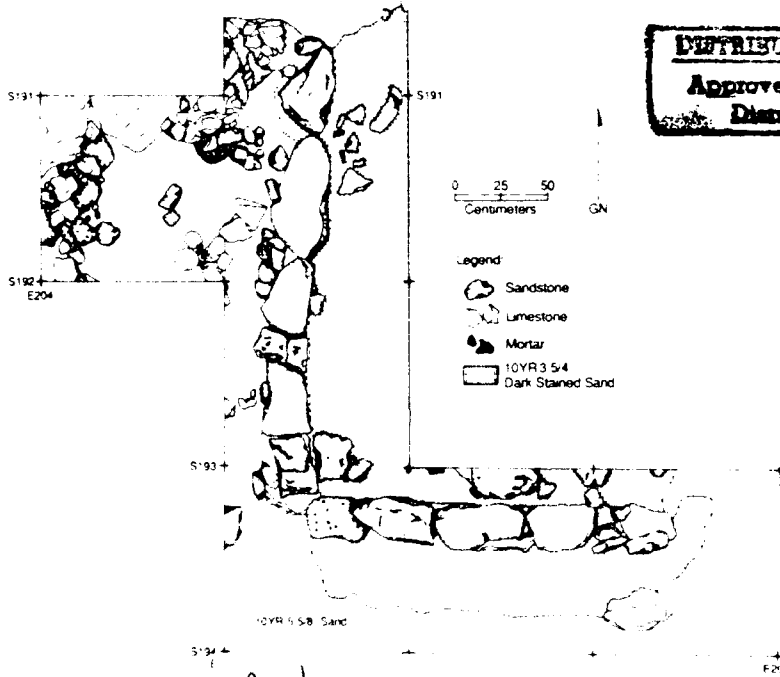


HISTORIC ARCHAEOLOGY OF THE JOHNSON (41DN248) AND
 JONES (41DN250) FARMSTEDS IN THE RAY ROBERTS LAKE
 AREA: 1850-1950

AD-A286 927



DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT B
 Approved for public release
 Distribution Unlimited

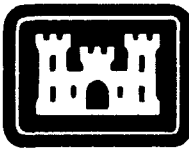
Edited by

Susan A. Lebo

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

A-1

97-00589



U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
 Fort Worth District

DTIC QUALITY INSPECTED 1

University of North Texas
 Institute of Applied Sciences

Unclassified

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE

Form Approved OMB No. 0704-0188

1a. REPORT SECURITY CLASSIFICATION
Unclassified

1b. RESTRICTIVE MARKINGS

2a. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION AUTHORITY

3. DISTRIBUTION/AVAILABILITY OF REPORT
Approved for public release;
distribution unlimited.

2b. DECLASSIFICATION/DOWNGRADING SCHEDULE

4. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION REPORT NUMBER(S)
Institute of Applied Sciences- Univ. North Texas

5. MONITORING ORGANIZATION REPORT NUMBER(S)

6a. NAME OF PERFORMING ORGANIZATION

6b. OFFICE SYMBOL
(if applicable)

7a. NAME OF MONITORING ORGANIZATION
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Cultural Resources Section

6c. ADDRESS (City, State, and ZIP Code)
Benton, TX 76203-6078

7b. ADDRESS (City, State, and ZIP Code)
P.O. Box 17300
Fort Worth TX 76102

8a. NAME OF FUNDING / SPONSORING ORGANIZATION
US Army Corps of Engineers

8b. OFFICE SYMBOL
(if applicable)

9. PROCUREMENT INSTRUMENT IDENTIFICATION NUMBER
DACW63-86-C-0098

8c. ADDRESS (City, State, and ZIP Code)
P.O. Box 17300
Fort Worth, TX 76102

10. SOURCE OF FUNDING NUMBERS
PROGRAM ELEMENT NO. PROJECT NO. TASK NO. WORK UNIT ACCESSION NO.

11. TITLE (Include Security Classification)
Historic Archaeology of the Jones and Johnson Farmsteads in the RR Lake Area

12. PERSONAL AUTHOR(S)
C Reid Ferring, Susan A Iebso, Carin E Horn, Bob Skiles, and Bonnie Yates

13a. TYPE OF REPORT
Final Report

13b. TIME COVERED
FROM 1986 to 1991

14. DATE OF REPORT (Year, Month, Day)
960815

15. PAGE COUNT
222 (and Disk)

16. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTATION

Table with 3 columns: FIELD, GROUP, SUB-GROUP under COSATI CODES

18. SUBJECT TERMS (Continue on reverse if necessary and identify by block number)

19. ABSTRACT (Continue on reverse if necessary and identify by block number)
The Jones and Johnson Farms are situated in Johnson Branch Park in the northcentral portion of the Ray Roberts Lake area. In fulfillment of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Fort Worth District, undertook a program to locate, inventory, and nominate significant cultural resources to the National Register of Historic Places and to take into account the effects of lake and park construction upon these significant resources. While Johnson Farm contains archaeological deposits, the Jones Farm includes archaeological remains and a number of standing structures. Both sites are in the Johnson Branch Park which will be maintained by the TX Parks and Wildlife Dept.

20. DISTRIBUTION / AVAILABILITY OF ABSTRACT
[] UNCLASSIFIED/UNLIMITED [] SAME AS RPT. [] DTIC USERS

21. ABSTRACT SECURITY CLASSIFICATION
Unclassified

22a. NAME OF RESPONSIBLE INDIVIDUAL
Jay R Newman

22b. TELEPHONE (Include Area Code)
817 978 6388

22c. OFFICE SYMBOL
CESWF-EV-EC

HISTORIC ARCHAEOLOGY
OF THE JONES AND JOHNSON FARMSTEADS
IN THE RAY ROBERTS LAKE AREA: 1850-1950

Prepared for the U.S. Army
Corps of Engineers, Fort Worth District
As Partial Fulfillment of
Contract No. DACW63-86-C-0098

by
Institute of Applied Sciences
University of North Texas

Edited by
Susan A. Lebo

C. Reid Ferring
Principal Investigator

Carin E. Horn
Laboratory Director

Susan A. Lebo
Project Director

Bob D. Skiles
Archivist

Bonnie C. Yates
Project Manager

1996

MANAGEMENT SUMMARY

The Jones (41DN250) and Johnson (41DN248) farms are situated in Johnson Branch Park in the northcentral portion of the Ray Roberts Lake area. This park is one of several parks situated along the edge of Ray Roberts Lake. Johnson Branch Park is a multi-use park containing undeveloped and developed recreation areas. This park will be under management and operation of the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department.

In fulfillment of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Fort Worth District, undertook a program to locate, inventory, and nominate significant cultural resources to the National Register of Historic Places and to take into account the effects of lake and park construction upon these significant resources. This effort spanned a number of years and involved several government contractors. The University of North Texas provided the bulk of the research. Research efforts at the Johnson and Jones farms were completed in 1991. These research efforts were undertaken to offset the anticipated disturbances to these farmsteads resulting from lake and/or park construction, and future visitor impacts. Among the research efforts conducted at the Johnson and Jones farms were archival investigations, architectural documentation, oral-history interviews of long-time area residents and family members, farm equipment and artifact analyses, archaeological excavations, stabilization measures, and the development of interpretative exhibits for area schools, museums, and the general public. Both farms were determined eligible for the National Register of Historic Places in 1991.

While the Johnson Farm contains archaeological deposits, the Jones Farm includes archaeological remains and a number of standing structures. Both sites are in Johnson Branch Park which will be maintained by the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department. These efforts included extensive stabilization of the standing structures in 1990. In addition, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers funded construction of a pole barn for storing farm equipment owned by the Jones Family and a fence around the perimeter of the standing farm buildings.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We would like to thank Karen Scott, Jay R. Newman, Paul McGuff, and Marty Hathorn of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers for their support in the direction and production of this report of our research and findings of our investigations at the Johnson and Jones farmsteads.

Special thanks are extended to Thomas Roy Jones for graciously sharing his family's history, photographs, and personal belongings, and the hours of oral interviews and videotaped interviews he made with us at his home, the Jones Farm, and other historical sites in the Ray Roberts Lake area. Indeed, much of the personal family data and the family photographs included in this report were obtained from Roy Jones.

We wish to thank all of the field, laboratory, and office staff, avocational and professional researchers, area residents, students, and university personnel who made invaluable contributions to this project. Additional thanks are extended to the graphic artists and photographers who contributed their expertise to this project.

Grateful appreciation is given to all archaeologists and historians who aided in interpreting the information generated by this project, to all historical organizations, newspapers, repositories and private individuals who graciously loaned or donated materials for this project. Special thanks go to the Denton Record-Chronicle, the Denton County Historical Museum, the Denton County Historical Commission, the Morton Museum of Cooke County, the Red River Historical Museum of Sherman, and members of the Friends of the Jones Farm public interest group.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter		Page
	MANAGEMENT SUMMARY	i
	ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	ii
	LIST OF FIGURES	v
	LIST OF TABLES	viii
1	INTRODUCTION by Susan A. Lebo	1
2	ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING by Susan A. Lebo	7
3	HISTORICAL SETTING by Susan A. Lebo	15
4	PREVIOUS INVESTIGATIONS by Susan A. Lebo	43
5	FIELD AND LABORATORY RESEARCH STRATEGIES AND METHODS by Susan A. Lebo, with contributions by Tammie J. Green, Carin E. Horn, and Bonnie C. Yates	51
6	JONES AND JOHNSON SETTLEMENT AND FAMILY HISTORIES IN THE JOHNSON BRANCH PARK AREA by Susan A. Lebo and Bob D. Skiles	73
7	JOHNSON FARM ARCHAEOLOGY by Susan A. Lebo	87
8	JONES FARM ARCHAEOLOGY by Susan A. Lebo	129
9	JONES FARM ARCHITECTURE by Susan A. Lebo with contributions by Randy Korgel and Tammie Green	149

10	FAUNAL REMAINS FROM 41DN248 AND 41DN250 by Bonnie C. Yates	185
11	FARM MACHINERY by Susan A. Lebo	201
12	SUMMARY AND REMINISCENCES OF PAST LIFEWAYS by Susan A. Lebo	221
13	References Cited	225

Appendices (In ASCII format files on disc attached to back cover)

A	JONES CEMETERY (41CO75) by Bob D. Skiles	
B	TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE ARCHIVES: DATA ON SELECTED LAND SURVEYS RELATED TO SETTLEMENT OF JOHNSON PARK AND VICINITY by Bob D. Skiles and Susan A. Lebo	
C	LAND ACQUISITION AND CONVEYANCE TRANSACTIONS AMONG THE JONES, EVERLY, AND JOHNSON FAMILIES by Bob D. Skiles and Susan A. Lebo	
D	GENEALOGICAL DATA FOR THE JONES, EVERLY, AND JOHNSON FAMILIES by Bob D. Skiles	
E	POPULATION CENSUS FOR JONES, EVERLY, JOHNSON, AND RE- LATED FAMILIES RESIDING IN THE PROJECT AREA AND VICINITY by Bob D. Skiles	
F	TAX ROLL DATA FOR THE JONES, EVERLY, JOHNSON, AND RELATED FAMILIES IN THE PROJECT AREA OR VICINITY BETWEEN 1850 AND 1910 by Bob D. Skiles and Susan A. Lebo	

9-3. Elevations of the 1898 dwelling.....	154
9-4. Floorplan of the 1898 dwelling.....	156
9-5. Door and window details for the 1898 dwelling.....	158
9-6. East elevation of the chicken coop.....	161
9-7. Floorplan of the chicken coop	162
9-8. Floorplan and east elevation of chicken house/shed.....	163
9-9. Elevations of the 1939 barn.....	164
9-10. Floorplan of the 1939 barn.....	165
9-11. Plan and elevation of loading chute	167
9-12. Elevation of granary bins	168
9-13. Elevation and floorplan of the south shed.....	169
9-14. Elevation and floorplan of the north shed.....	171
9-15. Floorplan and elevation of the log crib.....	173
9-16. Floorplan of the cellar.....	174
9-17. Elevation of the windmill.....	176
9-18. The tail and fan of the windmill	177
9-19. Elevation of the water tower	178
9-20. Elevation and floorplan of the goat shed.....	180
9-21. Floorplan and elevation of the south shed.....	181
9-22. Floorplan and elevation of the chicken brooder house.....	182
10-1. Faunal remains from Jones Farm.....	192
10-2. Faunal remains from Jones Farm.....	197
11-1. Roy Jones in his buggy, circa 1913.....	204
11-2. A portable saw table attached to a tractor.....	207
11-3. David Lee Jones and a cousin.....	208
11-4. Horse-drawn sulky-dump rake.....	214
11-5. Threshing operation at the Jones Farm.....	216
11-6. Peanut threshing operation at the Jones Farm.....	218
11-7. Metal artifacts found at the Jones Farm.....	222

LIST OF TABLES

	Page
3-1. Agricultural Property and Production.....	25
3-2. Agricultural Produce in 1870.....	26
3-3. Number of Farms in Three-County Area in 1870.....	27
3-4. Livestock in Denton County.....	28
3-5. Industrial Development in Three-County Area in 1860.....	29
3-6. Major Industries in Denton County in 1860.....	29
3-7. Towns in Six-County Area with a Population Over 500 in 1880.....	31
3-8. Cotton Production in 1880 and 1890 for Three-County Area.....	36
3-9. Farms in Denton County Between 1870 and 1900.....	37
3-10. Farm Tenancy in Denton County Between 1880 and 1900.....	38
3-11. Cattle in Texas Cattle Drives between 1866 and 1880.....	38
3-12. Major Industries in Three-County Area in 1870.....	39
7-1. Testing Artifact Assemblage from Johnson Farm.....	105
7-2. Mitigation Artifact Assemblage, Johnson Farm.....	112
7-3. Artifact Assemblage from Block 1 and Features.....	116
7-4. Artifacts from Nonfeature Block 1 and Features 13 and 14.....	117
10-1. Faunal Remains from Johnson Farm.....	187
10-2. Summary of Burned Bones.....	189
10-3. Summary of Faunal Remains from Jones Farm.....	191

LIST OF FIGURES

	Page
1-1. Map with Jones Farm (41DN250) and the Johnson Farm (41DN248).....	2
2-1. Environmental zones in the Ray Roberts Lake project area.....	8
3-1. The locations of Peters Colony contracts.....	18
3-2. Map showing nineteenth-century communities.....	21
3-3. Location of the Ray Roberts Lake project area.....	24
3-4. Map of the Hemming Community in Cooke County.....	34
4-1. Map of shovel test and excavation units at Johnson Farm.....	48
5-1. Map of excavations at the Johnson Farmstead.....	53
5-2. Map of shovel and backhoe-scraped areas at Johnson Farm.....	54
5-3. Plan of Block 1, Johnson Farm.....	56
5-4. Locations of units excavated in testing phase.....	58
5-5. The excavation depths in Block 1.....	59
6-1. Map of major immigration routes to Texas.....	74
6-2. Immigration data for Denton County 1865-1880.....	75
6-3. Photograph of John Johnson.....	77
6-4. Photograph of Sarah Johnson, ca. 1890s.....	78
6-5. The Jones Farm occupants.....	79
6-6. The Jones Farm on the Jacob Sampson Everly survey.....	80
6-7. Family photograph taken about 1908.....	83
6-8. Family photograph taken in the 1930s.....	84
6-9. David Lee Jones and Robert Susan Cloud Jones.....	85
6-10. Roy Jones working cattle at the Jones Farm.....	85
7-1. Map showing the units excavated in Block 1.....	88
7-2. Distribution of stone and brick piers in Block 1.....	89
7-3. Map of Block 1 showing the units excavated.....	90
7-4. Plan of Feature 1 (chimney/hearth).....	92
7-5. Distribution of metal fragments in Block 1.....	93

7-6. Photograph of cast-iron stove part.....	94
7-7. Photograph of pocket watch and part of a coin purse.....	96
7-8. East Wall profile of Feature 3.....	97
7-9. Plan of Feature 3.....	98
7-10. Photograph of personal items from the Johnson Farm.....	100
7-11. Plan of rocks in the smokehouse firebox.....	102
7-12. Map of Block 2 with units in Feature 11.....	107
7-13. West and east profiles of Block 2.....	109
7-14. Plan of east half of Feature 11	110
7-15. Plan of Feature 12.....	111
7-16. Map of Block 1 with Features 5, 7, and 14.....	114
7-17. Photograph of personal items from the Johnson Farm.....	119
7-18. Distribution of machine-cut nails in Block 1.....	121
7-19. Distribution of wire nails in Block 1.....	122
7-20. Distribution of refined earthenwares in Block 1.....	124
7-21. Distribution of stonewares in Block 1.....	125
7-22. Distribution of household metal items in Block 1.....	126
8-1. Map of Jones Farm showing the excavation units.....	130
8-2. Units located in Block 1.....	132
8-3. Units located in Block 2.....	133
8-4. Roy Jones next to the exposed stone foundation.....	134
8-5. Plan of stone foundation of the log dwelling.....	135
8-6. Artist's reconstruction of the log dwelling.....	137
8-7. Refined earthenwares from the Jones Farm.....	138
8-8. Personal items from the Jones Farm.....	141
8-9. Personal items from the Jones Farm.....	142
8-10. Arms related artifacts from the Jones Farm.....	144
9-1. Map of extant structures at the Jones Farm	150
9-2. Elevations of the 1898 dwelling.....	153

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

by

Susan A. Lebo

This volume reports the historic archaeological, archival, architectural, and oral history investigations undertaken by the Institute of Applied Sciences (IAS) of the University of North Texas (UNT) at the Johnson Farmstead (41DN248) and the Jones Farm (41DN250). These farms are situated in Johnson Branch Park in the Ray Roberts Lake project area and were initially occupied ca. 1850.

This project was conducted by the IAS, UNT from November 1990 to May 1991. The project was funded by the Fort Worth District U.S. Army Corps of Engineers as part of contract DACW63-86-C-0098.

The purpose of this report is to summarize our research findings of the archaeological, architectural, and historic character and significance of the Johnson (41DN248) and Jones (41DN250) farms based on the investigative tasks and methods specified in the Scope of Work and the 1987 guidelines developed by the Council of Texas Archaeologists for preparation of a technical report.

This chapter provides an overview of the project location, project objectives and methods, and the report organization.

Project Location

Ray Roberts Lake was constructed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Fort Worth District, for purposes of water supply, recreation, and flood control. Ray Roberts Lake is located in southeast Cooke, southwest Grayson, and northeast Denton counties (Figure 1-1). From the dam, the lake is surrounded clockwise by the towns of Sanger, Valley View, Mt. Springs, Collinsville, Tioga, Pilot Point, and Aubrey.

The Johnson (41DN248) and Jones (41DN250) farms are situated in Johnson Branch Park (Figure 1-1) in the north central portion of the Ray Roberts Lake project area. This park is one of several parks situated along the edge of Ray Roberts Lake.

Johnson Branch Park is a multi-use park containing undeveloped and developed recreation areas. This park will be under management and operation of the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department. The extant farm structures have been stabilized and the perimeter of these buildings has been fenced.

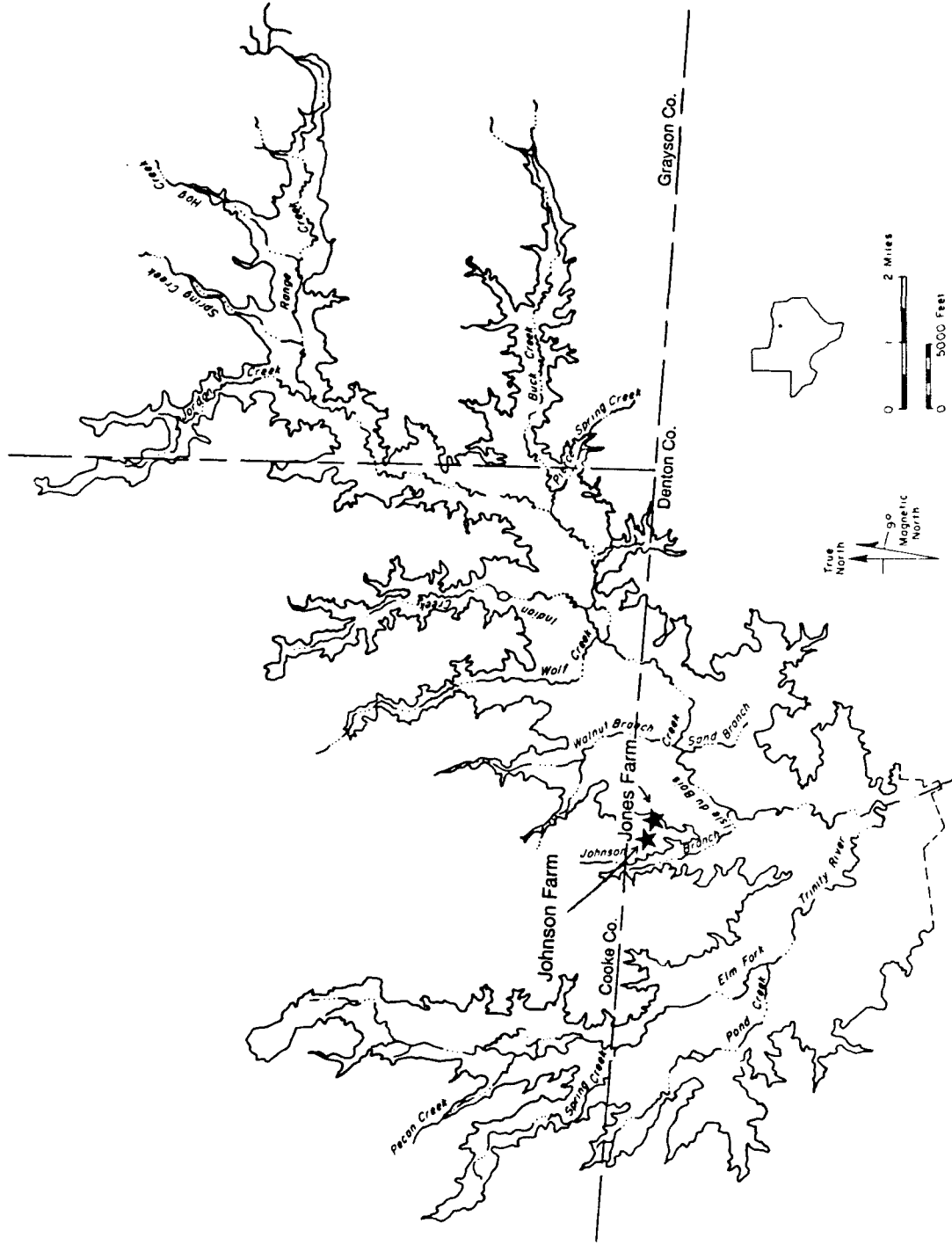


Figure 1-1. Location of the Jones Farm (41DN250) and the Johnson Farm (41DN248) in Johnson Branch Park of the Ray Roberts Lake project area in northcentral Texas. Both farms are located in Denton County just south of the Cooke-Denton County line.

Project Objectives and Methods

The investigations at the Johnson (41DN248) and Jones (41DN250) farms were undertaken to mitigate impacts of lake construction, including park construction and visitor impacts. Research efforts were directed to recover information on the character and history of the two farms and the families that lived on them. Nine tasks were defined in the Scope to achieve these goals and include: (1) archival research, (2) architectural documentation, (3) oral-history interviews, (4) farm implement and historic artifact analyses, (5) recommendations and preparation for curation of historic artifacts, (6) data recovery excavations, (7) the installation of a pole barn and barbed-wire fence at the site, (8) development of portable interpretive exhibits, and (9) reporting of the results.

Archival Research

The archival research was requested to recover detailed information on the Jones Farm and Jones family history. Documentation was also conducted to include information on the John Johnson family. Deed/title research, tax and census records, and data on the Jones cemetery were specified in the Scope. Research efforts also focused on other farms and small towns in the vicinity.

Architectural Documentation

This documentation was requested to record the construction and alteration history of the farm structures, their spatial arrangement, and their architectural significance. Because of the National Register potential of the farm and the strong interest in preservation and possible restoration, detailed architectural documentation was requested for major structures.

The architectural documentation includes both Historic American Building Survey (HABS) architectural drawings of three structures, i.e., dwelling, large barn and granaries, and the windmill, and HABS photographs of all historic structures at the Jones Farm. HABS-like architectural drawings were made for all support structures, i.e., sheds, chicken coops, and cellar (Chapter 9).

This documentation is supplemented by an extensive photographic effort. Detailed photographs were made of the site setting, all structures, and the extant assemblage of farm machinery. Both black-and-white prints and color slides were made of each. In addition, HABS photographs were made of the three major structures, i.e., house, large barn and granaries, and the windmill.

Oral History Interviews

The University of North Texas conducted a series of oral history interviews with Thomas Roy Jones. Mr. Jones was born in 1897 and lived at the Jones Farm from 1897 to 1984. These interviews began in 1987 and were made by Stephen Lohse and Susan Lebo (Lohse 1992). Additional interviews were made by Bob Skiles and Susan Lebo in 1991. Transcripts of all interviews are on file at the Institute of Applied Sciences and the Oral History Collection (OHC) at the Willis Library, University of North Texas. The original tapes are on file at the IAS, while reel-to-reel copies are filed at the OHC.

Among these interviews are two videotaped walking tours made with Thomas Roy Jones. The first was recorded in 1987 and is an interview conducted by Stephen Lohse. This videotaped interview provides a general tour of the farm and a discussion of the extant structures and farm machinery. A number of farm activities conducted at the farm over its 130 year history are briefly discussed.

The second walking tour was made in 1991 and was conducted by Bob Skiles. Archaeological excavations at the farm were underway during this interview and part of this activity is presented in the videotape. This videotaped interview provides a general tour of the farm and includes information about the ca. 1850 to 1880s farm occupation. Several of the structures built during this early period are discussed.

The remaining interviews were made at several local cemeteries, at Mr. Jones' house in Pilot Point, during driving tours in the reservoir, or other outings with Mr. Jones. Several were tape recorded at the Jones Farm. All interviews were recorded on 60 or 90-minute tapes using hand-held recorders.

Farm Implement and Historic Artifact Analyses

This task specified detailed documentation of all farm implements and historic material inventoried during the 1987 field season at the Jones Farm. This effort included photo documentation of all diagnostic farm machinery, and background research on the age, function, manufacturer, and origin of manufacture. This research was conducted with assistance from several local farm machinery experts and museum personnel.

Recommendations and Preparation for Curation of Historic Artifacts

This task required developing a plan for curation and accessioning of the historic artifacts for submission to the Corps, and the preparation of all artifacts for curation. Inventories will be made of all material and will be included with the artifacts submitted for curation.

All artifacts from the Johnson (41DN248) and Jones (41DN250) farms were brought into our archaeology laboratory for washing, processing, analysis, and preparation for curation. Detailed field and laboratory records were made for each unit level excavated at the two farms and are included in the laboratory records curated at IAS, UNT.

Data Recovery Excavations

Approximately 80 to 100 sq.m. of excavation were requested for both farms. After excavations began, an additional 20 to 30 sq. m. were requested at the Johnson Farmstead (41DN248) to adequately address buried features (e.g., architectural remains of a possible smokehouse and a detached kitchen).

Excavations included shovel test pits, 50x50 cm units, 50x100 cm units, 1x1 m units, and backhoe trenches. Blocks containing contiguous units were also excavated at both farms (Chapter 5).

Installation of a Pole Barn and Barbed-Wire Fence

Construction of a pole barn was requested to provide covered storage for the farm machinery that could not be stored in the existing structures. The barbed-wire fence was built to discourage trespassers and to impede removal of the farm machinery.

Development of Portable Interpretive Exhibits

This task included the construction of three suitcase exhibits and three free-standing exhibits. The suitcase exhibits are similar and were designed for use in local schools. The free-standing exhibits are similar and were requested to provide interpretative display of the Jones Farm for use in schools, museums, Chambers of Commerce, banks, civic centers, or other public locations.

The free-standing exhibits include photographs, text, drawings, and artifacts pertaining to the Jones Farm and surrounding farms. These exhibits were prepared, one for each of the three counties in which Ray Roberts Lake is situated, i.e., Cooke, Denton, and Grayson counties.

Reporting of Results

Three reports were specified in the Scope, and include a letter report, a technical report, and a popular report. The letter report was submitted within a month of the completion of field work. This report is a synopsis of the technical report requested. The popular report is a "popularized" version of this report produced as a laymen's brochure of the archaeology and history of the Jones and Johnson farms including the archival, oral history, and architectural research conducted at these farms.

Report Organization

This report includes 12 chapters and 6 appendices. Chapter 1 provides a brief overview of the project location, objectives, and methods. Chapter 2 presents the environmental setting, and Chapter 3 discusses the historical setting. Previous investigations and research orientation of the project are provided in Chapter 4, and the field and laboratory methods are in Chapter 5. Chapter 6 provides a brief history of the Jones, Johnson, and Everly families, including their immigration and settlement in what is now Johnson Branch Park. The archaeological investigations of the Johnson Farmstead are presented in Chapter 7, while the Jones Farm archaeology is discussed in Chapter 8. Architectural documentation of the extant buildings at the Jones Farm is provided in Chapter 9. The faunal data for both farms is given in Chapter 10, and the farm machinery at the Jones Farm is described in Chapter 11. A brief synthesis of these two farms is given in Chapter 12.

The appendices provide important historical and personal data pertaining to the Johnson, Jones, and Everly families. Appendix A provides data on the Jones Cemetery. Appendices B and C contain land acquisition data, while Appendix D contains a detailed genealogy. Population census data are provided in Appendix E, with tax roll data given in Appendix F. The appendices are contained on a diskette inside the back cover of this report; these are in ASCII format, and may be imported by most word processing software.

CHAPTER 2

ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

by

Susan A. Lebo

Physiography

Ray Roberts Lake, formerly called Aubrey Lake, is situated in the Upper Trinity Basin in southern Cooke County, northern Denton County, and southwestern Grayson County (Figures 1-1, 2-1). The major portion of the reservoir is along the Elm Fork of the Trinity River and its tributaries and Isle du Bois Creek and its tributaries. The impoundment will extend along the Elm Fork, Isle du Bois, Indian, Buck, Wolf, and Range Creek valleys.

The lake is located in the West Gulf Coastal Plain physiographic province, a broad belt of sands, clays, and limestones encompassing four main physiographic subdivisions, i.e., the Western Cross Timbers, the Grand Prairie, the Eastern Cross Timbers, and the Blackland Prairie. These subdivisions are based on the physical character of the underlying geologic formations.

Ray Roberts Lake includes portions of three physiographic subdivisions of the West Gulf Coastal Plain: the Grand Prairie, the Eastern Cross Timbers, and the Blackland Prairie (Figure 2-1). Part of the watershed occurs in the Western Cross Timbers, but will not be inundated by the lake.

The western portion of the lake is located in the Grand Prairie, which is characterized by flat to gently rolling upland prairie with small escarpments and benches of alternating beds of shales and limestones. They are stratigraphically situated between the Trinity Sand Formation at the base and the Woodbine Sand Formation at the top (Hill 1901).

The Eastern Cross Timbers are topographically similar to the Western Cross Timbers but are more rugged and hilly. The Eastern Cross Timbers are underlain by the Woodbine Formation of slightly acidic sandstones and clays. Historically, the Eastern Cross Timbers was characterized by an upland forest mosaic dominated by post oak (Quercus stelata) and blackjack oak (Quercus marilandica) (Hill 1901).

The Blackland Prairie (Hill 1887:297), is primarily east of Ray Roberts Lake, occurring only in the extreme eastern part of the reservoir east of Isle du Bois Creek. The Missouri, Kansas, and Texas Railroad from Denison to Austin marks approximately the western boundary of the Blackland Prairie (Hill 1901:65).

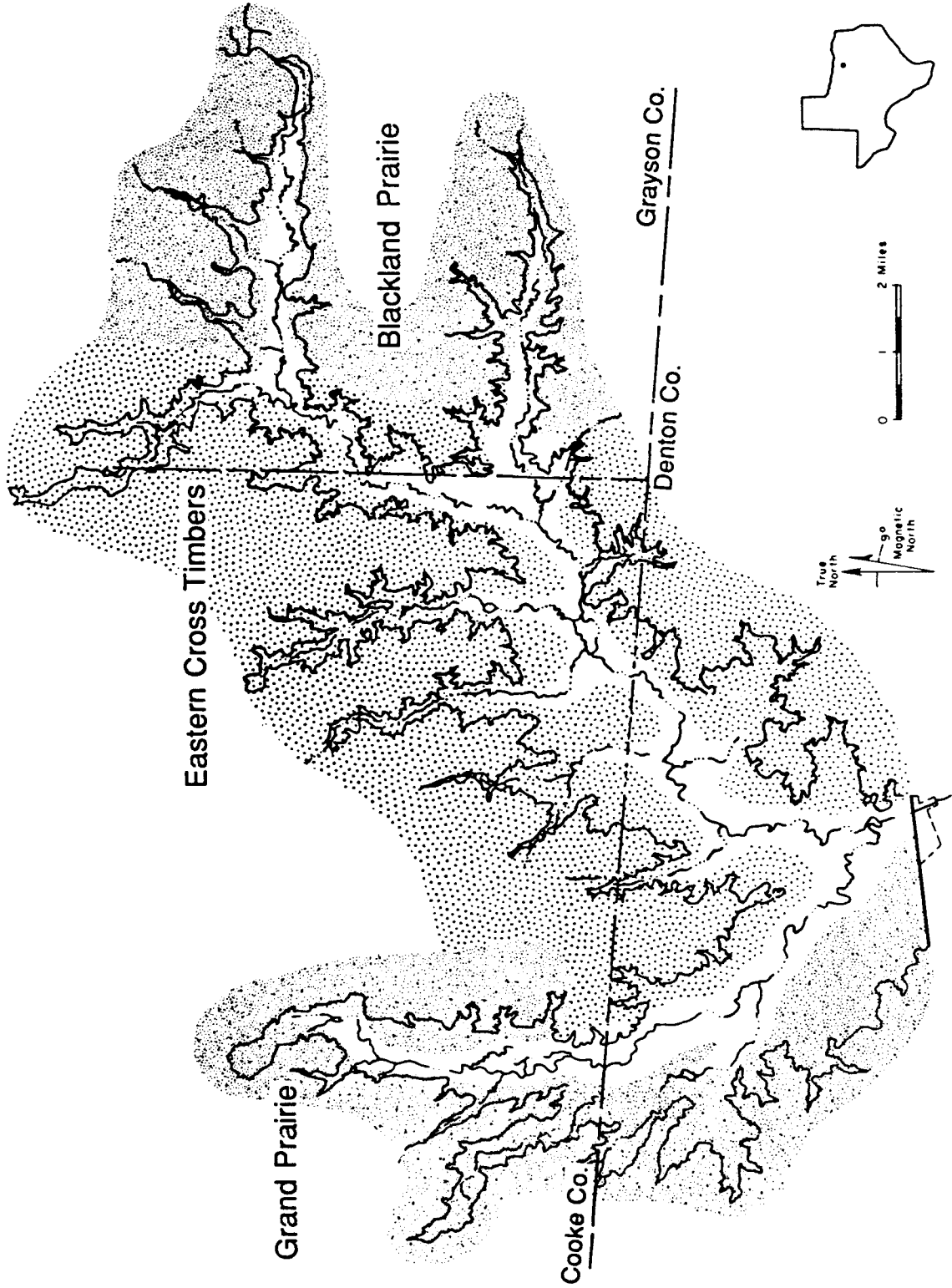


Figure 2-1-1. The distribution of (a) the Grand Prairie, (b) the Eastern Cross Timbers, and (c) the Blackland Prairie environmental zones in the Ray Roberts Lake project area.

The Blackland Prairie is named for the regolith of black calcareous soils weathered from the underlying Eagle Ford shales and the Austin chalk. According to Hill (1901:66), this subdivision of the West Gulf Coastal Plain is the richest and largest body of agricultural land in the state. The Blackland Prairie is a slightly tilted plain sloping towards the coast and except for streams with their headwaters in the west, it has few rivers (Hill 1901:66).

The Johnson (41DN248) and Jones (41DN250) farms are situated in Johnson Branch Park, which occurs in the Eastern Cross Timbers. The terrain is rolling, with elevations ranging from 640-feet AMSL to 700-feet AMSL. Both are located near the contact of the Grayson Marl and the Pawpaw Formation, with the Johnson farm closer to the latter. Thin sandstones of the Grayson Formation occur at or near the surface at the Jones Farm and were encountered in some excavation units.

Soils

Soil associations for the Johnson and Jones farms were compiled from the general soil maps provided in the Cooke and Denton County soil surveys (Ford and Pauls 1980:162; Putnam, et al. 1979:136). The Johnson Farmstead (41DN248) is situated on Navo clay loam, 1 to 3% slopes. This soil is well-drained, deep, and gently sloping. The upper layers are acidic but become alkaline below 22 inches below the surface. The soil is used mainly for pasture and crops, and terracing and contour farming is needed to reduce erosion (Ford and Pauls 1980:33-4). The Jones Farm (41DN250) is located on Gasil fine sandy loam, 1 to 3% slopes. The soil is well-drained, deep, gently sloping, and occurs on slightly convex ridges and flat surfaces. The soil is neutral, runoff is slow, and permeability is moderate. This soil is used for pasture and crops, including peanuts, and terracing and contour farming are needed to reduce erosion (Ford and Pauls 1980:24).

Vegetation

The dominant grass in the Grand Prairie was the little bluestem (Andropogon scoparius) and accounted for about two-thirds of the total ground surface (Dyksterhuis 1946). Timber occurred in patches where the soil and geologic conditions were favorable (Hill 1887). Present-day dominants, Texas stipa (Stipa leucotricha) and silver bluestem (Andropogon saccharoides), may have been minor species in the pre-settlement period prior to 1840. They represent a grazing disclimax or degeneration of the pre-settlement vegetation community not present before extensive grazing activity between 1840 and 1880.

Upland vegetation in the Eastern Cross Timbers is predominately post oak and blackjack oak, while the bottomlands include these trees along with cedar elm (Ulmus crassifolia), pecan, hackberry, and an understory of coral berry (Symphoricarpos orbiculatus), greenbriar (Smilax sp.), frutescents such as haws (Ilex spp.), hog plum (Prunus spp.), and dewberries (Rubus spp.) (Yates and Ferring 1986:18). Climax understory grasses include little bluestem, big bluestem (Andropogon gerardii), Indian grass (Sorghastrum nutans), switchgrass (Panicum virgatum), Canada wild-rye (Elymus canadensis), and sideoats grama (Bouteloua curtipendula) (Institute of Applied Sciences 1988:7). Prior to Anglo

settlement, little bluestem was the dominant grass (McCormick et al. 1975:4). According to Hill (1887:293), the increased fertility of the soils in the Eastern Cross Timbers compared with the Western Cross Timbers explains the greater varietal difference in the flora, including both the number of species present and their size.

Dominant climax vegetation in the Blackland Prairie is little bluestem. Other important grasses are big bluestem, Indian grass, switchgrass, sideoats grama, hairy grama (Bouteloua hirsuta), tall dropseed (Sporobolus asper) and Texas wintergrass (S. leucotricha), smutgrass (Sporobolus indicus), buffalo grass (Buchloe dactyloides) and dallisgrass (Paspalum dilatatum). Dominant tree species are oaks, pecan, cedar elm, bois d'arc (Maclura pomifera) and mesquite (Prosopis spp.) (Institute of Applied Sciences 1988:9-10; Yates and Ferring 1986:17). Along streams, overstory species include hackberry, oaks, elms, cottonwood (Populus spp.), ash (Fraxinus spp.), and willow (Salix spp.). Understory species are grapes (Vitis spp.), berries, peppervine (Ampelopsis arborea), honeysuckle (Lonicera spp.), hawthorne (Crataegus spp.), trumpetvine (Bignonia radicans), along with sedges, wildrye, and paspalum in wet areas. Prairie grasses occupy drier areas (Yates and Ferring 1986:17).

Fauna

Ray Roberts Lake is situated in Blair's (1950:100-2) Texan biotic province. Dyksterhuis (1948) argues that the Western and Eastern Cross Timbers are true woodland extensions of the East Texas Austroriparian. Many species in this province are also found in surrounding provinces. According to Prikryl and Yates (1987:6), 49 species of mammals, 39 species of snakes, 16 species of lizards, 5 species of salamanders, and 14 species of frogs have been documented in the Texas province in recent times. Among the more common mammals are white-tailed deer (Odocoileus virginianus), cottontail rabbit (Sylvilagus floridanus), raccoon (Procyon lotor), opossum (Didelphis virginiana), and fox squirrel (Sciurus niger). Among the significant species eliminated from the area during the historic period are black bear (Ursus americanus) and wild turkey (Meleagris gallopavo), which were numerous in the Eastern Cross Timbers, and bison (Bison bison) and antelope (Antilocapra americana), which were found on the Grand Prairie (Prikryl and Yates 1987:6). Other species include the gray wolf (Urocyon cinereoargenteus), mountain lion (Felis concolor), pronghorn antelope, passenger pigeon (Ectopistes migratorius), and Carolina parakeet (Conuropsis carolinensis). Cattle grazing, conversion of woodland and prairie areas to cultivation, and hunting pressures have extirpated these species from the northcentral Texas area (Yates and Ferring 1986).

Raccoon, striped skunk (Mephitis mephitis), eastern cottontail rabbit, opossum, armadillo (Dasypus novemcinctus), coyote (Canis latrans), gray fox, and bobcat (Lynx rufus), reported by Davis (1974) to be in the northcentral Texas region, were observed in the Ray Roberts Lake project area. In a recent environmental study of the Ray Roberts Lake project area (Institute of Applied Sciences 1988), 116 avian species were observed, including 42 species that reside in the area. Nine rodent species and 24 species of forage and game fish were observed. Many economic species are uncommon as a result of habitat loss,

trapping, or hunting. Among these economic species are white-tailed deer, raccoon, fox squirrel, and beaver.

Streams and Hydrology

Ray Roberts Lake is located in the northern portion of the Trinity River Basin, which is bounded on the north by the Red River Basin, on the east by the Sabine and Neches River Basin, and on the west and south by the Brazos and San Jacinto River basins. The Trinity River Basin encompasses all or part of 38 counties. It is situated within two physiographic provinces; the northwestern section is in the central lowland province of the Interior Coastal Plain, and the remainder is in the Western Gulf Coastal Plain.

The Upper Trinity River has three major tributaries, the East Fork, West Fork, and the Elm Fork. The Elm Fork originates in eastern Montague County and flows southeast to south to its confluence with the West Fork of the Trinity River in Dallas, Texas. The Elm Fork drains an area totalling 2,577 square miles. Its maximum width is 60 miles, and its length along the axis of the drainage is 80 miles. The watershed is situated in parts of Montague, Wise, Cooke, Denton, Grayson, Collin, Tarrant, and Dallas counties (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 1974).

Climate

The climate in the Ray Roberts Lake area is humid subtropical with hot, humid summers, mild to cold winters, and windy springs. Rainfall is relatively uniform throughout the year with a slight peak in the spring and about 60% falling between April and September. Snowfall is infrequent (Orton 1980). Prevailing winds for the area are from the south. Tornadoes and severe thunderstorms occur primarily in the spring and are local and of short duration. In Denton County, the winter average temperature is 59°F and the summer average temperature is 82°F. Summer highs are between 110 and 120°F (Cochran et al. 1980; Orton 1980; Putnam et al. 1979)

Nineteenth-Century Environmental Setting

Descriptions of the land and vegetation recorded by members of trading, military, and geological expeditions exist for the Ray Roberts Lake area prior to Anglo settlement. Early accounts mentioned by Dyksterhuis (1946, 1948) include De Mezieres' report to the Baron De Ripperda on his expedition of 1772 (Bolton 1914), Vial and Gragosa's expedition in 1788 (Bolton 1915), Col. Stiff's journey in 1840, Josiah Gregg's trip in 1840, Kendall (1845), and Marcy (1849). Post-settlement descriptions include Marcy (1866) and Hill (1887). These descriptions are conflicting about the amount of woody vegetation, but indicate that scrubby oaks characterized the Cross Timbers before Anglo settlement.

The vegetation in the Cross Timbers is described as a dense wooded growth of gnarled post oaks and blackjacks, and an almost impenetrable undergrowth of

briars and thorny bushes. The land is broken and hilly and in the rainy season streams carry water from the hills to the larger streams outside the woods, but in the summer months they are dry (Kendall 1845).

Environmental accounts for Denton County between 1840 and 1900 indicate the impact of Anglo settlement on indigenous plant and animal species. These impacts vary among environmental subdivisions, with the earliest occurring in the southeastern part of the county as Peters Colonists settled along the major waterways, like the Elm Fork of the Trinity River, in the Blackland Prairie, and around the edge of the Cross Timbers in the Grand Prairie. These early settlers were overwhelmingly farmers who settled on good agricultural land. After 1845 or 1850, cattle ranchers from the East Piney Woods spread west into the "Cross Timbers-Heart of Texas" (Jordan 1981:134-9).

By 1860, the western frontier of the ranching industry had reached the edge of the Fort Worth Prairie and the northern portion of the Grand Prairie, including the Ray Roberts Lake area. According to Dyksterhuis (1946:5), "cattle grazing became overwhelmingly the dominant influence upon the vegetation" in the Grand Prairies during the 1860s. Farmers were slower in settling this area, but by 1870, the western farming frontier in Texas extended from the Montague-Cooke County line to the vicinity of Bandera and on to the coast a few miles south of Corpus Christi (Richardson et al. 1988:293).

After 1870, cattlemen from the Cross Timbers-Texas Heartland provided the main westward and northward movement of ranching into the Texas South Plains and Panhandle (Jordan 1981:141). The western line of farms was in Clay County in 1877 and extended to Haskell County by 1880 (Richardson, Wallace, Anderson 1988:294). Within the Grand Prairie, "...The years of 1887, 1888, and 1889 are generally reported as bad years with ranges overstocked, grass scarce, prices low, and prairie fires a constant threat. The best prairie land had only recently been plowed up for cotton production. Thus, the evidence indicates that the prairie generally was subjected to its first severe overstocking in the late 1880's" (Dyksterhuis 1946:5).

Cattle grazing, cultivation, cessation of extensive prairie fires, and great droughts influenced the variety and distribution of floral and faunal species in the Cross Timbers and Grand Prairie. Prior to the 1880s, large coarse grass was abundant in the bottoms and medium height grass on the slopes and ridges. Both were replaced by shorter grasses and weeds by 1886 and 1887 (Dyksterhuis 1948:333).

Early settlers in Denton County reported that wild game was plentiful, including prairie chickens (Tympanuchus spp.), quail (Colinus), turkey, ducks, geese, deer, and antelope. Less numerous, if ever seen, were "ground hogs," beaver (Castor canadensis), and prairie dogs (Cynomys ludovicianus). Buffalo (bison) were also hunted. They were numerous in the 1830s but were gone before the mid-1840s (Bridges 1978:36). Bears, large cats (mountain lions or cougars), wolves (Canis rufus), coyotes, foxes, opossum, raccoons, hawks, eagles, and rattlesnakes (Viperidae) lived in the area. Smaller game include rabbits, fish, and squirrels.

Bridges (1978) states that wild plants in Denton County included plums (Chickasaw, hog, and cherry plums), grapes (turkey grapes and possum grapes), persimmons, nuts, berries, and honey. Pecans were the most common nuts, and less common types included black walnuts (Juglans microcarpa) and hickory nuts (Carya spp.). Blackberries (Rubus spp.) and dewberries (Rubus spp.) were common, while wild strawberries (cf. Fragaria ovalis), elderberries (Sambucus canadensis), and mulberries (Morus rubra) were less abundant. Common herbs used by the settlers include Lamb's quarters (Chenopodium album), dandelions (Taraxacum officinale), sheep sorrel (Rumex acetosella), volunteer mustard (Brassica campestris), poke weed (Phytolacca americana), and wild onions (Allium cf. palmeri) (Bridges 1978).

CHAPTER 3
HISTORICAL SETTING

by

Susan A. Lebo

Exploration and Settlement: 1500s to 1860

Explorers

Spanish explorers crossed northcentral Texas centuries before the Moses S. Austin Colony was established in southern Texas. The Hernando de Soto expedition, led by Luis de Moscosco de Alvarado after de Soto's death, purposefully passed through Pilot Point in 1542 on the way back to Mexico. The exact course followed by Moscosco's group is still a matter of historical debate (Reese et al. 1988; Skinner et al. 1982a). This course may have taken the group through the southeast corner of Cooke County (Smith 1955) in the Ray Roberts Lake area.

While both Spanish and French explorers traveled through northcentral Texas, no settlements were established. According to Richner and Bagot (1978:77), the Spanish claimed East Texas in the late 1500s, but they did not attempt to control it until 1685 when the French moved from Louisiana into Spanish Territory. The Spanish were primarily interested in locating precious metals, and because gold and silver were not found in East Texas, the Spanish were not active there. But in 1685, they established missions to convert the indigenous population to serve as a buffer to stop French encroachment. In contrast, French exploration in northcentral Texas was more extensive than that of the Spanish. The French were interested in establishing trade relations with regional Native American groups.

Historic Native American Groups

Smith (1955) reports that several Native American groups lived in Cooke County prior to major Euro-American settlement. Major Native American groups that lived in Denton County and the surrounding counties included the Wichitas, Wacos, Tawakoni (Tehuacana), Delawares, Ioni or Ionies, and Keechees (Bridges 1978). Delaware, Kickapoo, Kichai, and Shawnee are also reported as residing in this area (Skinner et al. 1982a, b). Several of these groups, including the Wichitas, had entered the region from other parts of the United States in the 1700s (Newcomb 1961).

Bridges (1978) reports that the tribes in northeast Texas in 1880 were probably the same tribes reported by Spanish and French explorers before 1700. "No great disruption and scattering of the main groups had taken place" (Bridges 1978:6). However, as Euro-American expansion west increased with the Louisiana Purchase in 1803, Native American groups were increasingly displaced. Non-local

native groups moved into Texas displacing some local groups, while others were displaced by Euro-American settlements. This trend continued throughout the nineteenth century.

By 1830, the Wichitas had almost entirely been removed from Denton County. Remnants of the Wichitas, Ionies, Keechees, Delawares, and Tonkawas remained in the region in the early 1840s. Delegates from these groups along with the Wacos, Anadarcos, Tow-e-ashes, Caddos, Bedais, and Boluxies attended Indian conferences at Bird's Fort (Birdville, Tarrant County) in August and September, 1843 (Bridges 1978:7). Deprivation and the loss of their lands by encroachment and Euro-American settlement took their toll, and few Native Americans remained in Denton County after the early 1840s (Bridges 1978).

Euro-American Settlers

Euro-American settlers were in the Denton area as early as the 1830s, and a military outpost was situated three miles southwest of there (Skinner et al. 1982a, b). Permanent Euro-American settlements were relatively sparse before the 1840s. The area was far enough removed from the main centers of early settlement (South and East Texas) not to receive many emigrants from those settlements. Native American groups still claimed the region, and this also slowed the rate of permanent Euro-American settlement. In contrast, the establishment of the Texas Emigration and Land Company along with major transportation routes, spurred permanent settlement in the 1840s (Bridges 1978; Connor 1959; Ferring and Reese 1982; Odom and Lowry 1975).

Several overland routes crossed the area, including the California Trail which ran east-west through Cooke County. A second trail, the Chihuahua Trail, was used primarily in 1839 and 1840 (Skinner et al. 1982a, b). This trail was blazed by trader Dr. Henry Connelly and associates as they passed through this area on their way to present-day Clarksville (Reese et al. 1988; Smith 1955). In 1838, the Texas Congress authorized establishment of a military road, the Central National Road (now called Preston Road). It ran from Dallas to the Red River at Preston's Bend. It followed the north-south ridge between the Elm Fork and East Fork of the Trinity River near the Collin-Denton County line, about one mile east of Denton County. It provided new immigrants with an improved transportation route through northcentral Texas (Bridges 1978; Odom and Lowry 1975).

Colonists began homesteading along major waterways, like the Elm Fork of the Trinity, in the Blackland Prairie, and around the southern edge of the Cross Timbers in the 1840s. This settlement was initiated when the government of the new Republic of Texas began searching for a way to alleviate the financial strain brought on by their fight for independence. A variety of measures were initiated to encourage immigration (Ferring and Reese 1982; Reese et al. 1988).

Colonization in Denton, Cooke and Grayson Counties occurred after W. S. Peters of St. Louis and 19 other men petitioned the Congress of the Republic of Texas for a land grant on February 4, 1841. Their company, the Texas Emigration and Land Company, became known as the Peters Colony (Conner 1959). The Peters Colony established an office in southeast Denton County in 1843 (Bates 1918; Bridges 1978; Odom and Lowry 1975). Although chiefly motivated by financial concerns, they were directly responsible for promoting much of the immigration

to the area (Ferring and Reese 1982). Four separate contracts were negotiated with the Texas Government by the Texas Emigration and Land Company (Figure 3-1). The first contract, made in 1841, is in the Cross Timbers and includes the area from the present-day southern boundary of Denton County to the Red River, the eastern half of Denton and Cooke counties, the western third of Grayson County, and a small portion of Collin County (Connor 1959; Ferring and Reese 1982). The second contract was signed on November 9, 1841, extending the colony lands westward to encompass the three forks of the Trinity, and the third, signed July 26, 1842, extended the colony farther west and east. The fourth contract was signed on January 16, 1843, and contained over 10 million acres of land for colonization. The Ray Roberts Lake area is situated entirely within the boundaries of the first contract.

The Texas Emigration and Land Company was responsible for surveying the sites and providing assistance in house construction. In return, they could retain up to half a settler's land. The land titles were issued to the company agents rather than to the settlers themselves (Ferring and Reese 1982). This led to hostility between the company and the settlers which culminated in the "Hedgcoxe War" in 1852. Following protests, the law granting the

Texas Emigration and Land Company half of the settler's land was repealed, and the company was compensated with 1,088,000 acres of vacant land within the colony (Lowry 1980). This angered the settlers, and during the summer of 1852, the office of Henry O. Hedgcoxe, agent for the land company, was raided and burned.

Numerous families and single individuals immigrated to North Texas during the nineteenth century. Many immigrants came as part of a "cluster" of related families. This "clustering" of immigrants by state groups was encouraged both by family and community ties and available immigration routes (Bridges 1978; Jordan 1969).

For example, many Missourians found that the easiest route to Texas lay around the western side of the Ozark-Ouachita highlands, roughly approximating the route of present-day U.S. Highway 69 through eastern Oklahoma, and this road directed the flow of settlers from Missouri to north-central Texas... The main route used from Tennessee and Arkansas skirted the eastern side of the Ozark-Ouachita highlands and entered the area between the Missourians on the west and the Lower Southerners on the south and east (Jordan 1969).

Richardson (1963:118), also elaborating on immigration routes, states: Immigrants came to northern and central Texas in the 1850's by various modes of travel and several different routes. A few single men and small families traveled by steamer, generally to Shreveport, Louisiana, or to Jefferson, Texas, and made their way westward over different roads. A far greater number came through Arkansas by wagon and passed through Clarksville, or Mount Pleasant... A third major

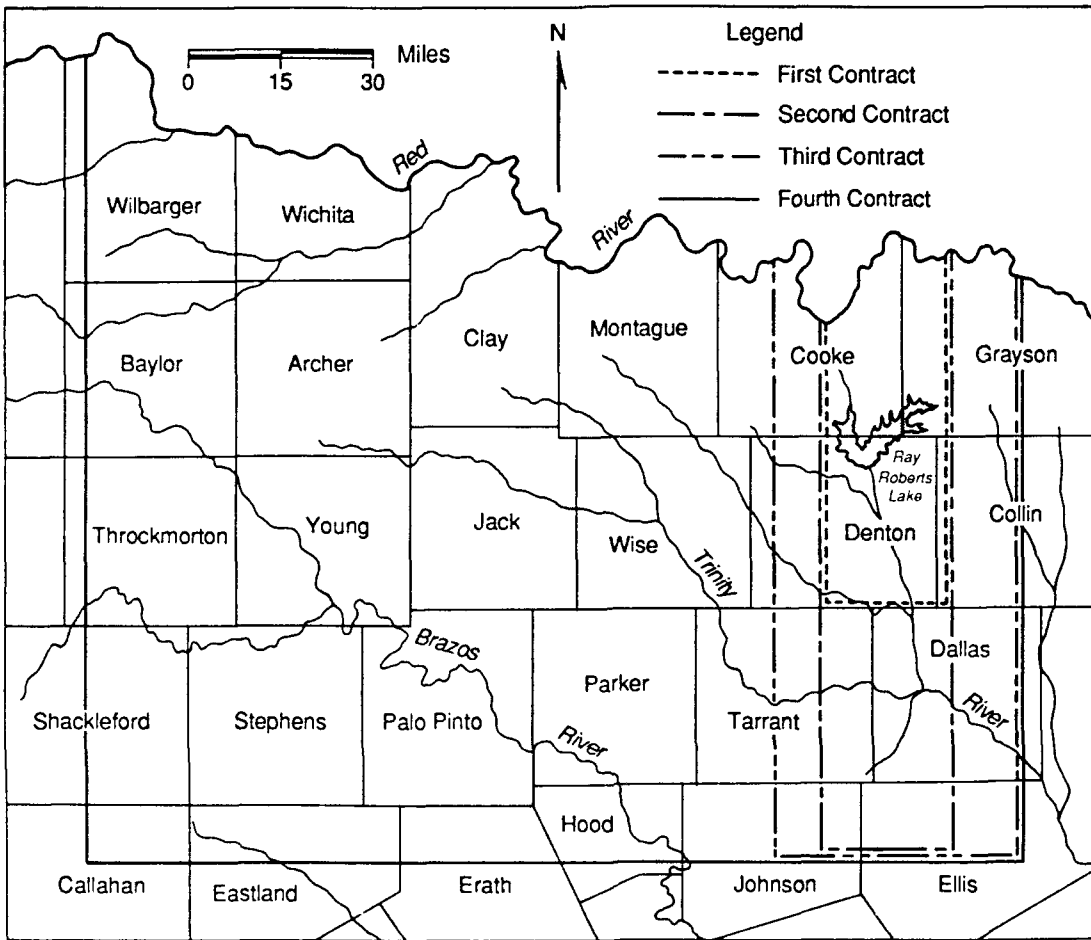


Figure 3-1. The locations of the four Peters Colony contracts made in northcentral Texas during the mid-nineteenth century. The Jones and Johnson farmsteads are located within the area included in the first contract.

route... was through Arkansas and the Indian Territory, crossing the Red River at the village of Preston, north of Sherman, and proceeding southward into the Texas Blacklands, or southwestward along the Marcy route to the Grand Prairie or the Cross Timbers.

In addition, "Most immigrants approached the frontier by stages, spending one or more years in settled regions before taking the final step into the raw, wild border" (Richardson 1963:120). Many families in the Ray Roberts Lake area settled in East Texas before uprooting again and resettling in northcentral Texas.

The majority of the settlers in Cooke, Denton, and Grayson counties during the nineteenth century were from the Upper South states of Missouri, Tennessee, Kentucky, and Arkansas. The second largest group was from the Lower South, including Alabama, North and South Carolina, Mississippi, and Georgia. Missourians represented the largest group of settlers in Cooke, Denton, and Grayson counties in the 1850 census, and this pattern continued through the 1880 census (Jordan 1969; Kerr 1953). These early settlers chose their land according to the availability of water, wood, and arable farmland (Bridges 1978; Williams 1969). The settlers were overwhelmingly farmers from central and western Missouri, including the northern Ozarks, southcentral Kentucky, and middle Tennessee. In general, they settled east of the Balcones Fault, which passes through the western edge of present-day Fort Worth in Tarrant County and extends north through Denton and Cooke counties. The Balcones Fault marks the boundary between two regions. East of the fault, the area was suitable for farming, while west of the fault, the soil and climate combined to create an area more suited to ranching (Skinner et al. 1982a; Williams 1969). Data available in the 1850 Population Census (U.S. Bureau of Census, 1850:Population) indicates that 94 of the 101 individuals who listed their occupations in Denton County were farmers, while 49 of 50 in Cooke County and 182 of 224 in Grayson County were farmers.

In the six-county area including Collin, Cooke, Dallas, Denton, Grayson, and Tarrant counties, the first land settled by the Peters Colonists was in Grayson, Collin, and Dallas counties. About 25% of the land in Grayson County was claimed by veterans and other citizens of Texas before the arrival of the Peters Colonists. Collin County had 12% of its land claimed before 1840, while 3.2% of the land in Dallas County was claimed or occupied. Settlers migrated to the first available farmland they found, in this case Dallas County (Williams 1969). As immigration increased and less land was available for new settlements, immigrants began farming in the more northern and western counties. As colonization spread westward, land holdings were larger because of the ecological and agricultural factors mentioned earlier (Williams 1969). Good tillable land was available in Cooke, Denton, and Tarrant counties, but immigration routes into these areas were poor, hindering settlement.

Settlement expanded westward in Texas during the 1840s. New counties were organized, including Cooke, Denton, and Grayson counties. Establishment of new trails, a line of defensive forts, establishment of the Peters Colony and immigration advertising encouraged settlement. Important trails during this

period include the Central National Road (Preston Road), the California Trail, a north-south running Indian trail east of Gainesville, and the Chihuahua Trail. A Mormon trail also crossed this region in 1846. A series of forts was established by the Federal Government to provide colonists protection against Indians. These forts extended in a line from Preston to the Rio Grande. Fort Belknap in Young County was the most westerly fort protecting this area, and Fitzhugh's Fort, 3.5 miles southeast of Gainesville was the second in the line of stations extending southwest from Preston (Richardson et al. 1988; Smith 1955). In 1847, the Peters Colony administrators resumed national advertising in an effort to keep their commitments to the settlers and attract new homesteaders. Between 1847 and 1848, almost 1,300 settlers arrived, including the return of 60% to 70% of the colonists who had left two years earlier (Connor 1959).

Southeast Cooke County Settlement

Cooke County was organized from Fannin County in 1848. Numerous initial settlers were "Forty-Niners" who were traveling the California Trail, which crossed east to west across the county. "Settlement of Cooke County began late in 1845. Martin Neely, who with Jim Martin settled on Spring Creek, half a mile west of Valley View, claimed to be the first to take up his abode in the county" (Smith 1955:6). Gainesville was selected as the county seat, and the first courthouse was completed in 1851. A second courthouse was completed on the east side of the square in 1853 (Smith 1955).

Gainesville

Early businesses in Gainesville include the post office (1852), blacksmith shop (1852), a Masonic hall/church/schoolhouse (1856), and the East Hill cemetery, now the Fairview Cemetery, in 1854 (Smith 1955:19). An African-American Methodist Episcopal church was established in Gainesville in 1873. The community was also a station on the Southern Overland Mail Line (Butterfield Overland Stage Line), which provided semi-weekly mail service between St. Louis and San Francisco between 1858 and 1861 (Smith 1955:233). The first coach reached Gainesville on September 20, 1858 (Smith 1955:26). A branch of the Chisholm Trail also passed through Gainesville to Sivells Bend, and a second one passed through Gainesville to Preston on the Red River (Smith 1955:50).

Other Communities

Early communities established in southeastern Cooke County in or near the Ray Roberts Lake project area include Mountain Springs, Indian Creek, Mt. Olive, Breedlove, Bloomfield, Burns City, Hemming, and Hide-out (Figure 3-2).

The original location of Mountain Springs was 11 miles southeast of Gainesville, a mile north of the present-day Burns City and about 3 miles north of present-day Mountain Springs (Smith 1955:8). This community is among the oldest in the county and was established on Wolf Creek. The earliest school in Cooke County reportedly opened in a dwelling in this community in 1847 (Smith 1955:8).

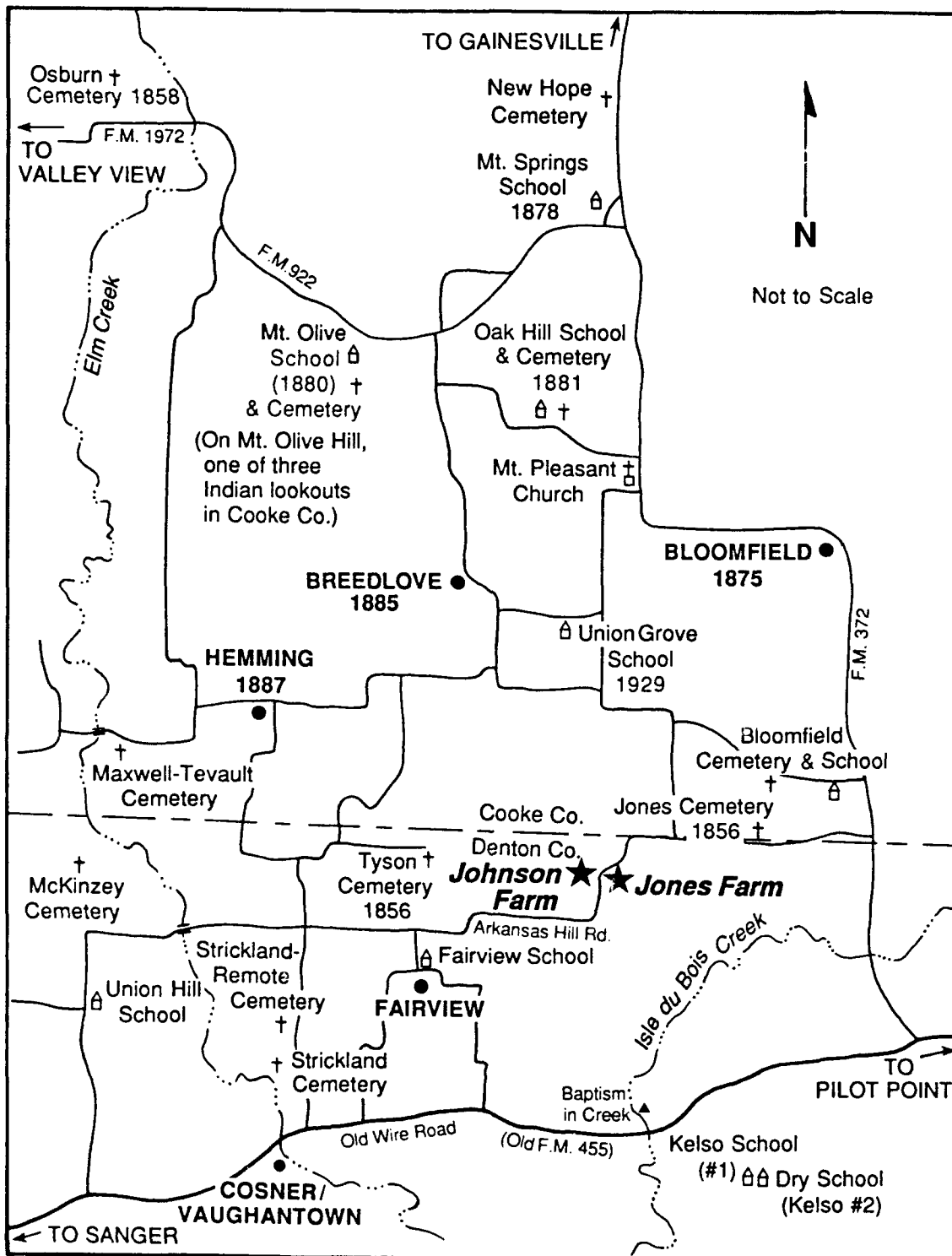


Figure 3-2. Map showing nineteenth-century communities in southeastern Cooke and northern Denton County (adapted from a map drawn by W. D. Fox).

The founder of the Mountain Springs community was Joe R. Burch, who was born at Montgomery, Alabama, August 3, 1824, and came to Texas with his brother, Tom, in the early 50's. He married Mary Strickland, whose family had come to Cooke County from Missouri and had settled in what is now the Bloomfield community. About 1856 or 1857, he erected a log cabin on a hill eleven miles southeast of Gainesville, and 100 yards from Wolf Creek (Smith 1955:73).

Early residents in Mountain Springs include the families of George Burns, founder of Burns City, George Peden, William Wade, John Law, and Martin Neely (Smith 1955:73). Neely is reported by Bridges (1978) as the first resident of Valley View.

A post office was established at Mountain Springs in 1878. A store opened there in 1880. The Mountain Springs school district in 1884 was number 35 in the county. This community reached its peak in the early 1890s when a store, mill, blacksmith, and cotton gin operated there, and about one hundred people lived in the community (Gainesville Daily Register, June 18, 1986; Smith 1955).

Indian Creek, Union, and Sandy Creek were established by 1855. Methodist churches from these communities were represented in the 1855 associational meeting. Families in Indian Creek and Union received their mail at Pilot Point, while Sandy Creek families received theirs in Gainesville. Seventy-one members were in the Union congregation, forty-eight at Indian Creek, and nine at Sandy Creek (Smith 1955).

East Denton County Settlement

While settlers were in the Denton area as early as the 1830s, Peters Colonists began settling in the area by 1843. Denton County was incorporated in 1837 as a section of Fannin County, but was made a separate county in 1846 (Skinner et al. 1982a). The first settlement in Denton County, Bridge's Settlement, later called Hebronville, was established in 1843 (Bates 1918; Odom and Lowry 1975). "This settlement was partly in Denton County, partly in Collin County, and partly in Dallas County" (Bates 1918:27). The Peters Colony land office was located near Bridge's Settlement and Stewartsville (Bates 1918; Bridges 1978). Bridge's Settlement expanded, and its western edge became Holford Prairie in 1844, located on the headright grants of John and Augustus King, who came to the area in 1843. In 1855, it was sold to Basdeal Lewis, the town was laid out, and it was called "Lewisville" (Reese et al. 1988).

The first county seat of Denton County was established in 1846 at Pinckneyville near the southeast edge of Denton (Bridges 1978) near Pecan Creek. It was abandoned because of its distance from the bulk of the population in the southeast corner of the county. The county seat was moved 4 miles south to Alton in 1848, but this site was abandoned because of water shortages. The third site chosen was on Hickory Creek 5 miles south of present-day Denton. The first courthouse in the county was built there in 1851, and it was given the name of Old Alton. It was moved for the last time in 1857 to Denton (Bates 1918; Bridges 1978; Odom and Lowry 1975).

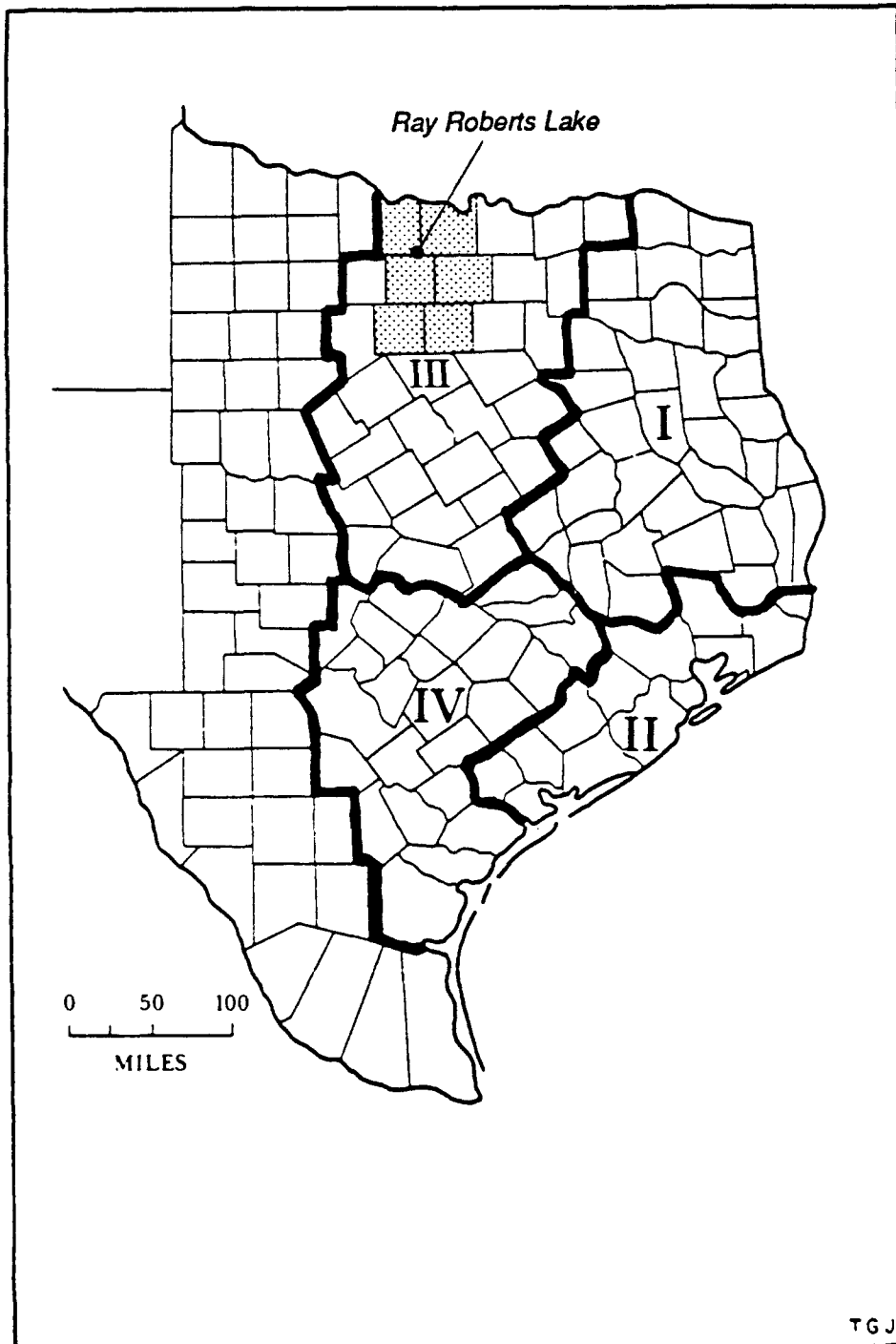
Early settlements in the northern part of Denton County in and near the Ray Roberts Lake project area include Pilots Point, later changed to Pilot Point, Sullivan Settlement, Gribble Springs, Green Valley, and Fairview. Pilot Point was platted in 1854 and is situated east of the Ray Roberts Lake project area. Gribble Springs and Green Valley (also called Toll Town) were established in the 1850s and are situated south of the lake. Sullivan Settlement is within the Ray Roberts Lake project area and was established in 1847. It was named after the Sullivans who settled here in 1850 (Bates 1918).

Western Grayson County Settlement

The Peters Colony, which included the western edge of Grayson County, brought settlers to the area in 1842. Grayson County was formed from Fannin County in 1846, and Sherman was selected as the county seat (Skinner et al. 1982a). The first courthouse in Grayson County was erected in 1847, but few communities of any size or influence existed in the county at that time. No communities in Grayson County were frequented by settlers in the Johnson Branch Park area of the Ray Roberts Lake project area. Instead, when these families traveled "to town" they went to Pilot Point, Sanger, or Valley View. The closest community in Grayson County to the project area is Tioga.

Farming and Ranching: Food Production and Lifeways, 1840s to 1860

While this region of Texas was capable of producing vast quantities of cotton and wheat, commercial agriculture was relatively unimportant before the Civil War (Lowe and Campbell 1987). Table 3-1 shows agricultural property and production for Region III, 32 northern and central prairie counties in 1850 and 1860 (Figure 3-3). The northcentral plains, Region III (including the Ray Roberts Lake project area) grew more rapidly in number of farms than any of the other areas of Texas during the 1850s. This region became the state's second-leading cattle, hog, and corn producer and remained the largest wheat-growing area in the state (Lowe and Campbell 1987:30, 34).



County map prepared by Professor Terry G. Jordan, Department of Geography, University of Texas at Austin.

Figure 3-3. Location of the Ray Roberts Lake project area in Region III, 32 northcentral prairie counties (adapted from Lowe and Campbell 1987; original drawn by Prof. Terry Jordan, Department of Geography, University of Texas at Austin).

Table 3-1
 Agricultural Property and Production for
 Region III of Texas, 1850 and 1860¹

	<u>1850</u>	<u>1860</u>	<u>Total</u>
Number of Farms	2,440	9,337	11,777
Number of Improved Acres	84,019	503,315	587,334
Dollar Value of Farms and Implements	2,284,295	24,272,613	26,556,908
Number of Cattle	105,500	683,132	788,632
Number of Hogs	118,500	312,159	430,659
Dollar Value of Livestock ²	---	15,422,742	15,422,742
Bushels of Wheat	26,806	1,078,096	1,104,902
Bushels of Corn	557,175	2,965,304	3,522,479
Bushels of Irish and Sweet Potatoes	91,637	173,988	265,625
400-lb. Cotton Bales	2,095	18,438	20,533
Dollar Value of Slaughtered Animals	145,944	1,264,893	1,410,837

¹ Location of geographical regions is shown in Figure 3-3; From Lowe and Campbell (1987:Tables 1,2).

² Not available in the published census returns for 1850.

While over half of the state's wheat was grown in this area (Lowe and Campbell 1987:30), cattle, hogs, and corn were raised primarily for home consumption. Wild game was plentiful, including prairie chickens, quail, turkey, ducks, geese, deer, and antelope. Buffalo were hunted in the 1830s but were pushed farther west as the frontier moved westward. "Until the early 1870's, hunting parties from Denton and the surrounding area went into the buffalo regions of West Texas and returned with hides, meat, and thrilling stories of their experiences" (Bridges 1978:36).

Smaller game included rabbits, fish, and squirrels. Farm animals included pigs, hogs, chickens, turkeys, goats, cows, sheep, and horses. Wild plants supplemented farm gardens and orchards. Wild plums, grapes, persimmons, nuts, berries, and honey were foraged. Pecans were the most common nuts, and less important types included black walnuts and hickory nuts. Blackberries and dewberries were common, while strawberries, elderberries, and mulberries were less abundant. Staple farm crops included wheat, corn, sorghum, cabbage, turnips, sweet potatoes, beets, mustard, peppers, beans, and onions. Pumpkins, cushaws, watermelons, cucumbers, citrons (pie melons), and beans were planted among the corn. Common plants utilized by settlers include Lamb's quarters, dandelions, sheep sorrel, volunteer mustard, poke weed, and wild onions (Bridges 1978). Gourds were also cultivated. Few foods were imported, the most common was probably coffee.

A family garden was about one-quarter acre in size... The family flock of hens ranged from twenty to one hundred, depending on family size and

income. Dairy cows, usually one or two per family, provided milk and, of course, butter. Pork came from hogs raised at home; families killed and butchered about four to eight hogs per year.... Some farmers took wheat and corn to a local mill for grinding. The miller's share was usually half, a practice that reduced the need for cash. Women put fruit and vegetables in jars and stored them in a cellar or storeroom. Potatoes were usually spread out in a dry spot on top of straw. Dry areas underneath the house were popular for potato storage (Brown 1986:17).

An overview of the major crops for the three-county area (Cooke, Denton, Grayson) in 1870 is provided in Table 3-2. Corn and oats were important in the three counties. The highest percentage of wheat was grown in Grayson County. Cane was grown in Grayson County, while sorghum was important in both Denton and Grayson counties. Several sorghum mills were found at farmsteads in southeast Cooke County (e.g., 41CO11), and northeast Denton County (e.g., 41DN130).

Table 3-2
Agricultural Produce for Cooke, Denton,
and Grayson Counties in 1870¹

<u>Bushels</u>	<u>Cooke</u>	<u>Denton</u>	<u>Grayson</u>
Spring Wheat	3,509	8,741	4,234
Winter Wheat	12,724	9,475	35,534
Rye	19	406	719
Indian Corn	211,939	173,510	577,540
Oats	51,743	41,060	113,241
Barley	510	190	983
Cane			9,301
Sorghum	4,785	35,152	10,044

¹ Compiled from U.S. Bureau of Census, 1870: Agriculture.

Considerable variability in farm production occurred among counties in northcentral Texas, which reflects factors other than when each county was initially settled. In the six-county area surrounding Ray Roberts Lake (Cooke, Denton, Tarrant, Grayson, Collin, Dallas), orchards were most common in Grayson and Dallas counties, but were least common in Collin County. Forest products probably reflect environmental differences, with the highest production occurring in the Eastern Cross Timbers. Home manufacturing and animals slaughtered ranked highest in Collin, Tarrant, and Grayson counties, while the total value of farm products and market gardens ranked highest in Collin, Dallas, and Grayson counties. Interestingly, with the exception of the value of orchards and farm equipment, Collin County ranked highest in all production categories among the six counties.

Data on farm size is provided in Table 3-3 for Cooke, Denton, and Grayson counties in 1870. While the median farm size in each county was 20 to 49 acres, variability among counties partially reflects when each county was settled.

Grayson, Collin, and Dallas counties, the three counties settled first, have lower mean farm size, ranging from 51 to 66 acres. In contrast, mean farm size in Cooke, Denton, and Tarrant counties is between 73 and 80 acres in 1870.

Table 3-3
Number of Farms by Size for Cooke, Denton, and
Grayson Counties in 1870¹

<u>Acres</u>	<u>Cooke</u>	<u>Denton</u>	<u>Grayson</u>
Under 3		13	1
3 to 9	51	34	9
10 to 19	121	125	70
20 to 49	282	255	345
50 to 99	89	117	268
100 to 499	25	18	133
All Farms	568	566	826

¹ Compiled from U.S. Bureau of Census, 1870: Agriculture; No farms larger than 499 acres were recorded in these counties. One farm each containing 500 to 999 acres occurred in Collin and Tarrant counties in 1870.

Cotton and cattle were introduced to northcentral Texas before 1860, but remained relatively unimportant relative to self-sufficient farming. Production figures for cotton in Cooke, Denton, Tarrant, Grayson, Collin, and Dallas counties indicate cotton was more prevalent in the Blackland Prairies of Grayson County in 1860. The number of 400-lb. bales produced in these counties ranged from none in Dallas and Tarrant counties to 220 in Grayson County. A total of two bales are reported for Denton County and 58 for Cooke County (Kerr 1953; U.S. Bureau of Census, 1860: Agriculture).

By 1860, two cattle-ranching clusters had developed in the state, including the Cross Timbers region of northcentral Texas (Jordan 1981:126). "After the War with Mexico, the range cattle industry spread into the vast prairie region marked today by such cities as Dallas, Fort Worth, and Denton. John Chisum... owned a herd in Denton County during this period" (Richardson et al. 1988:284). The population to cattle ratio for Cooke County was between 1:6 and 1:9, and between 1:2 and 1:5 for Denton and Grayson counties, indicating that by 1860, Cooke County was a major cattle raising county in the Cross Timbers area. Figures available for Denton County between 1857 and 1861 show the importance of livestock in this area (Table 3-4).

Table 3-4
Livestock in Denton County Based on Figures
from County Tax Assessor's Office (Bridges 1978:86)

<u>Year</u>	<u>Cattle</u>	<u>Horses</u>	<u>Sheep</u>	<u>Total</u>
1857	16,774	1,568		18,342
1860	36,000	4,222	11,633	51,855
1861	48,628	5,807	20,886	75,321

Industrial Development: 1840s to 1860

Early settlers were largely self-sufficient, and industries were operated often on a seasonal basis by individuals whose primary occupation was farming. During the 1850s, the population of the Peters Colony doubled, and small commercial enterprises were established in both rural and urban settings. Among these were grain and flour milling, cotton ginning, blacksmithing, brick making, and wagon and carriage making. The establishment and importance of these enterprises is visible in the population census records for Denton, Cooke, and Grayson counties in 1850 and 1860.

By 1860, 41 types of manufacturing establishments existed in Texas. Among these were local manufacturers of agricultural implements, beer, bread, brick, firearms, furniture, patent medicines, pottery, saddles, steam engines, cotton gins, and whiskey (Dugas 1955). Mills and gins were established up and down the Trinity River and its tributaries, including Denton, Holford Prairie (Lewisville), and Pilot Point in Denton County (Bridges 1978; Pilot Point Chamber of Commerce 1978).

Sawmills were frequently combined with a grist mill or general store. Mills located in the Texas interior, including the Ray Roberts Lake area, did not have easy access to gulf ports and served mostly local needs since transportation costs were prohibitive (Dugas 1955; Maxwell 1964, 1982). Lumber was "as high as sixty and seventy dollars per thousand feet and was often hauled hundreds of miles by ox team" (Dugas 1955). No grist, cotton, or sawmill keepers or workers are listed in the 1850 population censuses for Cooke, Denton, or Grayson counties. By 1860, a small number of individuals listed their primary occupation as miller or millwright. Data on manufacturing from the 1860 censuses indicate that flour and grist milling was the largest industry in Cooke County, third largest in Denton County, and fifth largest in Grayson County. Lumber milling was the third largest industry in Cooke County in 1860, and eighth largest in Grayson County (U.S. Bureau of Census, 1860: Manufacturing).

A stoneware pottery industry was established in Denton County in the early 1850s. Early potteries were located near Alton and Corinth where suitable clays were available. Among these early potteries are the Cranston-Donaldson, Wilson-Donaldson, Serran, and Lambert potteries. Additional potteries were established

in Lloyd in the 1870s and the town of Denton in the 1880s. This industry continued in Denton County into the 1930s.

An overview of the industrial development and investments in Cooke, Denton, and Grayson counties in the 1850s is shown in Table 3-5. The largest development and investments occur in Grayson County, which probably reflects the earlier settlement of this county than Cooke and Denton counties. The five major industries in Denton County during this period included the production of agricultural implements, boots and shoes, flour and meal, furniture and cabinets, and saddles and harnesses (Table 3-6).

Table 3-5
Industrial Development and Investments in Cooke, Denton,
and Grayson Counties in 1860¹

	<u>Cooke</u>	<u>Denton</u>	<u>Grayson</u>
# Establishments	7	10	37
Capital Invested	17,975	22,500	66,000
Raw Material Costs	38,670	79,653	137,156
# Hands Employed	20	21	86
Annual Labor Costs	4,980	5,340	27,072
Annual Product Value	59,465	97,890	201,813

¹ Compiled from U.S. Bureau of Census, 1860: Manufacturing.

Table 3-6
Major Industries in Denton County in 1860¹

	<u>Agr.</u> <u>Imple.</u>	<u>Boot</u> <u>Shoe</u>	<u>Flour</u> <u>Meal</u>	<u>Furn.</u> <u>Cabinet</u>	<u>Saddle</u> <u>Harness</u>
# Establishments	3	1	4	1	1
Capital Invested	1,800	800	13,400	6,000	500
Raw Material Costs	1,330	568	76,000	1,380	375
# Hands Employed ⁸	2	8	2	1	
Annual Labor Costs	1,920	600	1,920	600	300
Annual Product Value	3,250	1,700	89,340	2,350	1,250

¹ From U.S. Bureau of Census, 1860: Manufacturing.

Slavery and the Civil War

Slavery was not a burning issue in Denton County. "The slightly more than 5,000 population in the county in 1860 included only about 250 slaves. Still, most of the pioneers had come from southern or border states, and the sympathy of the county went reflexively to the Secessionists" (Odom and Lowry 1975:5). Many supported the Confederacy not because of the slavery issue, but because of

a strong belief in the right to secede. The decision to secede passed in Denton County with 331 for and 256 against (Odom and Lowry 1975:5). Eight companies were formed, and a thousand men enlisted from Denton County (Bates 1918:98). According to Bridges (1978:97), Denton County troops entered the Confederate Cavalry and served in the Indian Territory, the Missouri-Arkansas campaigns, and the Tennessee-Mississippi campaigns. Home guards were organized of boys under military age and old men. They served as the basic law enforcement in the county between 1861 and 1868.

Transportation, industrial development, food production, and access to goods and services were severely affected during the Civil War. In Texas, cotton production decreased from 345,170 bales in 1860 to only 280,502 bales in 1869. It was not until the early 1870s that many industries regained prewar levels of production.

The last years of the war were years of depression and prostration, so desolating were the effects of the long struggle. Occasionally a Confederate trading vessel was able to "run the blockade," but at Denton the markets were nearly destroyed, and some desirable items such as coffee and sugar were almost completely unobtainable. Laborers--farmers, cowboys, and other workers--were drawn into the military forces, and home businesses, services, and industries were left unmanned. Many fields, ranches, and farm were abandoned (Bridges 1978:97).

Settlement and Community Growth After the Civil War: 1870-1900

Settlement

Settlers from the Lower South also continued to immigrate to the area. Midwestern Anglo-Americans, principally from Illinois and Indiana, and European-born groups who had resided a decade or more in the Midwest or in settlements in southcentral Texas, immigrated to Cooke, Denton, and Grayson counties in the 1870s to early 1900s. German, French, and Czech settlements were established. German colonies in the Ray Roberts Lake area include a colony south of Valley View (1900), and near Pilot Point (1892), while Czechs settled among the Germans near Pilot Point (Jordan 1976). Many of the African-American farms that dot the southeastern portion of the Ray Roberts Lake area were settled by freedmen during the latter half of the nineteenth century. Far more freedmen lived in the towns in the region, including Gainesville and Denton, and established their own communities. Among these communities were Freedmanstown and Quakertown in the town of Denton. Freedmanstown (also called Freedman Town) dates to about 1875, when a group from Dallas County moved and founded the community a few miles from the county courthouse (Jordan 1976). This community was bounded by Wilson Street, Morse Street, Bushby Street, and Newton Street (Denton County Historical Commission 1991:2). Quakertown was located north of the courthouse (Glaze 1991), and most of the families from Freedmanstown moved to Quakertown to be near stores and a school by the 1880s (Denton County Historical Commission 1991:2). "Quakertown was on the original survey of the Buffalo Bayou, Brazos, and Colorado

Railroad. The area was bounded on the north by Withers Street, south by McKinney Street, east by Vine Street and west by Oakland Avenue" (Denton County Historical Commission 1991:1).

While by 1870 most of the land in Denton County was patented, some land was still available through homesteading or outright purchase. A boom occurred in this region, including the establishment of new communities supported by military aid and the coming of the railroads. The railroads created new markets for crops and other goods produced in the region. The economic crisis of 1873 slowed railroad completion and stunted agricultural expansion temporarily (Skinner et al. 1982a). Towns in the six-county area with a population over 500 in 1880 are listed in Table 3-7.

Table 3-7
Towns in Six-County Area with a Population Over 500 in 1880¹

<u>Town</u>	<u>County</u>	<u>Population</u>
Dallas	Dallas	10,358
Denison	Grayson	4,500
Denton	Denton	4,335
Ft. Worth	Tarrant	6,668
Gainesville	Cooke	5,785
McKinney	Collin	1,578
Pilot Point	Denton	964
Sherman	Grayson	9,246
Whitesboro	Grayson	800

¹ From 1882 Burke's Texas Almanac:132-133.

Settlements in the Ray Roberts Lake Area

Several communities located in the Ray Roberts Lake area in southeast Cooke County were established after the Civil War. Families had settled in these areas before the war, but post offices and schools were not built until after the war. These communities include Valley View (1872), Bloomfield (1875), Burns City (1881), and Hemming (1887). Schools include the Ussery School in 1868 on the A. J. Johnson survey, A-536, on the northwestern fringe of Ray Roberts Lake (Cooke County Deed Record 6:341). A church/school was established in 1878 on the J. O. Longston survey on Indian Creek 13 miles southeast of Gainesville and near the northeastern fringe of the lake in Cooke County (Cooke County Deed Record 17:577). The Bloomfield School, on two acres of the D. C. Robinson (Robison) survey, A-855, was established in 1880 (Cooke County Deed Record 22:277).

Valley View

The first permanent citizen in Cooke County is reported as being Martin Neely, who settled on Spring Creek near Valley View in 1845 (Bridges 1978:48). In contrast, Smith (1955) reports that Mr. and Mrs. L. W. Lee were the first

citizens of Valley View. "...on February 1, 1870, they drove their ox team to the double log cabin on land that was later the C. A. Myers farm, at Valley View" (Smith 1955:55). This land is in the northwestern reaches of Ray Roberts Lake. The grain elevator on this farm is within an easement of the reservoir, while the house and other buildings are preserved above the floodpool.

The Lee family was from Missouri, and in 1870, five additional families from Missouri arrived and settled here. They include the A. D. Jones, Gilbert French, Richard McCubbin, Andrew Hill, and Joseph Reavis families. R. Obuch's family settled a short time later (Smith 1955). Because of their proximity to the prairies, ideal for cattle ranching, cattle raising was important to these early families. They drove their first herd of cattle to Missouri in July 1870 (Smith 1955).

Before the post office was established in 1872, these families received their mail in Gainesville. When the town was laid out in 1872, eleven families built homes on whole blocks, and seven on individual lots. A post office, store, and blacksmith shop were established. The town continued to grow, and a boom occurred in 1903 when six brick business buildings were erected and rural free mail delivery began at the post office. The Citizens Bank was started in 1903, and a newspaper, The News, in 1904 (Smith 1955).

Bloomfield

A post office and store was established in Bloomfield in 1875 and was operated by Crockett Robison, a son of Alfred Robison, "who came to Texas from Tennessee before the Civil War, [and] was probably Bloomfield's first settler" (Smith 1955:67). Claud Robison, another son, operated the first cotton gin at Bloomfield. Before the post office was established in 1875, mail was delivered by horseback from McKinney to Gainesville via Pilot Point, Bloomfield, and Mountain Springs twice a week. The post office was discontinued in 1908 when Bloomfield was added to the Pilot Point Rural Route No. 1 (Smith 1955).

Early settlers in the Bloomfield area include Perry Pierce, Jeff Montgomery, Reece [probably Reason] Jones, Louis Jordan, Robert Jones, Pat and Steve Saunders, Parson Boling, and Alex Davis (Smith 1955:67).

The town, which is one and one-half miles from the Denton County line on the south, and three miles from Grayson County line on the east, reached its highest development about 1882. There were five stores then, including Ballew and Williams, who had groceries and drugs in two buildings; C. E. Blackburn, dry goods and groceries; Andy Boling, dry goods and groceries; O. C. Brewer, blacksmith; and Claud and Crockett Robison, cotton gin. A flour mill and corn mill were operated in connection with the gin. At one time Alex Giliam had a picture gallery in the community.

The gin was moved to Burns City about 1902, and the flour mill was discontinued in 1890. Last operators of the gin were D. W. Robison, C. B. Callahan and Mrs. Fannie Robison.

E. E. Runion taught the first school, established in the community in 1879. Some years later the community became split over the location of a school building, and two structures were built, one in the east and one in the west side of the school district. Both structures were blown away by a tornado about 1888. Thereafter the citizens got together and rebuilt the school on the west side of town.... Methodists of Bloomfield organized in 1880, meeting in the school building.... No churches were built in Bloomfield. (Smith 1955:68)

The earliest physician in Bloomfield, Dr. John S. Riley, settled 2 miles west of town in 1871. Other physicians who served the community included Drs. F. U. Painter, J. J. Shipley, Sam Hodge and Carl Ledbetter (Smith 1955:69).

Burns City

Burns City was established in 1881 with the discovery of the healing properties of mineral water from a well dug on the George Burns property 12 miles southeast of Gainesville. A 16-room hotel was built, and by the late 1880s, when the town was at its height of development, between 300 and 500 people lived in Burns City. Stores lined the north, west, and south sides of the square, and the Burns City Masonic Lodge No. 600 was formed in 1882. The town began to decline about 1892 or 1893 when the high price of building lots discouraged continued growth and development (Smith 1955).

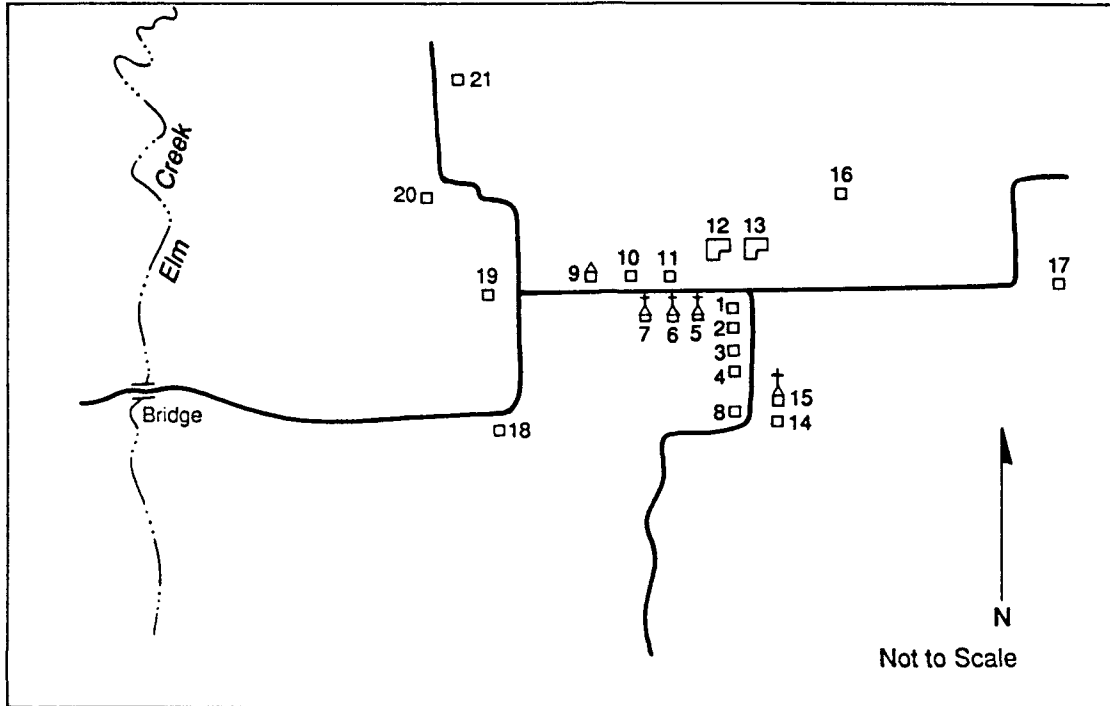
Hemming

Hemming was established in 1887 (Smith 1955), and in 1899, C. C. Hemming, president of the Gainesville National Bank, donated 4 acres in Hemming for a school. The first teacher was a daughter of Dr. John S. Riley, a doctor in Bloomfield. Early families in Hemming include John Alexander, R. M. McKinney, S. D. Bevers, J. P. Knudsen, W. J. Pipkin, and Jim Thomas (Smith 1955:110). A cotton gin and store were built by Mr. Knudsen in 1894, and a post office was established in the store. A star mail route was established between Hemming and Bloomfield. At its height, Hemming had two stores, a gin, a school, three churches, and a population of about 125 people (Smith 1955). The town also had a grist mill, which was operated by Gardiner Boydston.

Figure 3-4 shows the layout of the Hemming community before the town was destroyed. A tornado swept through the community on Saturday, April 27, 1907, and destroyed all but one building. Seven people were killed, including Dr. John C. Riley, a son of Dr. John S. Riley who settled about 2 miles west of Bloomfield and practiced at Mountain Springs and Hemming. Many of the people killed in this tornado are buried at the Tyson Cemetery.

Tioga

Tioga is located in southwest Grayson County. Tioga is an Indian word meaning "swift current." The Grayson County, Texas, Genealogical Society (1980:51) reports that Tioga was settled in 1879 when a half-acre block of land was deeded for a school by Welcome Adams. Four residences date to this period.



Legend:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Gin - Knudsen 1894 | 12. Gardner Boydston - Blacksmith Shop and Mill |
| 2. Wilkins - Blacksmith and House | 13. Ben Newton - Store and P.O. 1900 |
| 3. House | 14. Dr. Shipley (After Storm) |
| 4. House | 15. Methodist Church (After Storm 1909) |
| 5. Methodist Church 1908 | 16. Tillery House |
| 6. Church of Christ 1905 | 17. House |
| 7. Baptist Church 1904 | 18. House |
| 8. Alexander House (Only House Standing After 1907 Storm) | 19. House |
| 9. School | 20. Bevers House |
| 10. Riley House | 21. Thomas House |
| 11. Nell House | |

Figure 3-4.

Map of the Hemming Community in southeastern Cooke County about 1909 (adapted from a map by Odessa Morrow Isbell for the 1976 Bicentennial Sullivan Reunion; see Genealogy of the True and Bevers (Beavers) Families, 1983, p.216).

A post office opened in 1881, and Dr. Nichols, who also had a drugstore, served as postmaster. The town was incorporated in 1896. The Texas and Pacific Railroad established a station in Tioga, and the first business, a general store, was established by L. Kyle and Welcome Adams. More stores sprang up and the town square was dedicated in 1898. Matt Rains, a blacksmith, discovered the "curative powers" of the Tioga water in 1884. Mineral water bath houses were established and the town flourished. Churches of several different denominations were built during the 1880s and 1890s. A cemetery was established in the early 1900s.

Bath houses, hotels and boarding houses went up at a rapid pace. There were three cotton gins and two wagon yards. Several newspapers were published in Tioga from 1895 to 1954. A bank was built and also a one room jail which has been restored and is standing today in its original state. (Grayson County, Texas, Genealogical Society 1980:52)

Vaughantown

Vaughantown was settled in the 1870s and remained a small, viable community into the 1940s. The community included a Baptist church, a grocery store, a blacksmith shop, and a grist mill. It also had a post office and a dry goods store (Billie Barker, personal communication; Skinner and Baird 1985). The school associated with this community was Prairie Chapel. Skinner and Baird (1985:8-7) report that:

Vaughantown provided many services so that people in the community would not have to make frequent trips to the larger, more distant urban centers... The items stocked in the grocery store were for everyday use: flour, cornmeal, beans, sugar, small hardware items, and dry goods (Mattie Vaughan McKinney, personal communication). Some farm equipment was also stocked. Often people in the community would trade their fruit or crops for goods and other food stuffs at the store.

Kelso

Kelso "centered around Kelso black school and Kelso white school...All of the African Americans in the area, whether on the north side of 455 or the west side of the Isle du Bois, attended the Kelso black school, east of sites 41DN201 and 41DN202 (and also known as the Dry school)" (Skinner and Baird 1985:8-5). No businesses were situated in Kelso.

Crosgrove's Bottom

A. P. Crosgrove was a large landowner and prominent land dealer and Pilot Point businessman. He owned hundreds of acres in northeastern Denton County. Numerous families lived and worked on this land as tenants or sharecroppers. Crosgrove's Bottom was an African American sharecropping community south of Highway 455 and east of Cosner or Vaughantown and Kelso. This community was also called "out on Sanger Highway" (Skinner and Baird 1985). Some of the families in this community later purchased their farms. No schools or businesses are reported for this community.

Farming and Ranching: 1870-1900

Farming

Prior to the Civil War, cotton production was concentrated in the Brazos River Valley, and to a lesser extent, in northcentral and East Texas. The Brazos River Valley was considered an ideal location because it was similar in physical conditions to the parts of the Lower South from which the planters had originally immigrated. These were areas suited to the use of slaves, and cotton was the chief cash crop (Boehm 1975:21). After the Civil War, new immigrants settled in areas that were still sparsely populated. Among these areas was the Blackland Prairie, which extends westward into the eastern portion of the Ray Roberts Lake area. Cotton plantation owners in East Texas and the Brazos and Colorado Rivers

had lost their slaves during the war and were forced to change their economic base. As a result, cotton production declined in these areas as it increased in the Blackland Prairie. By 1880, 35% of the cotton production in Texas was in the Blackland Prairie (Boehm 1975:21). Production figures for the three-county area are given in Table 3-8.

Table 3-8
Cotton Production in 1880 and 1890 for Three-County Area

	<u>1880</u> ¹	<u>1890</u> ¹
Cooke County	11,547	11,905
Denton County	11,568	20,381
Grayson County	19,166	40,871

¹ Compiled from Kerr (1953:Table 10); U.S. Bureau of Census, 1880:Agriculture; 475 lb. bales.

² Compiled from U.S. Bureau of Census, 1890:Agriculture; 500 lb. bales; figures reported by ginners.

Major market centers for cotton processing also changed during this post-war period. In the early 1870s, Dallas became a major compress point, along with Denison and Sherman. Cotton produced in the Blackland Prairie was shipped to these cities and then on to northern markets through St. Louis, and southern markets through Galveston and New Orleans (Ellis 1970:502). The Blackland Prairie was the dominant cotton producing region in the state by 1899. By 1909, it was replaced in importance by West Texas. One factor affecting this shift was the boll weevil (Boehm 1975).

One major change in agricultural practices between 1850 and 1880 was the introduction of barbed wire, patented in 1874 and sold in Gainesville, Denton, and other nearby towns in 1875 (Bridges 1978). Barbed wire made it practical to fence in cattle rather than fencing crops to keep livestock out and had the effect of vastly decreasing the amount of open range.

Table 3-10
Farm Tenancy in Denton County Between 1880 and 1900¹

Tenancy	1880		1890		1900	
	N	%	N	%	N	%
Owner ²	1,454	61.71	1,541	56.00	1,848	49.96
Rent	114	4.84	162	5.89	223	6.03
Share	788	33.45	1,049	38.11	1,628	44.01

¹ Compiled from U.S. Bureau of Census 1870, 1880, 1890, 1900: Agriculture.

² Owners, part owners, owners/tenants, and managers were grouped under owners.

As new markets became accessible by rail, increasingly more land was put into cash crop production between 1875 and 1900. Cattle and stock production was more intensive west of the Ray Roberts Lake area, and within the lake area, it was more intensive in the western and northwestern portions. Cattle and stock production were intensive in the Grand Prairie, while farming was the primary occupation in the Eastern Cross Timbers and the Blackland Prairie.

Ranching

During the early 1870s, Fort Worth, located along the Chisholm Trail, became an outfitting point for cattle drives and a shipping point for cowmen wanting to transport their cattle by rail. The Fort Worth Stockyards opened in 1890 (Hooks 1979). Cattle drives were important to the Texas economy after the Civil War (Table 3-11). Gainesville profited by being situated between the Chisholm Trail to the west and the Sedalia Trail to the east. When the railroad reached Gainesville in 1879, it became a cattle boom town. Both Fort Worth and Gainesville...

...stood in the path of the north-bound cattle trail, and after railroads reached them, the cattle driver could ship his cattle from these points or drive on as he chose. Denton was on the edge of the trail. By that time, Denton had little or no advantage as a shipping point over a dozen or more other nearby towns (Bridges 1978:169).

Table 3-11
Numbers of Head of Cattle in Texas Cattle Drives
between 1866 and 1880¹

1866	260,000	1871	600,000	1876	321,928
1867	35,000	1872	349,275	1877	201,000
1868	75,000	1873	404,000	1878	265,649
1869	350,000	1874	66,000	1879	250,927
1870	350,000	1875	151,618	1880	394,784

¹ From A. G. Dawson (1904:117-123).

The majority of tillable homesteading land in the area was claimed by 1875, and settlement had spread across the study area. The western edge of the farming frontier is described as extending from "the common border of Montague and Cook[e] counties irregularly to the vicinity of Bandera and thence to the coast a few miles below Corpus Christi" (Richardson et al. 1988:293).

Tenant farming became a common practice during this post-war period. The principal cash crops continued to be cotton, corn, and wheat. Almost 40% of all farmers in Texas were tenants during the 1880s (Green 1977:135). Two types of tenancy were common, cash and share. Cash tenants rented the property, equipment, and seed, while share tenants paid the owner with one third of the grain and one fourth of the cotton [or other cash crops] grown during the season. This arrangement intensified during a depression in the 1890s (Ferring and Reese 1982). Many small farm owners were forced into tenancy, while others were forced off of their farms and into the cities.

Table 3-9 indicates that farm sizes increased in the 1870s and 1880s in Denton County. Median farm size rose from 50 to 99 acres in the 1860s to between 100 and 499 acres in the 1870s. It began to decrease after 1890, but figures for 1935 (Texas Almanac 1939-1940:173-176) reveal that farm size did not decrease substantially and averaged 141 acres in Denton County.

Table 3-9
Numbers of Farms in Denton County by Size Between 1870 and 1900¹

<u>Farm Size</u>	<u>1870</u>	<u>1880</u>	<u>1890²</u>	<u>1900</u>
Under 3 acres	13			29
3 to 9 acres	34	27	30	162
10 to 19 acres	129	211	97	300
20 to 49 acres	255	619	702	1,681
50 to 99 acres	117	527	638	1,917
100 to 499 acres	18	901	1,154	1,613
500 to 999 acres	52	79	39	
1000+ acres	19	52	21	
Total	566	2,356	2,752	5,762
Average acres	127	168	143	

¹ Compiled from U.S. Bureau of Census 1870, 1880, 1890, 1900: Agriculture.

² All farms under 10 acres were recorded together.

Tenancy increased steadily in Denton County after the Civil War (Table 3-10). In 1880 a third of the farmers were tenants, but by 1900, one-half were. This increase continued into the early 1900s. Sixty-one percent were tenants in 1910 (Texas Almanac 1914:201-206), 66% in 1925 (Texas Almanac 1929:114-117), and a slight decrease was recorded in 1935, with 60% of the farmers being tenant farmers (Texas Almanac 1939-1940:173-176).

Industrial Development: 1870-1900

Railroad lines in northcentral and East Texas tripled between 1870 and 1880. The Houston and Texas Central reached Dallas by 1872 (Acheson 1977) and by 1877 was part of a completed track from Galveston to Chicago. In an effort to ensure an east-west line of the Texas and Pacific, Dallas secured state legislation and offered land and bonds (Reese et al. 1988). This line reached Dallas in 1873 but was not completed to Fort Worth until 1876. The population and economy of Fort Worth declined during the three-year delay in completing the railroad.

Table 3-12 lists the major industries in order of importance for the three-county area in 1870, based on the number of establishments and annual value of the products.

Table 3-12
Major Industries in Three-County Area in 1870¹

Cooke County: Sawn lumber, flour and meal, furniture and cabinets, wagons and carts

Denton County: Flour and meal, agricultural implements, furniture and cabinets, boots and shoes, saddlery and harnesses

Grayson County: Sawn lumber, wool carding

¹ Compiled from U.S. Government Printing Office 1872: Statistics of Wealth and Industry: Table XI.

Towns that developed between Dallas and Denton along the Houston and Texas Central are Letot, Farmers Branch, Carrollton, Trinity Mills, and Lewisville. Towns between Dallas and Fort Worth on the Texas and Pacific line are Eagle Ford and Grand Prairie (Reese et al. 1988). Denton was on the line of the Southwestern Branch of the Missouri, Kansas, and Texas Railroad and the Texas and Pacific Railroad (Bridges 1978). Pilot Point had a railroad station, and Gainesville in

Cooke County was on the western terminus of the Missouri, Kansas, and Texas Railroad (Burke's Texas Almanac 1882). The Gulf, Colorado, and Santa Fe Railroad, built from the south through Fort Worth, Valley View and Sanger, reached Gainesville in 1887 and connected at Purcell, Indian Territory, with the Atchison, Topeka and Santa Fe from Chicago. It missed Denton by seven or eight miles (Bridges 1978:170).

The establishment and path of the railroads greatly impacted towns and communities in Denton County. Bridges (1978:171) reports:

The older towns in Denton County through which the railroads passed continued to grow, such as Denton, Pilot Point, and Lewisville. Many

other places were missed by the railroads and were moved or abandoned, such as Elizabethtown (Bugtown), Waynetown, Medlin or Garden Valley, Green Valley (Tolltown), and Gribble Springs. A few other places such as Bolivar, Little Elm, and Stony were settlements before they were bypassed by the railroads, and still exist as small villages, although they have made little or no progress since then.

A New Century: 1900 to World War II

Economic turbulence in the United States early in the twentieth century was partially caused by the unstable cotton economy nationwide. By 1910, over 50% of all farmers in Texas were tenants (Green 1977:135) and over 60% in Denton County. Rising land values caused many landowners to demand cash payments in addition to the usual thirds and fourths crop payments. This, coupled with exorbitant interest rates, made it almost impossible for the average renter to get ahead (Ferring and Reese 1982). This pattern continued through the 1920s when the availability of cheap farm labor increased the percentage of tenant farmers, including both cash cropping and sharecropping.

In 1920, 37.6% of the farms in Texas were operated by tenants. In 1925, the percentage had increased to 40.8%, declined to 39.6% in 1930, and increased to 41.8% in 1935 (Sanderson 1937:5). These figures indicate that the rate of increase in the percentage of tenant-operated farms was greater in the 1920s than the increase that occurred during the Depression. However, this trend varied considerably between counties. Between 1910 and 1925, the percentage increase of tenant-operated farms in the six-county area (Collin, Cooke, Dallas, Denton, Grayson, Tarrant) ranged from a low of 1.8% in Tarrant County to a high of 6.9% in Cooke County. Unlike the trend indicated by the total percentage increases between 1920 and 1935 indicated by Sanderson (1937), only one of the six counties, Cooke County, exhibited an increase in tenant-operated farms between 1925 and 1935. Five counties showed decreases ranging between 4.9% and 12.6%, with the highest occurring in Dallas County (Texas Almanac 1914:201-206, Table 2.18; Texas Almanac 1929:114-117; Texas Almanac 1939-1940:173-176).

Farm size and mechanization increased, while land prices decreased between 1880 and 1970. Data for the state (Fite 1984:Table A1 through Table AC) indicate that while the average number of acres harvested per farm increased steadily between 1880 and 1970 (period shown), farm population and the number of farms increased until the Depression, when they began to decline. Data available by county illustrates that these changes occurred at variable rates between counties. The number of farms decreased slowly but steadily in the six-county area between 1910 and 1935 (based on the data for the years 1910, 1925, and 1935), except in Dallas County (peak in 1925), and Tarrant County where the number of farms increased 0.9% between 1925 and 1935 (Texas Almanac 1914:201-206, Table 2.18; Texas Almanac 1929:114-117; Texas Almanac 1939-1940:173-176).

Smith (1955:186) reports that the Federal Farm Census data for Cooke County in 1925 indicated a decline in farms and farm production. Cattle had declined to 26,287, horses and mules to 14,359, hogs to 7,231, cotton was down to 15,128 bales, and wheat, oats, and corn production were also down.

Examination of the percentage of white and african-american farm owners in the six-county area in 1925 indicates that the highest percentage of african-american owners occurred in the three eastern counties (Grayson, Collin, Dallas), which were not only settled first but also had the highest percentage of prairie acreage. The Blackland Prairie soils in these counties are more conducive for cotton growing than in the Cross Timbers in Cooke and Denton counties. Denton County had the highest percentage of african-american farm owners in the three western counties at 5.8% (Texas Almanac 1914:201-206, Table 2.18; Texas Almanac 1929:114-117; Texas Almanac 1939-1940:173-176).

Cotton gradually began losing importance as a cash crop in Cooke, Denton, and Grayson counties during the twentieth century. The peak ginning year in Cooke County was 1918. In Denton and Grayson counties, the peak ginning year was 1924. Considerable variability in the number of bales ginned occurred between counties and years.

During the twentieth century, other crops replaced cotton in importance. Smith (1955) reports that in Cooke County, wheat, corn, fruits, and vegetables declined, but sorghum and peanuts became important farm products. The dairy and poultry industry also grew during this period. Several factors account for this trend, including:

...Mechanization of transportation and the introduction of farm machinery reduced the number of horses and mules from 15,691 in 1910 to 3,878 in 1948, and was a contributing factor in the decline of corn raising.

Commercial production of peanuts had skyrocketed in a few years. Peanuts were grown principally in the Cross Timbers... which previously had been devoted to truck farming and some cotton raising. The 1945 production was... four times the 1940 output.

Sorghum growing had nearly quadrupled in ten years [between 1935 and 1945]... [In contrast]... Vegetable growing and fruit raising, which centered principally in the Cross Timbers sandy land, had declined in recent years because of soil depreciation, better profits in peanuts, lack of market, and other factors (Smith 1955:214-215).

In Denton County, cotton, cattle, and grains were the main cash crops. The change from cotton-wheat-corn farming to grasses as the major cash crops occurred in the 1960s. This change occurred because growing grasses was less work and required fewer laborers (Carl Sadau, personal communication).

It must be remembered that the agricultural pattern of the area has always shown diversity. The change from cotton as the main money crop to cattle was slow. It was not until the 1940s that cattle became the cash crop. The cattle were taken to the Fort Worth stock yards. However, cotton then became the second cash crop... In the period from 1900 to

the 1930s, some people planted cane and sorghum for making syrup. At site 41DN116 in the 1910 to 1920s, two black families had a sorghum syrup mill (Doc Newton, personal communication)" (Skinner and Baird 1985:8-5, 8-6).

Most families continued to grow their own garden. Garden crops included onions, cabbage, tomatoes, potatoes, squash, lettuce, cabbage, and okra. Families also had orchards, collected wild fruits and berries, and hunted. Several families had dairies. Turkeys, chickens, sheep, goats, horses, mules, and cattle continued to be raised on many farms. The change from cotton-corn-wheat farming to grasses as the major cash crop occurred in the late 1960s. Milk cows were raised both for home milk needs and for sale for producing dairy products. The Sadau family in the south-central portion of the Ray Roberts Lake area had a dairy.

War-related jobs and the oil industry provided temporary relief from the economic hardships of falling farm crop prices. Employment in the cities was an economic alternative chosen by many people in the area. The rural population dropped as farmers converted to large-scale ranching or agribusiness, or left their farms because small farms were no longer economically viable (Skinner et al. 1982a, b, Skinner and Baird 1985). In the late 1960s to early 1970s, however, some long-time farmers in the Ray Roberts Lake area bought additional land and equipment in an effort to increase farm size and become more mechanized. This occurred at a time when crop and land prices were such that this kind of investment was viewed as viable (Carl Sadau, personal communication).

Many communities largely disappeared from the landscape during the early twentieth century. Among the factors affecting community longevity include the introduction of the automobile and the consolidation of schools. Many communities were established around a school, and when the schools closed, these communities often died. The automobile also affected small communities. For example, "The advent of the automobile brought an end to the prosperity of small communities such as Vaughantown (Cosner) since it opened up the way to newer and larger markets and made people more mobile and have wider social interaction... Cars displaced the horse as transportation and increased mobility (Skinner and Baird 1985:8-4).

CHAPTER 4

PREVIOUS INVESTIGATIONS

by

Susan A. Lebo

This chapter provides an overview of the previous investigations and status of sites 41DN250 and 41DN248 before excavations began in November, 1990. Both sites were recorded in 1982, and 41DN250 was revisited several times between 1984 and 1990 by personnel from the University of North Texas, the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. No subsurface testing was conducted at 41DN250, while limited testing was approved and conducted at 41DN248 in 1987. Both sites were determined potentially eligible for the National Register and because of possible adverse impacts resulting from the construction of Johnson Branch Park, vandalism, or uncertainty about long-term preservation, additional investigations were directed by the Corps in 1990.

41DN250

The Jones Farm was recorded by Environmental Consultants Inc. (ECI) in 1982, while it was still occupied by Roy Jones. A sketch of the farm and the floor plan of the 1898 dwelling was made at that time. The site was described as a farm containing a dwelling built in 1898, three barns (actually sheds), one stable, one chicken coop, two corrals, one with a log crib inside, three sheds, a windmill, and a water storage tank (Field Form, 10-4-82). It was also noted at that time, based on an informal interview with Mr. Jones, that a one-room log dwelling had been located on this farm and was torn down after the 1898 house was built. The site was not included in the survey report (Skinner et al. 1982a). The first recommendations for additional investigations at the Jones Farm were made in 1985 (Skinner and Baird 1985). These recommendations called for Historic American Building Survey (HABS) story sheets. A copy of an interview with Mr. Jones made in 1984 was provided to us by the Texas Parks and Wildlife Ranger, Mr. Grebes, who resided at Ray Roberts Lake in 1984, and this material is on file at the Institute of Applied Sciences, University of North Texas (IAS, UNT).

The Jones Farm was revisited in 1986 by archaeologists from IAS, UNT. This work was conducted to reassess site conditions, character, and site relevance for addressing major research questions pertinent to this area. This work was requested by the Corps (Contract DACW63-85-D-0066, Work Orders 5 and 7) because many sites in the project area, including 41DN250 had not been visited in several years, and additional data were necessary to make recommendations concerning possible future investigations. Based on their evaluation, the Jones Farm was identified as exhibiting eligibility for nomination to the National Register (Ferring 1986). In 1986, the Texas State Historic Preservation Officer agreed with the Corps recommendation that the Jones Farm was eligible for nomination to

the National Register. The Texas State Historic Officer stated, "...it is our opinion that, as an intact farmstead, the Jones farm could yield much new data relating to rural socio-economic patterns in North Texas over the last 90 years. We conclude that the site is eligible for the National Register of Historic Places under Criterion D." Further, that the nomination should be made "...in conjunction with any other eligibility determinations for the project, rather than pursue that process at this time. Consideration of formal nomination to the National Register could be incorporated in to the final mitigation measures for the property" (LaVerne Herrington, Texas Historical Commission, letter to Stephen C. Helfert, Environmental Resources Branch, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, dated March 13, 1986).

The Jones Farm was included in the Scope of Work (DACW63-86-R-0092) dated August 29, 1986, where it was mentioned for preservation (p. C-36): "Mitigation may include preservation measures, inventory of farm implements and historic artifacts on property, and safe storage of implements and artifacts. Impact is location in park area. Site has good potential for NRHP [National Register of Historic Places] eligibility." No additional work was outlined in the Modification to Contract No. DACW63-86-C-0098, dated May 5, 1987. At the completion of the work specified in the August 29, 1986, Scope of Work, a Mitigation Plan was developed by the Corps in October, 1988. This plan provided a discussion of previous and current investigations, methods and results, recommendations for stabilization, preservation, nomination to the National Register, and additional research. Research recommendations included (1) archival, (2) oral history, (3) architectural documentation, (4) detailed farm implement analysis, (5) photo documentation of farm implements and major diagnostic artifacts, (6) submittal of a plan for the curation of the farm implements and major diagnostic artifacts should the farm not be developed into a historical park, and (7) archaeological excavations.

The question about whether or not the Jones Farm would be preserved and possibly developed into a historical park remained unresolved in 1988. An agreement on the future of the Jones Farm had not been reached between the Corps and Texas Parks and Wildlife. Public meetings were held in the Fall of 1988, and The Friends of the Jones Farm was organized in 1988 to create awareness and funds for the development of Jones Farm as a historical park and to work with government agencies involved in deciding the future of the Jones Farm.

The Jones Farm was again recommended as National Register eligible as part of a project evaluation of potentially eligible sites at Ray Roberts Lake in 1990 (Lebo 1990). In 1991, the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation notified the National Register Branch of the National Park Service that the Jones Farm and Johnson Farm Historic Sites (41DN250 and 41DN248) to be eligible for the National Register under criterion A, C, and D. Further, the two sites were considered a single property. [It should be noted, however, they clearly were two separate farmsteads, the Jones Family did not occupy 41DN248; see discussion below]. Both sites were redesignated the "Jones Farm" and both the State Historic Preservation Officer and the Secretary of the Interior determined the "Jones Farm" (41DN250 and 41DN248) as eligible (E.O. 11593 Determination of Eligibility Notification, dated 3-4-91; see also Denton Record-Chronicle, April 26, 1991, p.12A).

This nomination is briefly reviewed below. This review is necessary to clarify apparent misconceptions about the farmsteads and to provide a foundation for the research orientation, methods, and results which comprise the remainder of this volume. It should be noted here that these several salient points about the Jones Farm presented in the E. O. 11593 determination are not supported by the data submitted in the U.N.T. 1990 recommendation for National Register eligibility (Lebo 1990). Incomplete interpretations about 41DN248 and 41DN250 provided in this nomination are noted. Antonio J. Lee, Historian at the National Register of Historic Places states:

The documentation presented on Jones Farm [41DN248 and 41DN250] demonstrates that it is eligible for listing in the National Register under Criteria A, C, and D. Under Criterion A, the property is significant for its association with the agricultural history of North Texas. A rare surviving intact farmstead, the complex includes a farmhouse, log crib, barns, a root cellar, a windmill, a water tower, chicken brooder houses, animal sheds, and several archaeological deposits. In addition, the property contains many farm implements that depict the evolution of farming activities. The property illustrates the primacy of the cotton cash crop during the period from 1875 to 1935 and the later transition to cattle ranching. Under Criteria C, the property is significant as an unusually good example of a type of agricultural complex that was once prevalent in the North Texas cotton country. Under Criterion D, the property is significant for its potentially rich archeological deposits covering a long time period, the analysis of which may address several major research questions regarding agricultural history.

First, it is not appropriate to group 41DN248 and 41DN250 under the rubric "Jones Farm." The Jones Family owned a vast amount of acreage in the Ray Roberts Lake area, and they established and occupied a number of farms--such as 41DN107, 41DN224, 41DN191, 41DN250, and 41CO111, to cite a few, (Lebo 1988, 1990). The Jones Family did not establish the Johnson Farm, nor did they occupy it. This farm was settled by John Johnson and his family, and was occupied by several generations of the Johnson Family before it was abandoned. The farm was acquired by David Lee Jones about 1912 for the sole purpose of piping water from the Johnson well to the Jones Farm at 41DN250 (Roy Jones, personal communication, 1987).

Second, under Criterion A, the farm is significant for its association with the agricultural history of North Texas. This is true of almost all of the domestic sites in the Ray Roberts Lake area. As development continues, this type of historical site is quickly vanishing from the landscape. A suite of similar farmsteads recorded in the project area contained a complex of farm buildings, including dwellings, heds, barns, outhouses (privies), coops, windmills, and cellars (e.g., 41DN106, 41DN224, 41CO111, 41CO120, 41CO121, and others (Lebo 1988). Further, that the Jones Farm is significant under Criterion A because it

illustrates the primacy of cotton cash crop between 1875 and 1935 and the later transition to cattle ranching is not supported by the oral histories, archival data, architecture, or farm machinery. The farm machinery for example, include a wide assortment of plows, rakes, mowers, and planters that were used for cotton, corn, oats, and wheat. While the Jones Family raised some cattle, their farm was never a "cattle ranch." They were diversified farmers, raising an assortment of crops, as well as, hogs, chickens, turkeys, milk cows, and beef cattle. Throughout the history of the Jones Farm, the Jones family was reported in the census records as farmers. In contrast, some individuals are reported as stockraisers, cattlemen, stockherders, and so forth.

Third, the site was occupied from the 1850s to 1984, and the early occupation of this farmstead has been largely overlooked and should be considered archaeologically significant. The importance of this early occupation (ca. 1850-1880) has been documented through oral interviews with Roy Jones and archival research. Based on these data, this site was identified as potentially archaeologically significant. As stated in Lebo 1990:33), "Among the earliest farmsteads established in southeastern Cooke County and northern Denton County were [homesteads] built by farmers who came to the area from the Upper South as part of the Peters Colony. The Johnson family (41DN248) and the Jones Family (41DN250) were among these early families."

To provide additional data on the potentially significant resources at the Jones Farm, preservation and inventory efforts were scheduled and conducted at the Jones Farm in 1987. This work was carried out by archaeologists from IAS, UNT, and involved four tasks: (1) the development of a field inventory of extant equipment and artifacts, (2) development of a site map, (3) preliminary architectural documentation, and (4) oral interviews with Roy Jones. These efforts are reported in a draft mitigation plan for the Jones Farm prepared in 1988 (Lebo 1988). Based on this work, five mitigation recommendations were made for the Jones Farm: (1) recommend site for nomination to the National Register, and conduct (2) archival research, (3) additional oral history research, (4) additional architectural documentation, and (5) detailed analysis of extant artifacts and farm machinery. Among the analysis recommended was the development of a curation plan for the artifacts and farm machinery at 41DN250 and excavations to recover significant archaeological data.

In 1989, under a subcontract with the Institute of Applied Sciences, University of North Texas, RioGroup of Austin, Texas prepared a stabilization estimate for the Jones Farm for the Ft. Worth Army Corps of Engineers. Field documentation for this estimate was conducted on April 4-5, 1989. Field measured architectural sketches were made for each structure at this time. Based on RioGroups' recommendations and estimate, Texas Parks and Wildlife personnel stabilized all extant structures at the Jones Farm. These stabilization efforts including securing doors and windows and covering deteriorated or damaged portions of building walls and roofs.

The most extensive stabilization efforts were applied to the log crib which is badly deteriorated and the 1898 dwelling. A pole-barn structure was erected over the log crib, framing was built to prevent additional logs of the crib from collapsing or becoming displaced, and a chicken-wire fence which entirely

surrounds this structure was tacked to the pole-barn. Stabilization of the 1898 dwelling included the addition of a new roof to part of the house, the covering of the doors and windows with plywood sheets, the replacement of the porch support posts with 2x4s, the addition of new drain pipes and gutters (where necessary), and the erection of a hay-bale barrier about six feet from the house to stop water runoff towards the dwelling.

41DN248

The Johnson Farmstead was recorded by Environment Consultants, Inc. (ECI) in 1982, at which time, the farmstead was designated as two sites: 41DN248 and 41DN249. Site 41DN248 was assigned to a well situated between the Johnson house and the Jones Farm (41DN250). This well was reportedly dug by the Johnson family and used as a community well (Roy Jones, personal communication, 1987). The farmstead at 41DN249 was occupied by the Johnson family, and visible surface features recorded by ECI in 1982 included a sandstone foundation of a small "potato" shed, stone piers associated with a small outbuilding, and a collapsed cellar.

When sites 41DN248 and 41DN249 were revisited in 1987 during a driving tour with Roy Jones, it was determined that they were misplotted and that they were related. After consultation with Carolyn Spock at the Texas Archeological Research Laboratory (TARL), both sites were redesignated 41DN248.

Testing was conducted at 41DN248 in 1987 (Figure 4-1) and involved the excavation of 40 shovel test pits, approximately 50 cm², excavated on an 8-m grid across the site to determine site age, function, size, and integrity. Based on information recovered from these units and surface features, judgmentally placed 1x1-m and 1x.5-m units were excavated. Fourteen 1x.5-m units were excavated primarily to define wall lines associated with the former dwelling. Thirteen 1x1-m units were dug to examine three major features -- i.e., chimney fall (Feature 1), a kitchen or refuse-related deposit (Feature 3), and a small outbuilding (Feature 4).

The testing results indicated that 41DN248 contained good in-situ features and a relatively undisturbed low density sheet-refuse deposit. The dwelling appeared to be oriented northwest-southeast and was about 9.5m by 5m in size, with a chimney in the north or northwest corner. The original dwelling was located on the north and an addition was built on the south during the early twentieth century. Spatial data indicated that a small outbuilding (Feature 4) was located 4 to 6 m west of the dwelling addition. A collapsed cellar was located about 16 m northeast of the house, while a small outbuilding was situated about 40 m northwest of the dwelling. The kitchen or refuse-related deposit (Feature 3) is 4 to 8 m southeast of the original dwelling and only about 4m east of the addition. Several wood piers(?), fence post fragments, and postmolds were exposed and indicated that a fence probably surrounded the original log dwelling and may have been removed when the addition was built.

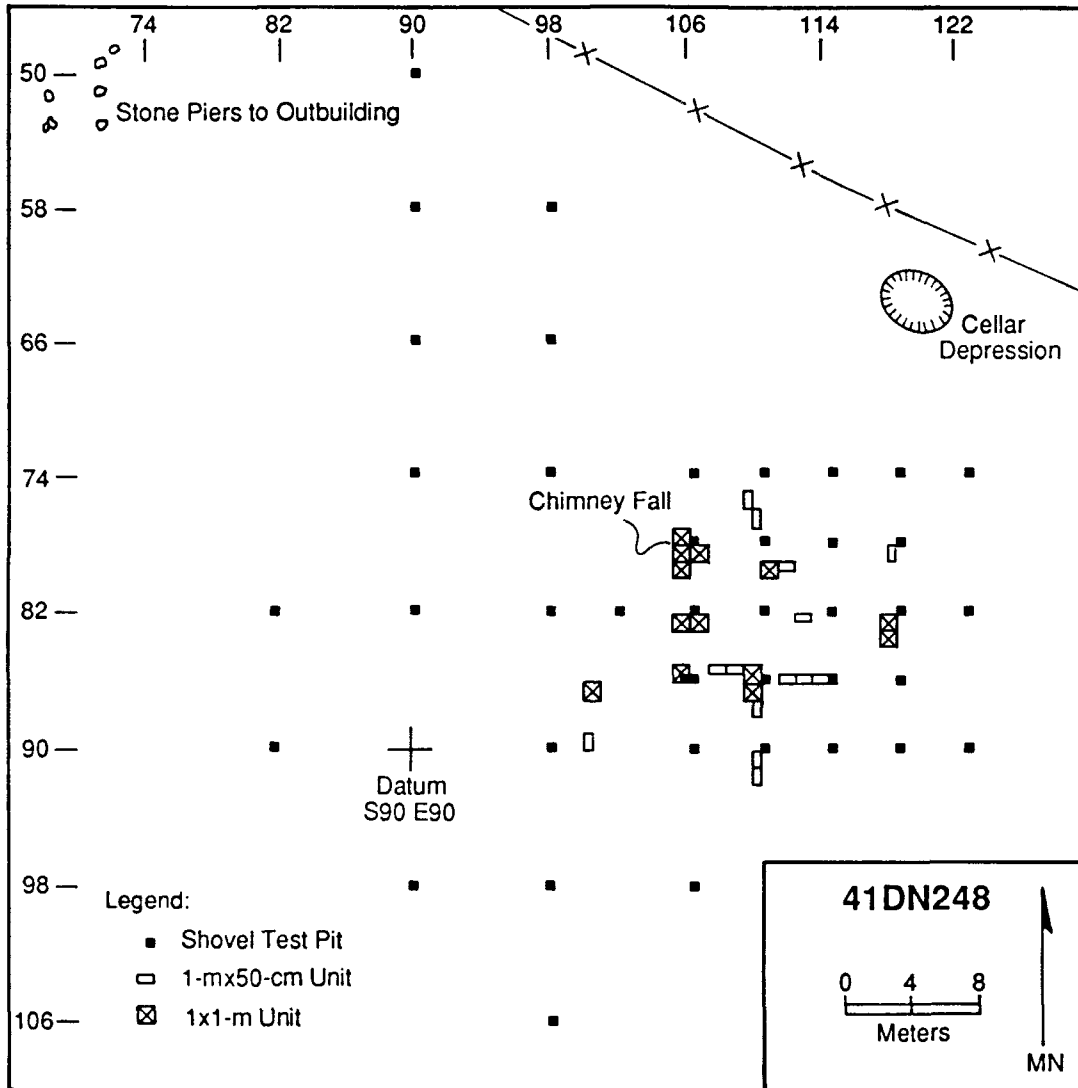


Figure 4-1. Map showing the locations of the shovel test pits and excavation units dug at the Johnson Farmstead (41DN248) during the 1987 testing phase at Ray Roberts Lake.

The units located under the dwelling contained a high frequency of burned material, in contrast to few burned items in the units located within the sheet-refuse midden. The artifact density was low in the midden, with higher densities occurring inside the dwelling, including a higher percentage of architectural items and burned glass.

Only 0.83% of the site was tested, and the remaining site area, including the dwelling and outbuildings had not been seriously impacted. Some erosional disturbance occurred between the dwelling and the northwest outbuilding. Farm terraces occurred east of the dwelling and cellar, but did not appear to have impacted the dwelling and the sheet-refuse deposit near the house. Based on these results and information from the Corps and Texas Parks and Wildlife that this site might be impacted by the construction of Johnson Branch Park, additional work was recommended at 41DN248 to offset these impacts if preservation was not possible, and if preservation was possible, nomination to the National Register (Lebo 1990).

CHAPTER 5

FIELD AND LABORATORY RESEARCH STRATEGIES AND METHODS

by

Susan A. Lebo, Tammie J. Green, Carin E. Horn, and
Bonnie C. Yates

Introduction

Intensive investigations were recommended for the Jones (41DN250) and Johnson (41DN248) farms because both exhibited potential for nomination to the National Register. Survey and oral-history assessments of the Jones Farm indicated that this historic farmstead contained (1) potentially intact archaeological deposits dating from the earliest occupation of the site in the 1850s to present, (2) a diverse complex of standing structures ranging in age from before 1880 to after 1950, (3) a relatively large assemblage of horse-drawn and tractor-drawn farm machinery, and (4) extant architectural, artifactual, or oral-history data on a wide variety of farm activities and activity areas (e.g., dumps, garden, animal pens, orchards). Testing data recovered from 41DN248 in 1987 indicated that the Johnson Farmstead contained (1) intact archaeological deposits dating between the 1850s and 1920, and (2) surface and subsurface features and architectural remains (e.g., wall lines, foundation stones, a chimney fall). Both farms were recommended as National Register eligible by the Institute of Applied Sciences in 1990 (Lebo 1990).

This chapter provides a discussion of the general research orientation and methods that guided the Mitigation Plan for the Jones and Johnson farmsteads. The general research orientation was developed from the Research Design prepared for the Ray Roberts Lake and Lewisville Lake projects in 1986. The research methods utilized at the Jones and Johnson farms were selected to complement the methods used at other historic farmsteads in the Ray Roberts Lake Project area and to meet the research specifications in the Scope of Work. The field tasks specified in the Scope prepared for these two farmsteads in 1990 included (1) data recovery excavations, (2) architectural documentation, (3) archival and oral history research, and (4) farm implement and historic artifact analyses (artifacts and faunal remains). The research orientation is presented, followed by a discussion of the tasks and methods used to accomplish them.

Intensive excavations were initiated at 41DN248 and 41DN250 in November, 1990. The goals of this intensive excavation phase were to recover archaeological and architectural data related to the extensive occupation at both sites between 1850 and when they were abandoned. The Scope of Work specified that between 80 and 100 square meters were to be excavated at each site using a variety of excavation strategies, including surface collecting, shovel test pits, 50x50-cm units, 50cm x 1-m units, 1x1-m units, excavation blocks, hand-excavated trenches,

backhoe-excavated trenches, and backhoe-scraped areas. Excavations at 41DN250 included 1x1-m units and blocks. The sediments at 41DN248 were dry screened for much of the mitigation phase, however, near the end of the U.N.T excavations, it was possible to establish a water-screening station, after which all excavated units were water-screened. This process allowed U.N.T. to increase the volume of sediment that could be excavated and screened each day. Because of the proximity of 41DN250 to the lake, it was more feasible to water-screen at this site, and with the exception of some of the units located near the 1898 dwelling, the sediments from this site were water-screened. The excavation methods at 41DN248 and 41DN250 are discussed separately below.

41DN248

The test excavations undertaken at 41DN248 are shown in Figure 4-1. Intensive mitigation excavations at 41DN248 were conducted between mid-November, 1990 and early February, 1991 directed by the Corps due to impending adverse impacts to the site from park construction. Figure 5-1 illustrates the distribution of shovel test pits, excavation blocks, and backhoe trenches, while Figure 5-2 provides data on the distribution of the backhoe-scraped areas and the shovel scraped-areas. The distribution of backhoe trenches is also indicated.

Testing and Excavation Units

The shovel test pits were excavated to rapidly assess the integrity, age, density, and extent of the buried cultural deposits. These units were excavated on an 8-m grid outside the dwelling area and a 4-m grid in the dwelling area. A total of 40 shovel test pits had been dug in 1987 which were designated Units 1-40. These units revealed intact buried feature and sheet refuse deposits. Little material was found in the shovel test pits excavated outside the dwelling area.

Hand-Excavated Trenches

A single hand-excavated trench (Trench 1) was dug in Block 2 which was excavated to investigate a large cultural feature exposed in the utility trench dug by the park construction crew. This hand-excavated trench was situated to expose the western half of the feature, to determine its western limit, and the integrity of the feature outside the area exposed by the utility trench. Trench 1 revealed large buried sandstone boulders which were identified as possible piers to an outbuilding. Based on the data obtained from Trench 1, a small block excavation was excavated in this area to determine the horizontal extent of the feature and to determine its function. This feature was identified as a possible floor surface associated with a smokehouse. This feature is discussed in greater detail in the feature section.

Backhoe Trenches

The utility trench was excavated by the construction crew before mitigation work began. This trench exposed two cultural features, and some sheet refuse material. The exposed artifacts were collected as part of a grab sample. Eleven backhoe trenches were excavated during the mitigation phase by the archaeology

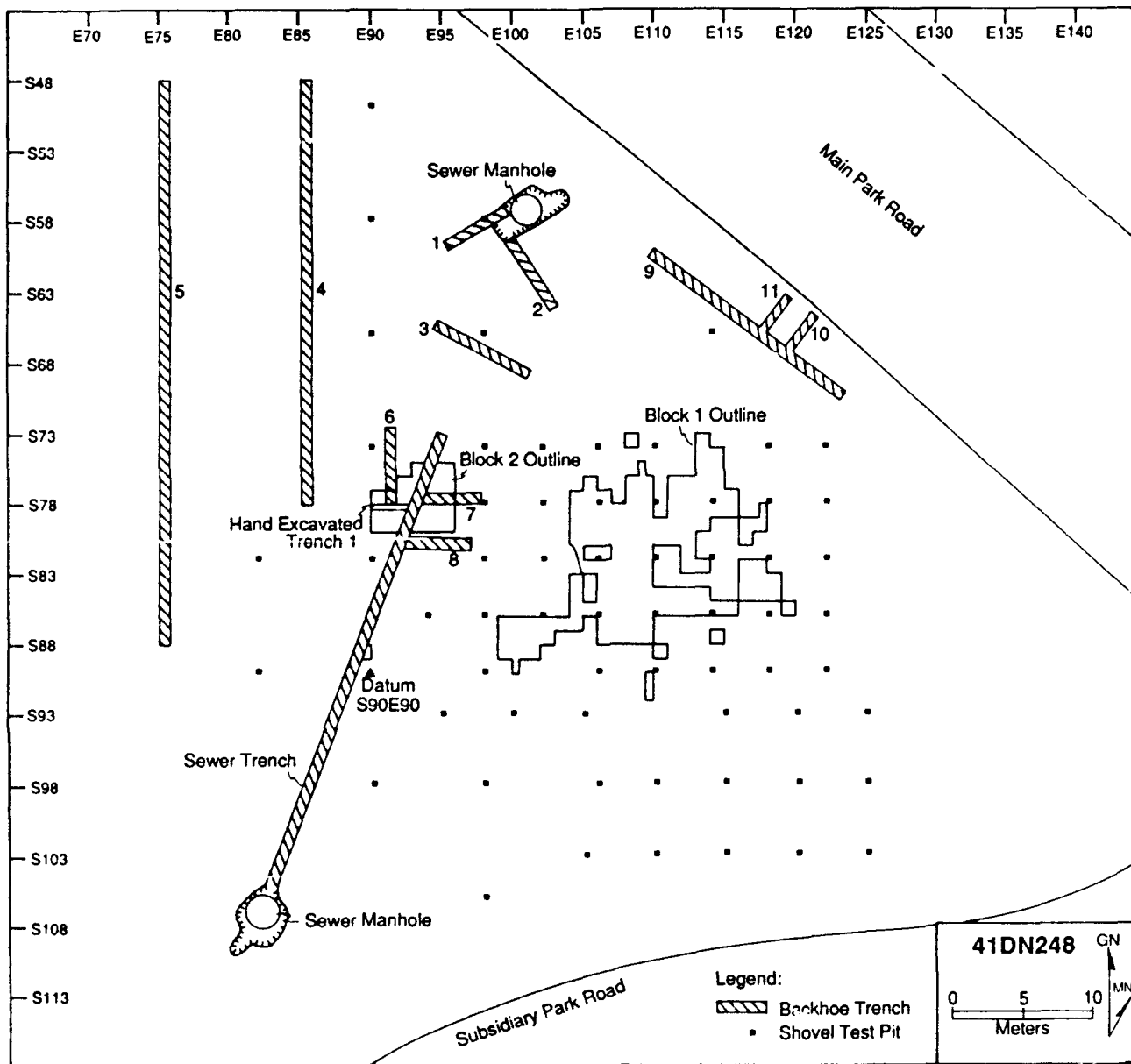


Figure 5-1. Map showing the locations of the shovel test pits, excavation blocks, hand-excavated trenches, and the backhoe trenches excavated at the Johnson Farmstead during the 1990-1991 mitigation phase. The locations of the construction trenches (i.e., sewer manholes and trenches) are also shown.

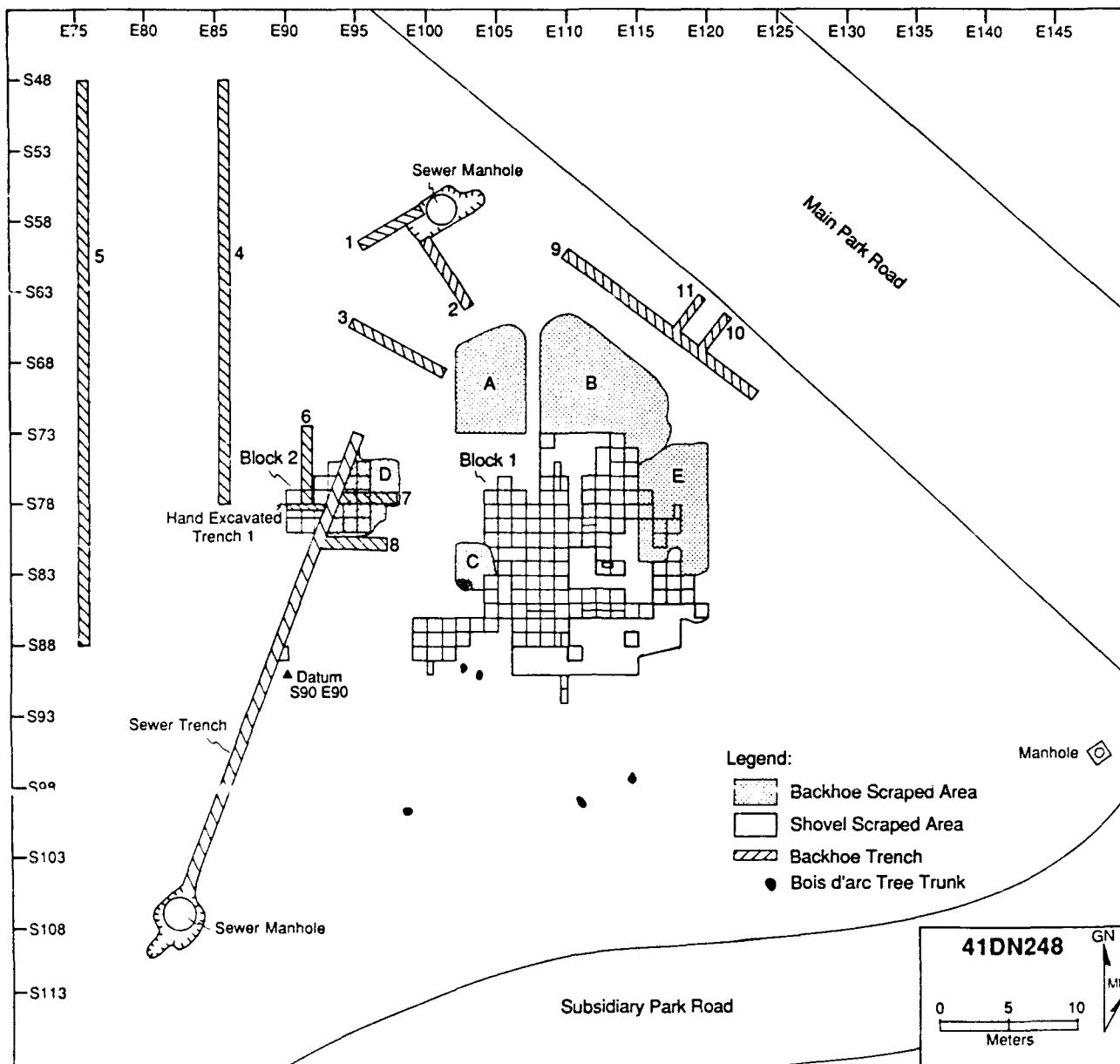


Figure 5-2.

Map showing the shovel-scraped areas (black) and backhoe-scraped areas associated with Block 1 (Areas A-C, E), and Block 2 (Area D) at the Johnson Farm Site. The locations of the construction trenches (i.e., sewer manholes and trenches) are also shown.

crew to recover geological and archaeological data relating to site formation history, architectural construction, and site occupation. Backhoe Trenches 1 and 2 were excavated to obtain additional information about a possible feature exposed in the area dug for a sewer manhole by the construction crew. These trenches revealed geological evidence of disturbance, but no cultural features.

Backhoe Trench 3 was excavated between Block 1, the dwelling area, and the sewer manhole near the park road north of the house. This trench was placed to bisect a depression which tentatively may have been a collapsed cellar. No feature was found associated with this depression. As the grass was high on the site, it was difficult when excavation began to determine if this depression was natural or cultural.

Backhoe Trenches 4 and 5 were excavated in a north-south orientation to identify possible features in the outer yard area. A small outbuilding had been previously recorded in this area based on an exposed arrangement of sandstone blocks. No features were found in Backhoe Trenches 4 and 5, but a small number of ceramic, bottle glass, and architectural items were found in the sheet-refuse midden in this area.

Backhoe Trenches 6, 7, and 8 were excavated in Block 2 after the block was completed. This was done in order to: a) expose a large area of Feature 11 (possible smokehouse), b) to define the depth of this feature and c) to determine if cultural material occurred below the rock lens (possible floor) exposed in Levels 1 and 2 (0 to 20 cm below surface). No buried deposits were found in these trenches.

Backhoe Trenches 9, 10, and 11 were excavated in the northeastern part of the site in order to expose and bisect the collapsed cellar northeast of the dwelling. While the cellar depression was visible during the testing phase, it was not visible during the mitigation phase. These trenches failed to expose this cellar (Feature 8) which appeared to have been disturbed during the construction of the main park road (see Figures 5-1 and 5-2).

Backhoe-Scraped Areas

Five areas (Areas A-E) under or adjacent to the dwelling were backhoe scraped or hand scraped to remove sterile overburden (see Figure 5-2). The correlation of these scraped areas with Block 1 (house block) and Block 2 (smokehouse block) is shown in this figure. A close-up of the scraped areas in Block 1 is provided in Figure 5-3. Archaeological and architectural material from the sheet-refuse midden, the dwelling, and the smokehouse were recovered from these scraped areas.

Areas A, B, C, and E were scraped after excavation of Block 1 had begun. Areas A and B were scraped to help delineate the northern limits of the dwelling and to determine if any small outbuildings were located between the house and the collapsed cellar. No fence line or buried features were exposed in Areas A or B during the scraping. Excavation of several 1x1-m units in Area B, however, did reveal buried in situ deposits (see discussion of Block 1). Area C was a large depression with a Bois d'arc tree in the middle. This area was scraped to help

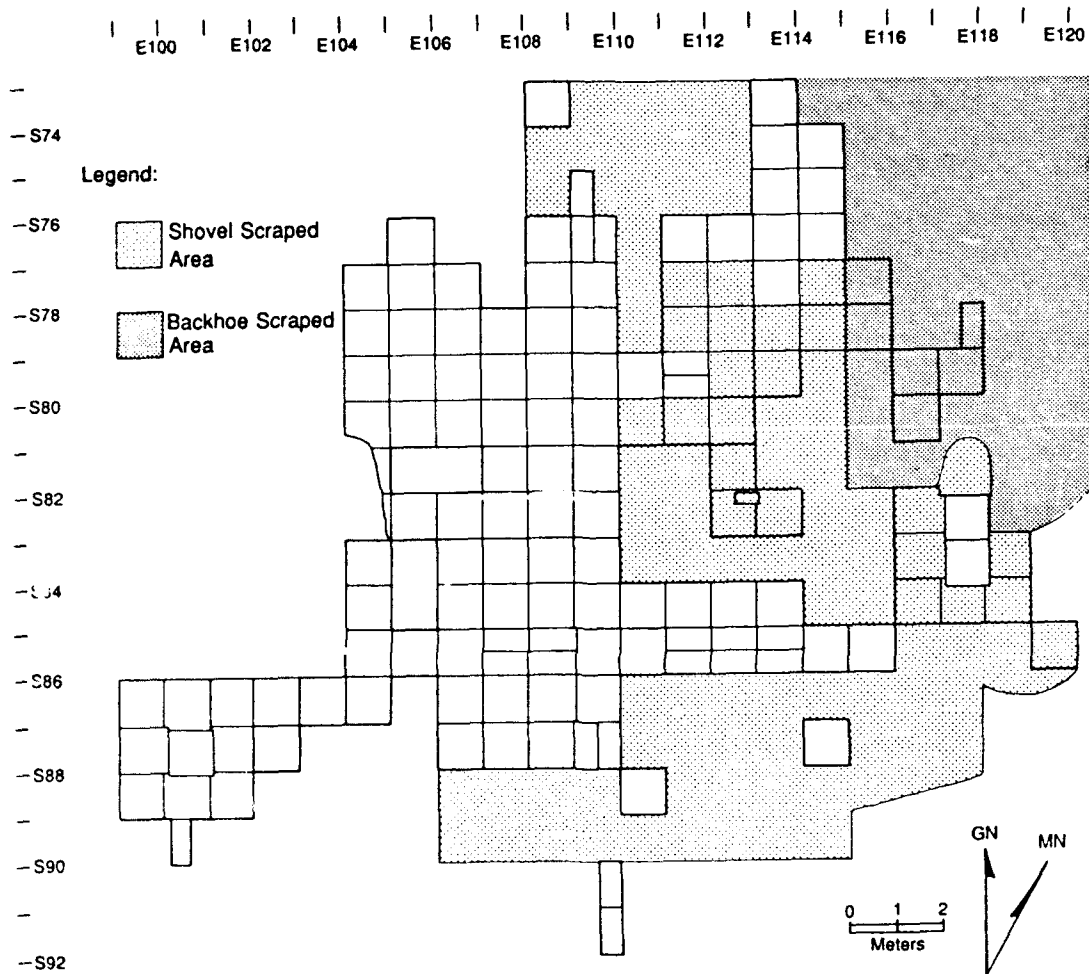


Figure 5-3. Plan of Block 1 showing the correlation of excavation units with the shovel-scraped and backhoe-scraped areas.

delimit the western edge of the dwelling and to determine if a buried cultural feature occurred in this depression. An unidentifiable feature was exposed in the southern corner of Area C (see Feature discussion). Area D was scraped before the excavation of Block 2 began. The feature (Feature 12) exposed in the sewer-line trench occurred 20 to 50 cm below surface. After a hand-excavated trench (Hand-Excavated Trench 1) (see Figures 5-1 and 5-2) revealed that this feature was not removed by the sewer-line trench, Area D was scraped to remove the largely sterile 20cm deposit above Feature 12. A small number of domestic artifacts from the sheet-refuse midden were exposed during scraping. Area E was scraped to expose the eastern limits of the dwelling and the northern limits of Feature 3 (buried kitchen-related trash deposit). Numerous architecture-related and domestic artifacts were exposed in Area E. Material exposed on the scraped surface were collected. If this material was located in excavation units within this area, this material was collected as part of those units.

Excavation Blocks

Block 1 was excavated to expose the dwelling, Features 1, 3, 4, 7, and the fence line that surrounded the house during the nineteenth century; this was a common pattern sometimes associated with yard sweeping. Each of these features was exposed during the testing phase but additional investigations were necessary to more fully interpret them. Block 1 was excavated in 1x1-m units (Figure 5-4), with 50cm x 1-m units dug during testing being expanded to 1x1-m units. Each unit in this block was excavated in arbitrary 10-cm levels, with primary emphasis placed on the excavation of Level 1 only (Figure 5-5). This emphasis on Level 1 was designed to maximize the horizontal exposure of buried deposits in this area, which would not have been possible if the entire block had been excavated to sterile sediments. Within this block, however, a number of units were excavated to sterile sediments to determine the total depth of the sheet refuse and feature deposits, and to recover data from specific features or aspects of the dwelling such as wall lines, the chimney fall, or piers. Excavations at the north end of Block 1 were undertaken to expose the northern limits of the dwelling, the west and north limits of the chimney fall (Feature 1), and to recover data from the kitchen area (Feature 12) which was exposed after Area B was scraped. The southwestern corner of Block 1 was excavated to more fully expose Feature 4 (shed, drying shed, or smokehouse), while the eastern part of the block was dug to determine the spatial arrangement of the east wall of the house, the fence line, and Feature 3.

Excavation of Block 2 was undertaken to investigate the buried feature exposed by the construction crew while digging a utility trench. Units in this block were primarily excavated two levels (20 cm), allowing the deposits beneath the rock lens (or floor?) to be examined.

Surface Collecting

Few artifacts were visible on the site surface making surface collecting unproductive. After the sod level was removed by backhoe scraping in several areas of the site (see Figure 5-1), a number of artifacts were exposed directly

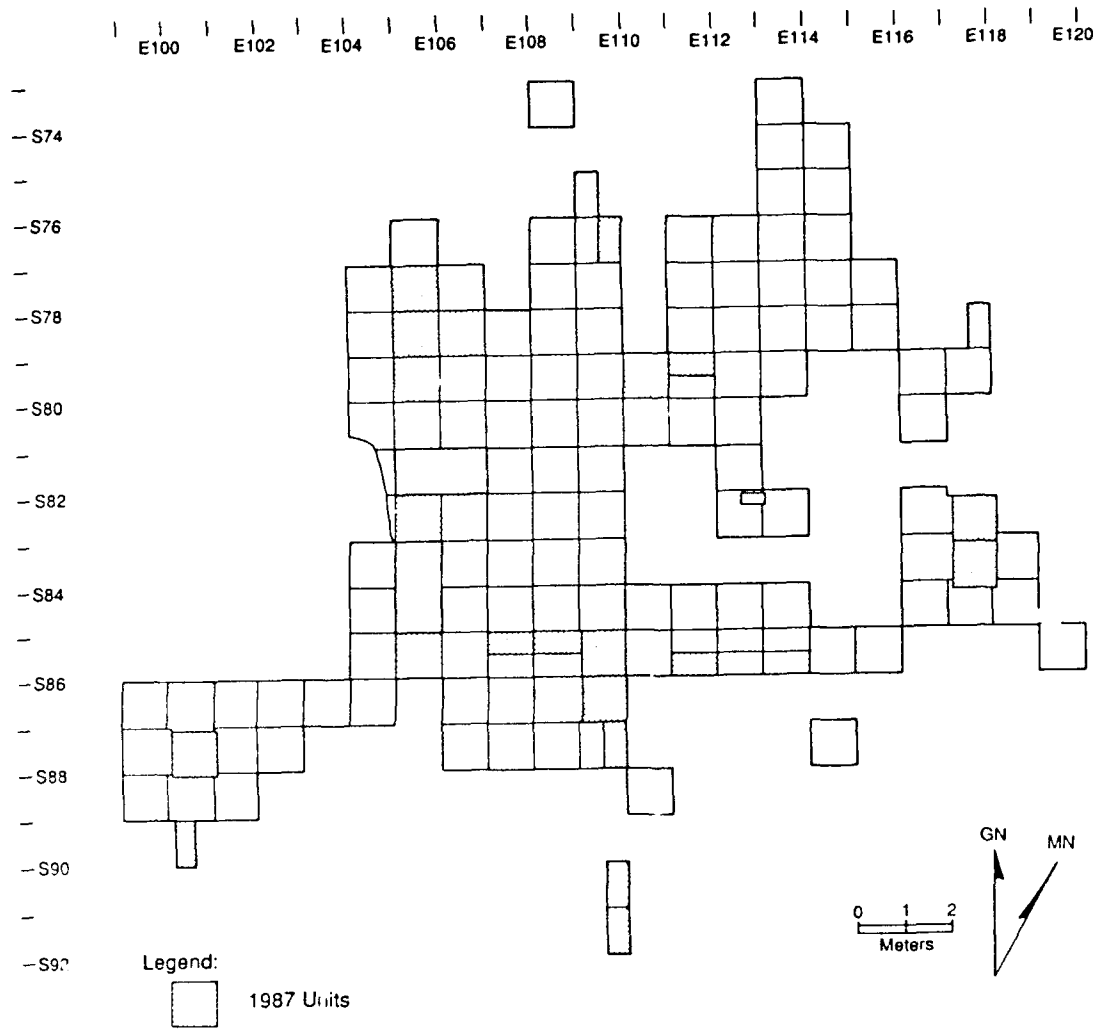


Figure 5-4. Locations of units excavated in Block 1 during the 1987 testing phase.

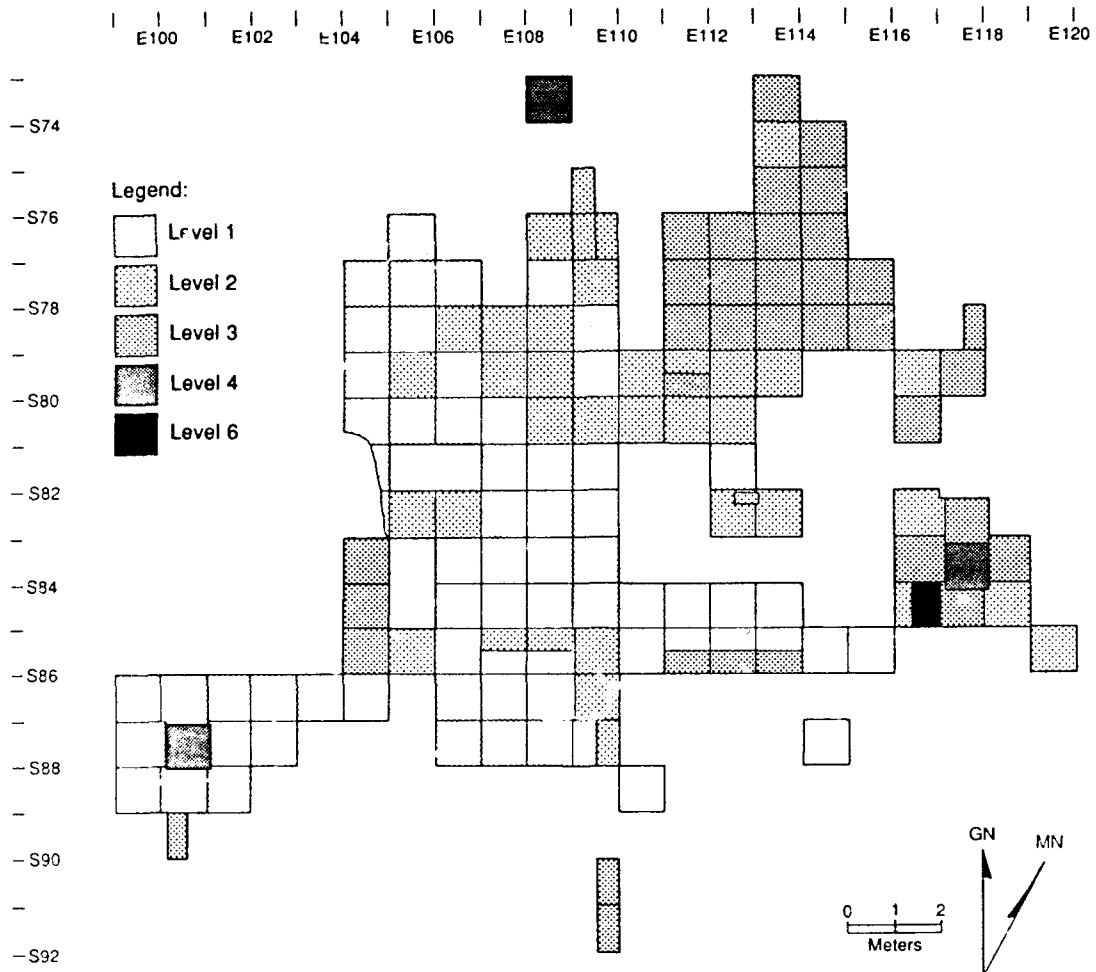


Figure 5-5. The excavation depths in 10-cm. levels within units located in Block 1.

beneath the sod. These artifacts were recorded and collected by excavation unit within Block 1. Artifacts exposed in the dwelling area, but outside Block 1, were recovered as surface artifacts. Surface collections were made in disturbed areas -- e.g., sewer trench backfill. Unprovenanced surface artifacts were collected after the site was backfilled and extensive rains exposed bottle glass, ceramic, and architectural items. These artifacts were collected as a surface grab sample.

41DN250

Excavations

Excavations at 41DN250 focused on (1) the 1860s dwelling, (2) the sheet refuse midden between the 1860s and 1898 dwelling, and (3) the hog processing area east of the 1860s dwelling area. Excavation units were also dug in the yard surrounding the 1898 house and near each outbuilding (see Chapter 8). Units placed in the dwelling yard were excavated to recover sheet refuse associated with this yard area as well as architectural remains related to the 1898 house. These units were dug on a 5-m grid around the dwelling and included a total of 17 1x1-m units. Of these, one unit was located in the area later excavated as Block 1. Following the excavation of these units, and utilizing the oral history data provided by Roy Jones, Block 1 was laid in to recover data from the sheet refuse deposits between the two dwellings. As this block expanded to the east, the west foundation of the 1860s dwelling was exposed. This block was then enlarged, and several isolated units were dug to obtain data on the size of the 1860s dwelling (see Chapter 8 for detailed discussion and figures).

Block 2 was situated east of the 1860s house under a large oak tree which Roy Jones stated had been the location of a hog processing operation. Nine 1x1-m units were excavated in this area, of which eight were dug in two small blocks of four units each.

The isolated 1x1-m units were excavated with emphasis placed on locating at least one unit near each of the major outbuildings. Care was taken to select high traffic areas associated with these buildings. A total of eight isolated 1x1-m units were excavated.

Architectural Documentation

Architectural documentation was an important component of the historical archaeology investigations at the Jones and Johnson farms. Several levels of architectural documentation were conducted and include Historic American Building Survey (HABS) and HABS-like documentation. The HABS documentation was required for the Jones Farm and was implemented under the direction of the Corps with assistance from the National Park Service, Denver, Colorado. This HABS documentation includes detailed scaled drawings of interior and exterior features, floor plans, and elevations of specified structures and a site plan. HABS photographic documentation includes archival 4x5" negatives and black-and-

white prints of each structure, with emphasis on the dwelling, large barn, and the windmill. Photographs of the environmental setting and site overview were also taken.

The equipment, production methods, and the type, quality, and number of finished drawings and photographs were specified in detail in the HABS documentation provided by the Corps and the National Park Service. U.N.T. documentation rigorously adhered to the specifications in this documentation and the drawings and photographs were submitted to the Corps and NPS for review. This documentation also includes a detailed architectural report of the historical and architectural significance and building details of each structure. This information is presented in condensed format in Chapter 9.

Black-and-white photographs of the farm machinery and reproductions of old family photographs owned by Roy Jones are included in the documentation of the Jones Farm; some appear in this report. These photographs were part of the HABS-like documentation and supplement the HABS documentation.

A detailed discussion of the methods used in documenting the 1898 dwelling, the large barn, the windmill, and the cattle chute/fence on the west elevation of the large barn is presented by structure below. The final architectural drawings were made by Tammie Green based on her field drawings of the 1898 house, large barn, and cattle chute/fence, and field drawings of the windmill, which was aided by Robert and Carin Horn, and other outbuildings made by Randy Korgel. Field architectural descriptions were made by Randy Korgel and Susan Lebo.

1898 House

Documentation began on the interior of the dwelling. Because all the doors and windows were covered for structural stabilization, a portable generator and lights or flashlights were used to light the interior. Each room was measured separately, recording the overall horizontal dimensions first, followed by the placement of all doors, windows, and closets (if appropriate). Vertical measurements were taken in the bathroom and the enclosed porch to show the ceiling height. In these two rooms, the ceiling followed the roof pitch, which sloped lower than the normal ceiling height evident throughout the remainder of the house.

Each room was drawn on a separate page so all of the details could be recorded and added at a later date. Only basic measurements were taken in the beginning phase of documentation so an accurate floor plan could be drawn for each room before additional wall, ceiling, door, and fixture details were recorded and drawn.

The next phase of documentation consisted of all exterior measurements. Roof measurements were taken at the peaks to record the points where the roof lines joined each other and to record the placement and heights of the two

chimneys, their dimensions, and construction. The placement and height of the lightning rods were also recorded and drawn at this time.

Measurements for the elevation drawings were recorded next. One elevation was drawn and recorded to near completion before moving to the next elevation. Each major protruding or recessed area of the house was measured and drawn separately. This was done to leave enough space on the sketches to include areas which would otherwise result in obstructed views (i.e., overlapping details).

The total length of the wall of a section was measured and drawn first. The trim, windows, and doors were then measured, recorded, and drawn. All of the windows and doors on the dwelling were covered with plywood for stabilization by Texas Parks and Wildlife (TPW) personnel. As a result, most of the exterior door and window measurements had to be taken from the outer edges of the casing rim, and the actual door and window placements had to be determined by using the interior measurements.

Vertical measurements were then taken using the base of the siding as a horizontal base line. In cases where the base of the siding was above or below that of another wall, the difference was measured, recorded, and drawn appropriately to provide correct elevational data. Measurements were taken from the base to the top of the trim molding, then from the top of the trim molding to the underside of the roof at the corners of the house. Roof overhangs were measured both horizontally from the wall and vertically from the base to insure accuracy.

The total roof height was difficult to measure because of the jerkinhead roof style. The height then had to be determined by using the amount of rise per inch. The pitch of the roof was measured and recorded, and the widest point at which the outside wall joined the roof edge was measured vertically. From this point, the distance to the horizontal center of the wall was measured, then added to the height of the starting point. Because the roof had a 12-inch rise over one foot, the resulting figure was the height of the peak less the thickness of the roofing components.

The majority of exterior details were measured, with the exception of most windows and doors, which were covered by plywood. These details include trim and molding, siding, roofing components, the large chimney, and decorative features, which were recorded on large scaled drawings and were added to the elevation sketches.

While only one porch and the bathroom were added after the original dwelling was built, various building elements had been modified at different times. Not all windows, doors, or other features were identical from room to room requiring each of these features to be drawn separately. For example, most of the roof covering consisted of composition asphalt shingles over wood shingles. Some of the roof areas, however, had a metal cover over the wood shingles, while other

areas had tar paper over the asphalt shingles. Siding is a second example. The more recent enclosed porch on the south elevation and the bathroom addition on the north elevation have a less decorative type of siding than the original dwelling.

After all of the overall measurements were recorded and applied to the field sketches, the data were taken to the Graphics Laboratory in the Institute of Applied Sciences where scaled pencil drawings were produced to HABS specifications, leaving room for details not yet recorded. A precise list of unrecorded details was made so that no details would be overlooked. These details were primarily measurements that were difficult to access because of overgrown vegetation, poor lighting, or stabilization efforts. Several days were spent clearing the overgrown vegetation around the house. Following this activity, the remaining details were recorded. Each was measured and drawn separately and this information was added to the HABS pencil drawings in the Graphics Laboratory. These details included all porch steps, foundations, interior flooring and wall types, and all doors and windows requiring large scaled drawings.

Large Barn and Granary

The architectural documentation of the large barn and granary (Building 4) began with the exterior measurements. The west and south elevations were required for the HABS documentation, so each of these elevations was recorded and drawn separately. For the west elevation, the overall length of the building was measured and recorded, then the height of the roof at the overhang was measured from the ground at both the north and south ends. A field sketch was then drawn using the above measurements. Details were added to this sketch as they were measured. These details include the door hinges, door closures, and the siding. The number and width of the siding boards were measured board by board to insure accuracy. The measurements of the visible rafters and the spacing between these rafters were measured. The total height of the roof was then measured and added to the sketch so the roof details could be recorded. The major portion of the roof was covered with an older style of metal sheets, but some areas had been replaced by a more recent corrugated metal roof, therefore the size and placement of each replacement section had to be measured and added to the field sketch.

The south elevation was recorded in the same manner as the west elevation. Extra close attention, however, was directed towards the siding boards because of the odd slat widths. One of the details to note on the south elevation was the decorative angle cuts at the base of the upper portion of the slat siding. This was measured and recorded on the field sketch along with the major building details such as closures, hinges, and fencing.

Interior measurements in Building 4 were undertaken to produce the required floor plan. The outline of the building was sketched from the previous exterior measurements. The sizes and placement of all support posts, walls, fences and

gates were measured and added to the field sketches. The distances between the support posts were measured as well as the distances between the posts and the building walls. The concrete slab underneath a cotton/tack room in the south half of the building was also recorded.

The important interior features of Building 4 are the granaries situated in the northern third of the structure. The south elevation of these granaries was recorded. A horizontal base line was established using a level string line along the base of the south wall. All vertical measurements were initially recorded from this base line, and all horizontal measurements were initially recorded from the west or east wall corners. All door openings, doors, hinges, and door closures were measured and recorded on the field sketches. The lap siding was measured board by board, recorded, and drawn. Additional details on the wall include two grain dispenser boxes, vent hole cut-outs with screen coverings, numerous openings with exposed support posts, and an electrical wall outlet. These were measured, recorded, and drawn.

Loading Chute and Fence

This loading chute is situated at the west end of a post and horizontal board fence, which extends west from the west elevation of the large barn and granary (Building 4). The fence is connected to the barn twelve feet south of the north end of Building 4 on the west elevation. This fence extends approximately 52 feet to the west, from which the loading chute extends an additional nine feet. Documentation began by establishing a level line from the western edge of the chute to the west face of Building 4. This line was marked by a heavy-duty string which was tacked directly to the fence periodically along the length of this fence to remove all sag and insure accuracy. This line was used as a base elevation for making vertical measurements. The height of the fence above and below this line was recorded for each section of the fence. Dense vegetation (grass and vines) impeded our initial efforts to accurately measure the fence. A gas-powered weed eater was obtained and the vegetation along the entire length of the fence was cleared on both the north and south sides.

Documentation of this fence began at the west face of Building 4 and was accomplished by each successive fence section. The distance between the barn wall and adjacent fence post, as well as the width of the post was measured at the top and the base. The height of each post was recorded by measuring from the string line to the top and from the string line to the base on both the east and west sides of each post. The widths of the boards in each fence section, as well as the spaces between them, were measured at both ends, allowing variations in the board widths from one end to the other to be identified and recorded. The placement of all gates, hinges, and gate latches, and the locations widths, and angles of all diagonal support boards were also measured, recorded, and drawn. The field measurements and sketches of Building 4 and the fence and loading chute were then taken to the Graphics Laboratory where HABS pencil drawings were prepared.

Windmill

The vegetation underneath and surrounding the windmill stand was removed using a brush hog and a weed eater. This resulted in the exposure of the bottom section of the windmill; the grass had been several feet high and vines had covered the lower four feet of the windmill stand. Several elements of the windmill, including the wood support section for the well pump was exposed by these efforts. Prior to this removal of the vegetation, this portion of the windmill, along with several major metal pipes had been completely concealed by vegetation.

The windmill was drawn with assistance from architect Robert E. Horn. Initial documentation of the windmill began with rough measured field sketches of the major structural elements. This was accomplished using a carpenter's tape. The height of the windmill had been changed by the addition of a new section of angle iron, and numerous episodes of modification or repair were evident. These changes greatly slowed our documentation of the windmill. Each of these changes was measured and drawn. Among these changes was the utilization of metal fence posts as horizontal supports and the installation of electricity to the windmill and adjacent water tower stand for outdoor lighting.

The height of the windmill tower was determined using transit measurements and an architectural calculator. A mapping datum was established southeast of the windmill and the transit was set up, and the height of the instrument was determined. The angle above or below horizontal for each mapping point was recorded. Using this information the height of the windmill was determined by calculating the rise. A 25-ft cloth tape was used to verify the calculated distances and heights of several points. The field measurements and sketches were taken to the Graphics Laboratory where pencil HABS drawings were prepared. All field measurements were verified.

The windmill blade and tail were measured separately. Both of these structural elements had been removed and are in storage in Building 4. Each element of the tail was measured using a standard carpenter's tape, a ruler, and protractor. The front of the tail--i.e., the face with the manufacturers logo, was recorded in detail. The length, angle, and width of each element was recorded. The placement of all bolts and bolt holes were measured and drawn.

The windmill blade section was drawn separately. Because many of the blades were damaged, curved, or slightly variable in dimension, a single blade was selected for detailed measurements. These measurements were used to draw the remaining blades. The spacing between all blades, the metal straps for attaching the blade section to the windmill, and the tail were measured and drawn.

Archival

Archival research is a vital part of historic archaeology and was conducted to recover information on specific aspects of the historic past. This research was used extensively in the production of this report, the U.N.T. popular brochure on the Jones Farm, three school and three public displays, and in a

number of talks to professional, museum, school groups, and professional and public open-house tours at the Jones Farm and Johnson Farmstead.

Historical maps, documents, photographs, as well as tax, land, and census records were used to obtain information about early settlers, settlement patterns, and past lifeways. Archival research was conducted at libraries, courthouses, historical societies, and private homes in Cooke, Denton, and Grayson counties, and at major repositories in Austin, Dallas, and Denton. The U.N.T. work was aided by local histories compiled by amateur and professional historians in these counties.

Historical maps and documents, including land survey records were examined at the General Land Office in Austin. Land records available in the Carroll Courts Building in Denton and the Cooke County Courthouse in Gainesville were studied. Tax and census records available on microfilm at the Dallas Public Library and the Willis Library (UNT) were examined. Additional research data were recovered from the newspaper files at the Denton-Record Chronicle, Emily Fowler Library, and Willis Library. Published materials, as well as photographs, scrapbooks, and personal papers were studied from collections curated at the Dallas Public Library, Denton County Historical Museum in Denton, the Emily Fowler Library in Denton, the Cooke County Public Library, the Morton Museum in Gainesville, the Red River Historical Museum in Sherman, and the Rare Book Room and the Archives at the Willis Library at UNT.

Cemetery and family history data pertaining to Jones Family members were obtained from oral-history interviews, cemetery records, and published sources. Several interviews were conducted with Mr. T. Roy Jones by Stephen A. Lohse in 1987 during walking tours of several cemeteries in the Ray Roberts Lake area (see Lohse 1992; interview files at IAS, UNT). Additional family history and cemetery information was gathered by Bob D. Skiles from extensive research of the obituaries and community events of interest sections of old newspapers available on microfilm at the Willis Library (e.g., Pilot Point Signal, Denton News, Denton-Record Chronicle). Additional data were obtained from a family genealogy loaned to us by Margaret Hays, President of the Friends of the Jones Farm, the Cemetery Records of Cooke County, Texas compiled by the Cross Timbers Genealogical Society, which contains a listing of graves in cemeteries in Cooke Counties, and the Corps report on the cemetery relocation project at Ray Roberts Lake in the early 1980s.

Where possible, extensive land, tax, family, and cemetery data were obtained for all Jones Family members residing in the Ray Roberts Lake project area during the nineteenth century. Less detailed information was obtained for the twentieth century where greater emphasis was placed on selected family members. The results of our extensive archival investigations are summarized in detail in Appendices A-F and in more general terms throughout this report.

Oral History

Interviews provide an excellent source of historical information not often found in history books. Three major oral-history programs have been conducted in

the Ray Roberts Lake area to date. The earliest oral-history program was begun as part of the historical archaeology research in the Ray Roberts Lake area in 1980. Eleven long-time residents in the initial construction area were interviewed. These residents included: Billie Simpson Barker, Arthur Harmon, Steve Hester, Virgle James, May Phillips, Mattie Vaughan McKinney, Doc Newton, Bennie Schertz, Adolf Sadau, Carl Sadau, and G. W. Vaughan (Lebo 1992a; Skinner and Baird 1985). Copies of these taped interviews are available at the Dallas Public Library and the Institute of Applied Sciences at the University of North Texas (IAS, UNT).

A major oral-history program was conducted by the Mountain Springs Community Club as a bicentennial project. Tapes and a publication from this program are curated at the Cooke County Public Library.

A third oral-history program was begun in 1986 during the 1986-1987 testing and mitigation phases at Ray Roberts Lake conducted by IAS, UNT. Twelve individuals participated in this oral-history program. They include: Jane Armstrong, Otis Cason, Eunice Gray, C. E. Hudspeth, Clifton Irick, Odessa Isbell, Yvonne Jenkins, T. Roy Jones, Mrs. C. C. Myers, Nell Renfro, and Ely and William Sledge. These individuals include long-time residents, knowledgeable historians, and local business people. Our interviews with Odessa Isbell and Yvonne Jenkins were not taped. Each of the other interviews, however, was taped, transcribed, and edited to provide an invaluable oral history record for the Ray Roberts Lake project, for the public, and for serious researchers. These interviews are on file at IAS, UNT and the Oral History Collection in the Willis Library, UNT. A detailed discussion of our 1986-1987 oral history program is provided in Lohse (1992).

These interviews provide a wealth of information about the socio-economic, cultural, and ethnic diversity of the Ray Roberts Lake area over the last 140 years. Data were obtained about specific archaeological sites associated with long abandoned farms, schools, churches, businesses, and towns, and traditional lifeways of ranching and farming landowners, tenant, and sharecropping families. Several of these interviews provide detailed information about the Jones family and the Johnson and Jones farms (e.g., Jane Armstrong, Roy Jones interviews).

Among our interviews with Roy Jones in 1987 was a videotape interview conducted by Stephen Lohse (interviewer) and Susan Lebo (camera) (See Lohse 1995). This interview was a walking tour of the farm, which provides a history of the farm. A brief discussion is provided for each building, major activity areas (e.g., orchards, garden), and the everyday operation of the farm. A transcription of this interview was obtained from a hand-held tape recording of this tour. This videotape is on file at the Institute of Applied Sciences, UNT.

Several interviews were conducted with Roy Jones in 1991 as part of the detailed investigations at the Johnson (41DN248) and Jones (41DN250) Farms. One interview is a videotape of a second walking tour of the Jones Farm conducted by Bob Skiles (interviewer) and Susan Lebo (camera). This videotape interview

provides a general overview of the farm and important information about the early structures and activities at the farm. This videotape is on file at the Institute of Applied Sciences, UNT. This interview and subsequent interviews with Roy Jones were taped using a small hand-held tape recorder. One interview was conducted at his home while viewing some early family photographs and belongings. Data from these interviews were used in the production of this report, our popular report about the Jones Farm, and several school and public displays. Copies of these interviews and our transcriptions are available at IAS, UNT and the Oral History Collection at the Willis Library, UNT.

The data obtained from these interviews was used in the production of our technical report on the historic archaeology in the Ray Roberts Lake project area (Lebo 1995), this report, several public brochures, numerous exhibits and public and professional talks, and open-house tours at several historic farmsteads in the project area.

Laboratory

The field laboratory operated concurrently with field operations, and continued processing materials for several months after fieldwork was completed. Laboratory procedures were structured to provide the Project Director and Field Crew Chief with rapid information and immediate access to provenienced materials. Daily conversations between the Lab Director and the Field Crew Chief minimized errors and allowed for rapid correction of misinformation; special instructions for processing unique samples were also communicated at that time.

Artifacts and field samples (e.g., flotation samples) were brought into the laboratory on a daily basis. A sequence of laboratory procedures was established and the laboratory space was divided to appropriately handle all in-coming material.

Visual Analysis of Artifactual Material

Clean and dried matrix was visually analyzed for artifacts, picked, sorted, labeled, and bagged. Attributes of the artifacts were recorded and bagged materials were grouped into functional and material categories for temporary curation. These categories were selected according to the volume of the recovery. They were: ceramics, glass, personal, household, firearms, tools, livestock, machine, wagon and hardware metal, nails, building materials (wire, screws, window glass, and hardware), handmade brick, machine-made brick, mortar, charred wood and fuel (coal), and thin and heavy metal.

A detailed visual analysis began after recovered materials were washed, dried, and placed onto a large tray for viewing. The analysis moved from general qualities and characteristics to specific diagnostic features, which were used to subsort items into the classification system.

Primary sorts were material and functional. Picking began by removing vegetation (if any) and natural rocks, pebbles, gravel, and finer matrix materials. Artifacts were simultaneously pulled from the tray and arranged in

small groups related by similarity. The contents of each tray determined the number of groups of items sorted. A typical tray of historic material included: ceramics, diagnostic and non-diagnostic bottle glass, handmade brick, nails, unidentifiable thin or heavy metal, some personal items like buttons or suspender fasteners, various architectural materials like window glass and door hinges, as well as household related artifacts like utensils or straight pins. Melted glass was grouped separately.

Each group of related artifacts was then sorted into subclasses; these secondary sorts were more functional than material. All nails, for example, were sorted into machine cut or wire nails groups. A horse shoe nail would be classified as a livestock item; a boot/shoe nail was grouped as a personal item; and a upholstery nail/tack was placed into the furnishings subclass of household items. When all cut and wire nails were separated, an additional subsort determined which nails were whole and which were fragments. Whole nails were then measured; their counts and lengths were recorded by provenience. The total counts for all cut and all wire nails, including fragments, were recorded separately onto a unit coding sheet for later interpretation. All artifacts were analyzed in a similar manner. Each label included the following information: Class, Subclass and Type of Artifact, Specimen No. (if any), Bag No. (inventory number), Site No., Unit No., Provenience Coordinates (S & E), Count, Level, Quadrant of Unit, Weight (if appropriate), Artifact No. (as assigned), and Feature No. (if appropriate).

Attribute coding was accomplished by looking at the diagnostics of each artifact: material, color, decoration, maker's mark, sherd or body type/part, method of manufacture, and morphology (e.g., the width of the mouth opening of food storage vessels). This phase of analysis was the most detailed. Looking at the ceramics class, for example, the secondary sort determined if the ceramic artifact was coarse or semicoarse earthenware, stoneware, refined earthenware or a porcelain. Once the subclass was known, the type was determined by analyzing interior and exterior glazes as well as body paste. Attributes, if any, such as decoration, color of decoration, and maker's marks were recorded for each sherd. Inclusive date ranges for unique or identical artifacts were then calculated.

Unique cultural material comprised a group of one; similar items were combined, counted, and in some cases weighed or measured together. Although counts were made for all artifacts present, weights were also taken to qualify certain information. Recovered artifacts were weighed in the following categories: brick, mortar/concrete, charred wood and fuel, melted glass, and burned rock, as well as most unidentifiable metals, including tin can fragments. Window glass was sorted and counted by thickness which was measured using electronic calipers.

Floral remains were picked and analyzed, counted, labeled, bagged, and recorded in the field laboratory. Faunal remains were picked, labeled with provenience information, and sent to the Zooarchaeology Laboratory at IAS, UNT

for analysis. Digested materials (gizzard stones) of ceramic or glass were included in the faunal class.

Prehistoric artifacts were sorted into classes of lithics, mollusk, and ochre. Such items were identified and counted; ochre was also weighed. All information was recorded.

Unprovenienced material was incorporated into three Jones Farm and Archaeology of North Texas traveling teaching kits, with one kit each curated at the Denton County Historical Museum in Denton, the Morton Museum of Cooke County in Gainesville, and the Red River Historical Museum of Sherman in Sherman, Texas.

Zooarchaeology: Faunal Analysis

The following is a brief description of the methods employed in the faunal analysis. Presentation of the results of species identification and quantification of faunal remains is given within each site description, along with a discussion of the spatial distribution of the remains. A commentary on nineteenth century foodways based on these observations is provided in Chapter 10. All faunal material, coding forms, and analysis documentation are presently curated at the Zooarchaeology Laboratory in the Institute of Applied Sciences at the University of North Texas (UNT).

Standard zooarchaeological methods have been used. The animal bone was washed and sorted in the field lab and submitted for identification and quantification. Provenience was rigorously maintained. Unidentified fragments were divided into unburned and burned categories and counted. Attributes of identified elements were recorded as taxon, body part, side of body, element portion, age, condition (burning), modification, and taphonomic appearance.

Quantification of faunal assemblages is summarized as minimum number of identified specimens per taxon (NISP) and as minimum number of individuals (MNI) for identified elements. MNI estimates were calculated according to the most frequent element, based on symmetry and element portion (Munzel 1986) and then determined by adapting Grayson's (1978) minimum distinction method. Other considerations in determining MNI include age (based on dental eruption/occlusal wear) and/or epiphyseal fusion, and also on the relative sizes of otherwise analogous specimens in the comparative collection.

The faunal data tables in this report are standard species lists, providing for each specified archaeological component a count of elements attributed to each taxonomic category and the minimum number of individuals represented by those elements. Animal bone recovered from test pits, backhoe trenches, units outside main excavation blocks, and surface collections were recorded and tabulated; however, faunal data from these proveniences are not included in the total bone counts and the species lists for each site. All faunal data will be curated with the other collections.

Species identifications were made at the Zooarchaeology Lab in the Institute of Applied Sciences (UNT), with occasional recourse to conventional osteological keys such as Olsen (1960, 1964, 1968), Hillson (1986), and Sisson and Grossman (1953). Only positive identifications resulted in assigning elements to genus or species.

Elements of nondiagnostic skeletal value (e.g., ribs, long bone shafts; see Olsen 1961) are tabulated in what is called a "indeterminate" category by class and size range. For example, specimens counted as "indeterminate mammal, large" are probably derived from pig, deer, cattle, bison, or horse. Recording these bones in a size category allows as fine a level of observation as the specimen permits; otherwise, the specimen would be considered unidentifiable. In small samples such as those from the historic sites at Ray Roberts Lake, taking note of the size categories of nondiagnostic elements broadens the information utility of the bone assemblage.

Summary

The artifactual and faunal materials collected from the Johnson and Jones farmsteads are curated at IAS, UNT along with the field and laboratory forms and paperwork, all photographs, and graphic and prepared report materials. The oral history tapes are also on file at IAS, UNT, with duplicate copies scheduled for inclusion in the Oral History Collection at Willis Library on the UNT campus.

CHAPTER 6

JONES AND JOHNSON SETTLEMENT AND FAMILY HISTORIES IN THE JOHNSON BRANCH PARK AREA

by

Susan A. Lebo and Bob D. Skiles

Historical data on the Jones and Johnson families were obtained from several sources, including General Land Office (GLO) and deed/title records (Appendices B, C), family genealogical records (Appendix D), population census schedules (Appendix E), and yearly tax rolls for the 1850 to 1910 period (Appendix F). These historical records contain information about family history, birthplaces and ages of family members, immigration routes and dates, settlement data for the Jones and Johnson farms, and the types of farm possessions and farm animals these families raised, as well as records of their landholdings. This information is summarized here, and the reader is directed to these appendices for specific details.

The Jones and Johnson families immigrated to the Ray Roberts Lake area in the 1850s. Figure 6-1 illustrates the major immigration routes to Texas used by settlers from the Upper and Lower South. Immigration data for Denton county between 1865 and 1880 is shown in Figure 6-2. Like other immigrant families, the Jones family settled in East Texas before moving to northcentral Texas. The Johnson family settled several times during their immigration to Denton County, including Louisiana and East Texas.

The Jones Farm (41DN250) and the Johnson Farm (41DN248) were located in the community called Sullivan Settlement. Sullivan Settlement is within the Ray Roberts Lake project area and was established in 1847. It was named after the Sullivans who settled here in 1850 (Bates 1918). Among the early families in this community were the Stricklands, Sullivans, Jones, Shipleys, Cosner, and Hammonds, among others (Bates 1918:73). John Jones (associated with 41DN224), Jackson Carroll Jones (called Jack Jones in Bates [1918] and associated with 41DN250), and Jesse Jones are mentioned. See Figure 3-2 for the location of the Jones and Johnson farms and nineteenth-century communities in southeastern Cooke and northeastern Denton County.

John Johnson Farm

John Johnson appeared in the 1850 census for Natchitoches Parish, Louisiana, as a 27-year-old farmer from North Carolina living with his wife, Susan Self, and three children. The children were born in Louisiana, with the youngest being less than 1 year old. The family probably resided in Van Zandt County, Texas before moving to Denton County. Several deeds for the Johnson Farm mention that John Johnson's son John Johnson, Jr. died in Van Zandt County. By

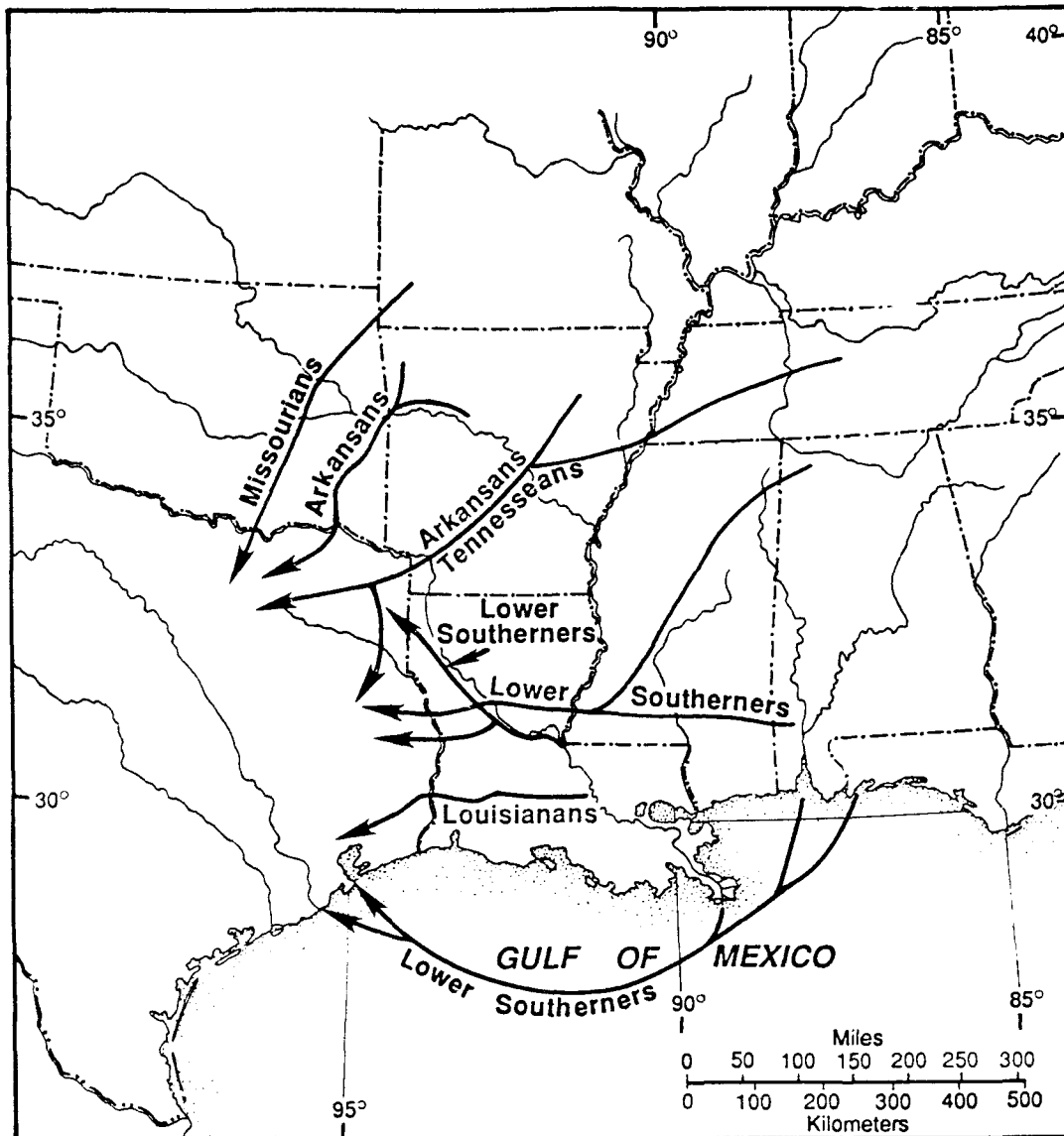


Figure 6-1. Map showing the major immigration routes to Texas used by Southerners. The largest number of settlers in northcentral Texas during the nineteenth century were from the Upper South (original drawn by Terry G. Jordan).

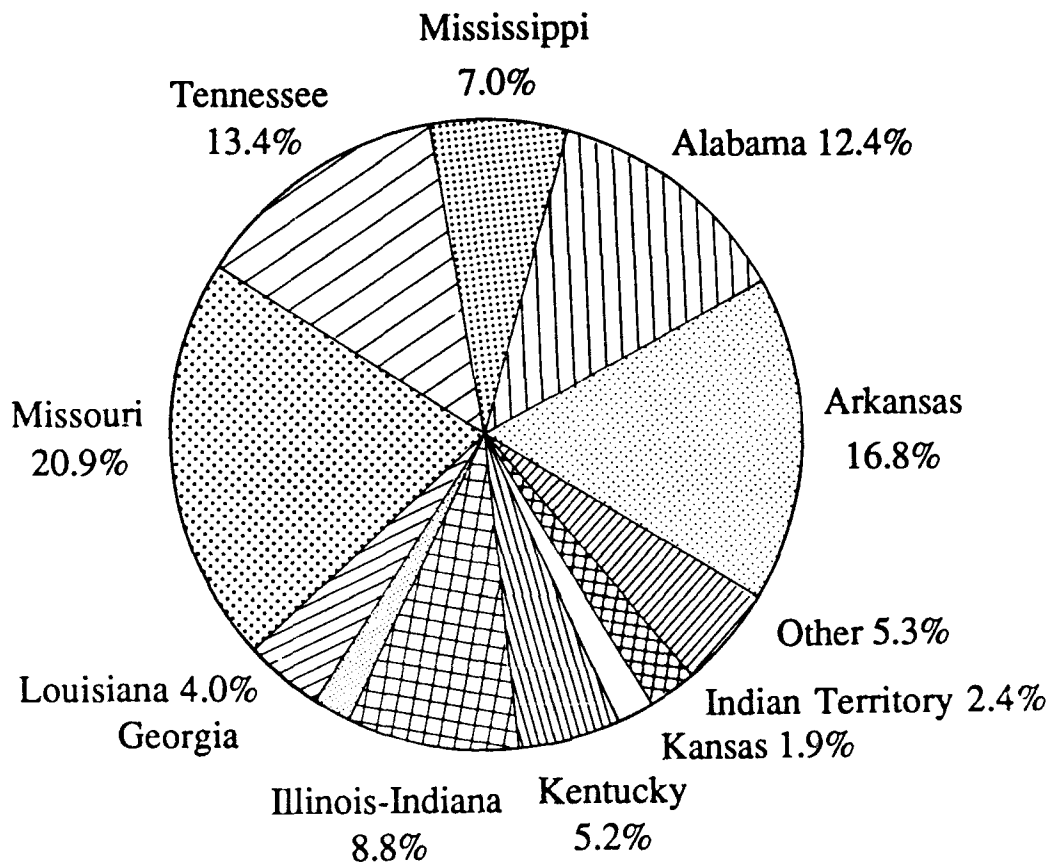


Figure 6-2.

Immigration data for Denton County, Texas for the 1865-1880 period. During the nineteenth century, immigration to Denton County was largely from the Upper South, particularly from the state of Missouri (compiled from Kerr 1953).

1860, John Johnson, Sr. is listed with his family in Denton County, Texas, by which time they had settled in the Ray Roberts Lake area. The value of his land in Denton County is reported at \$1350. In the 1870 and 1880 censuses he was listed as living with one daughter. His wife had died, and several of his children had settled their own farms. In 1900, only his second wife Sarah Johnson and two of their children were living at the Johnson Farm. A photograph of John Johnson, which was taken in the 1890s, is shown in Figure 6-3, while Sarah Johnson and an unidentified girl are shown in Figure 6-4. The girl may have been one of Sarah Johnson's daughters.

John Johnson first appeared on the tax rolls for Denton County in 1854. He paid taxes on the Johnson Farm beginning in 1856. He received his patent for the John Johnson survey in 1859, and an affidavit dated 1857 attests to his having lived on this survey and cultivated the land for at least three years. The survey contained 320 acres. He sold a 50-acre tract of the survey to John Sullivan in 1861. The farm property decreased in size from 320 acres in 1856 to 108 acres by 1883. In 1881, Johnson recorded his intent to transfer all his property upon his death to his second wife, Sarah Johnson. In 1900, Susan Johnson became owner, and in 1914 a quitclaim was made to her for the 108-acre Johnson Farm from John Johnson's heirs, including children from his first marriage. Among these children were Serena Sullivan, Kelly Johnson, John Strickland, Daniel Strickland, James Strickland, James Brooks, Thomas Brooks, Fannie Lybrand (nee Johnson), Gorden Johnson, Inz Johnson, and Jesse Johnson.

The tax roll data for the Johnson Farm indicate that while John Johnson identified himself in the population census schedules as a farmer, he did raise some cattle. However, his cattle herd was too small for him to be considered a cattle rancher. He owned 1 to 4 horses/mules, 1 to 19 head of cattle, and 3 to 20 hogs. No sheep were indicated in the tax rolls, except for the 1863-1866 period. All of John Johnson's stock was sold around the time of his death. During the period Sarah Johnson operated the farm, no stock were reported in the tax rolls, including no hogs. Sarah Johnson sold the Johnson Farm to David Lee Jones of the Jones Farm in 1914 via a quitclaim, while her son Kelly Johnson also quitclaimed the land to David Jones in 1915.

Jones Farm

The Jones Farm is located southeast of the Johnson Farm in Johnson Branch Park at Ray Roberts Lake. Figure 6-5 provides a genealogy for the Jones-Everyly families. The Jones families appeared on the population census schedules in Kaufman County, Texas in 1850. By 1860, however, several of George W. Jones and Easter Ann Montgomery's children had established homesteads in Cooke, Denton, and Grayson counties (see Appendices B-F). James S. Jones and Robert James Jones settled on their own surveys in Cooke County. John Jones settled at 41DN224 on the John Jones survey southwest of the Jones Farm. Jackson Carroll Jones settled at the Jones Farm in Denton County, while David Jones settled in Grayson County.

Figure 6-6 provides information on the acreage of the Jones Farm, excluding land owned on surveys not adjoining the farm (e.g., West survey). Several generations of the Jones-Everyly families resided at this farm between the 1850's and 1984 when the farm was purchased by the Corps of Engineers.



Figure 6-3. Photograph of John Johnson probably taken in the 1890s (courtesy of Thomas Roy Jones).



Figure 6-4. Photograph of Sarah Johnson, second wife of John Johnson, and an unidentified girl, ca. 1890s (courtesy of Thomas Roy Jones).

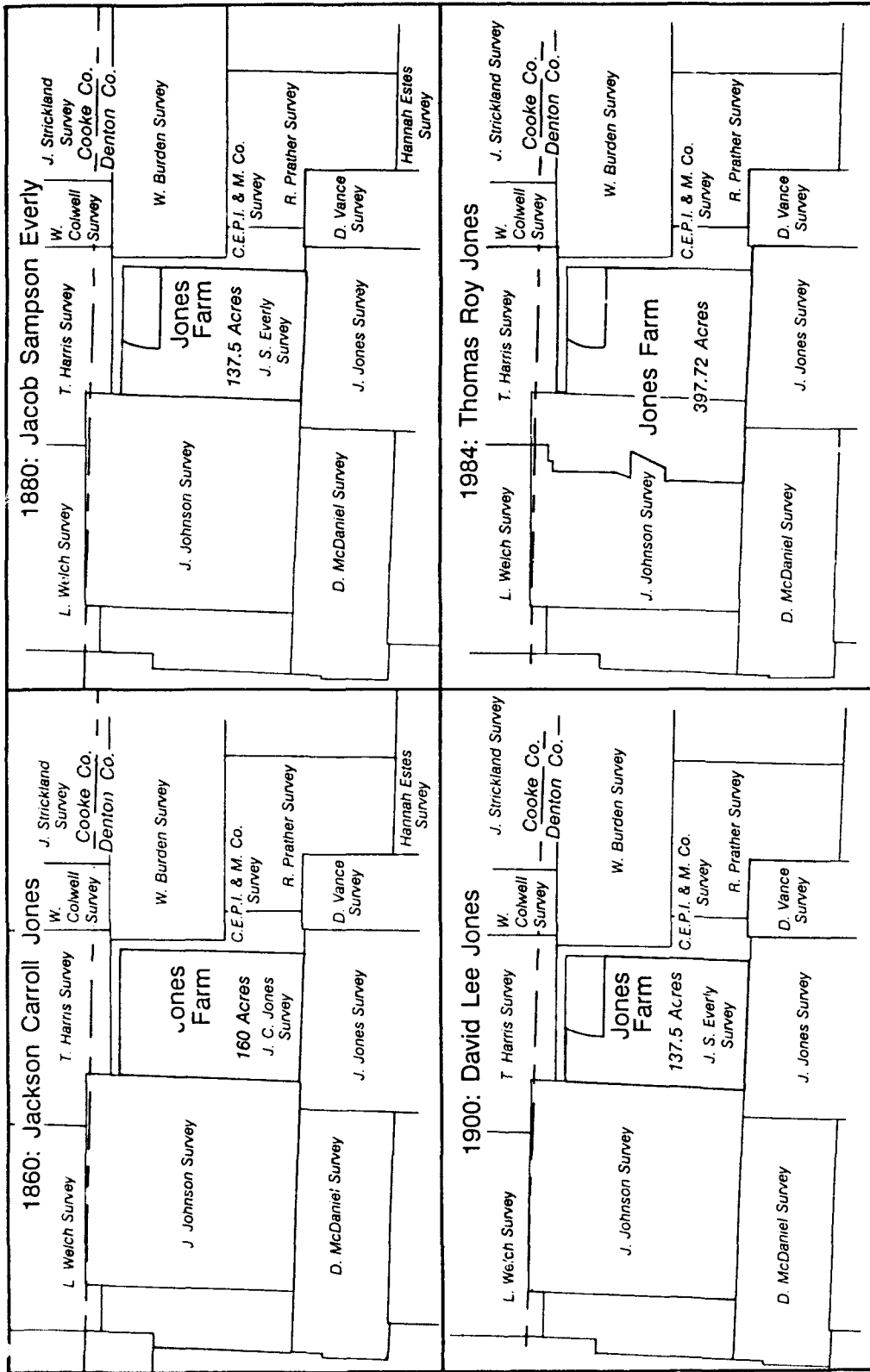


Figure 6-6. The Jones Farm is situated on the Jacob Sampson Everly survey. This survey was originally granted to Jackson Carroll Jones, but he moved before completing his contract. Everly acquired the survey which contains 160 acres. The size of the Jones Farm has changed considerably during the twentieth century.

JONES - EVERLY FAMILY

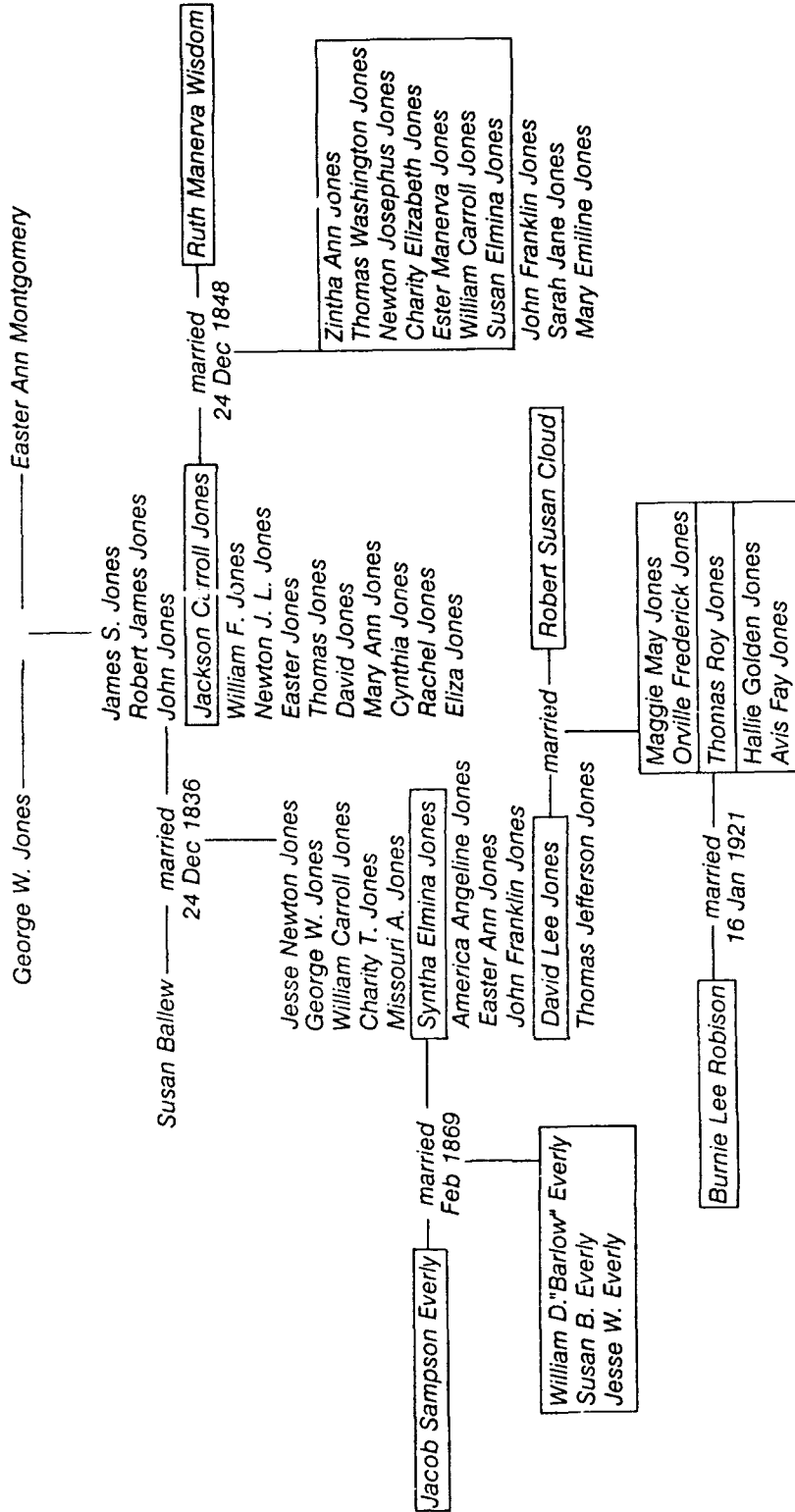


Figure 6-5. The Jones Farm (41DN250) was occupied by several generations of the Jones-Everly Family between about 1860 and 1984. The names in the boxes indicate family members known to have lived at the Jones Farm.

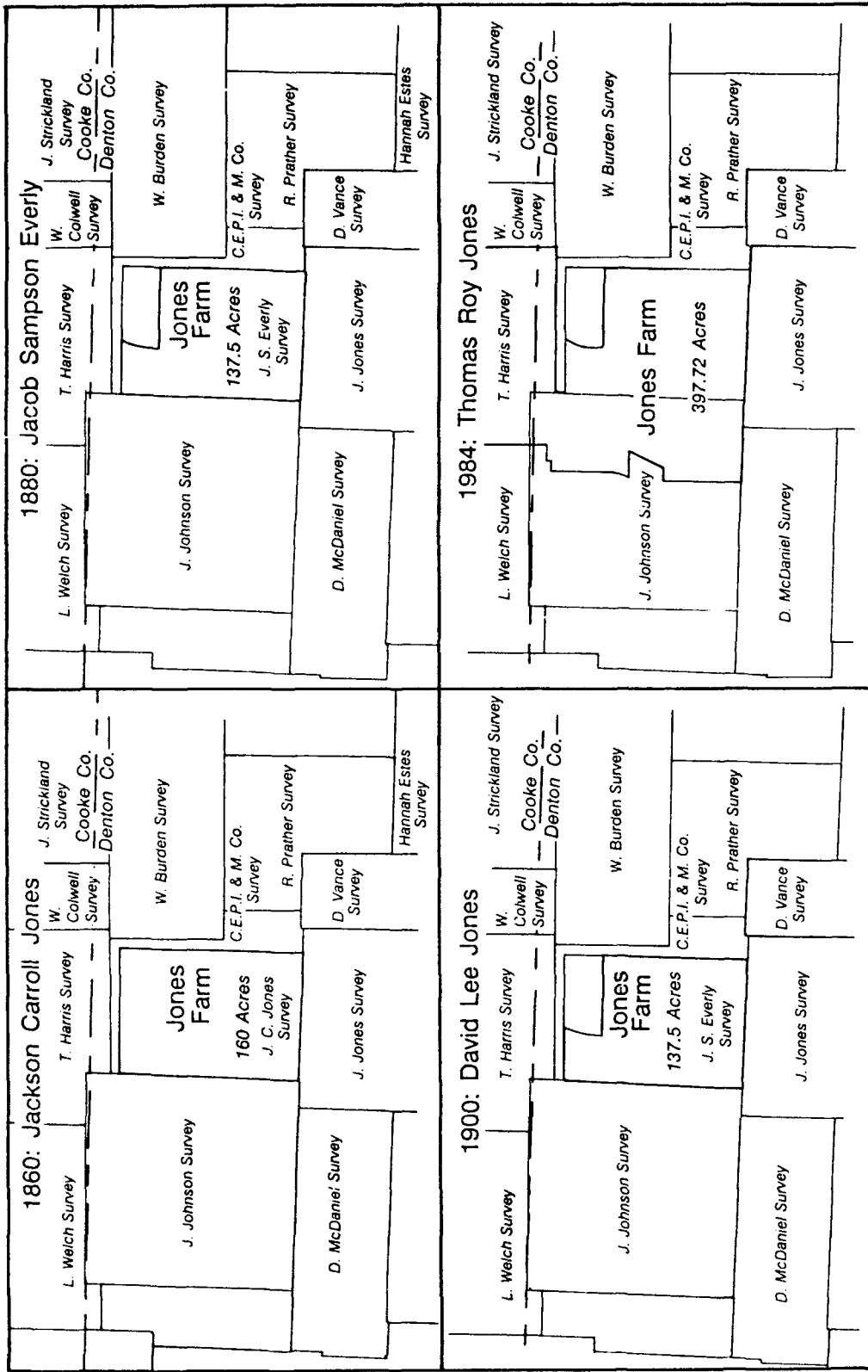


Figure 6-6. The Jones Farm is situated on the Jacob Sampson Everly survey. This survey was originally granted to Jackson Carroll Jones, but he moved before completing his contract. Everly acquired the survey which contains 160 acres. The size of the Jones Farm has changed considerably during the twentieth century.

The Jones Farm is in northern Denton County and was first settled by Jackson Carroll Jones, his wife Ruth Manerva "Amanda" Wisdom, and their children in the mid-1850'. Jackson Carroll Jones was born in Tennessee in 1822 and was the son of George Washington Jones and Easter Ann Montgomery. He married Ruth Wisdom in 1848 in Dallas County, Missouri. They left Missouri a short time later and settled in Kaufman County, Texas, by 1850. One daughter, Syntha, was born in Indian Territory on the trail from Missouri to Texas. In the 1860 census for Denton County, Jackson Carroll Jones is reported as a farmer with five children and a 14-year old girl, Ruth Wisdom, living with the family. The Thomas Wisdom family lived two farms away. Jackson's family did not appear on the 1870 census schedules for Denton County, indicating they had moved out of the county before this census.

The first year Jackson Carroll Jones appears on the tax rolls for the Jackson Carroll Jones survey (now the Jacob Sampson Everly survey) was 1861. His pre-emption claim for this survey is dated 25 February 1860 and makes note that he has settled on this land and is making improvements (Appendix C). Jackson Jones also purchased several tracts during the late 1850s, including 6 acres on the Hannah Estes survey and 55 acres of the John Fox survey.

For the years in which Jackson Carroll Jones was listed as paying taxes on the Jones farm, he was reported as owning 3 horses and/or mules, 50 head of cattle valued at \$300., and 5 sheep in 1861. The value of his survey was \$480, but by 1863 the value of this land had increased to \$640. The number and value of his farm animals for the year 1863 were not enumerated, and no data for him were found for 1862. His landholdings for 1864 through 1868 are not shown in the tax rolls. However, in 1869 he began paying taxes on 40 acres of the David Vance survey which includes part of the Jones Farm property.

Jackson Jones moved before fulfilling his contract on the Jackson Carroll Jones survey. Land records indicate that in 1875, he had forfeited his survey for non-payment and non-compliance (Appendix B). Jacob Everly and his wife moved to the Jones Farm in 1871 and made an application for the 160-acre survey.

Jacob Sampson Everly was born in Missouri, and the 1850 census indicates he was living in Green County, Missouri, with his parents and two siblings. Jacob Everly's family was not listed in the 1860 population census schedules for Denton County, Texas, but in 1870 he was reported living here with his wife and son. Jacob Everly married Syntha Elmina Jones, a sister of Roy Jones' father, David Lee Jones. She was also the daughter of Susan Ballew and John Jones who settled at 41DN224, southwest of the Jones Farm. In 1880, the population census schedules indicate that several families lived at the Jones Farm. A total of eighteen individuals lived in the log house at this farm, including Jacob Sampson Everly and his family; his sister-in-law Susan Jones (widow of John Jones) and two sons, David Lee and Thomas; John Hale and his family; and four single men, Robert West and his son, Uri, S. P. Caldwell and R. M. Bolton. With the exception of R. M. Bolton and Uri West, all of the men were listed as farmers. R. M. Bolton was a farm laborer; Uri West had no occupation. Undoubtedly, these farmers and laborers aided Jacob Everly in operating the farm.

Jackson Carroll Jones' patent was sold to Jacob Everly in January 1875. Like Jackson Carroll Jones, Jacob Everly did not pay taxes each year although he had land. Jacob Everly first appears on the tax rolls with real estate property in 1881. In this year, he paid taxes on 137.5 acres being the Jacob Everly survey and 40 acres of the David Vance survey. He paid taxes on this property for only three years (1881-1883). During this period he was recorded as owning a large herd of cattle. His stock included 4 or 5 horses/mules, 60 to 80 cattle, 8 to 10 hogs, and 1 wagon. These data indicate, that unlike the Johnson Family, Jacob Everly raised a number of cattle for market in addition to farming.

In 1884 he sold the Jones Farm (same acreage as above) to Susan Jones for \$1400., who in turn sold it to David Lee Jones for \$380. David Lee Jones was a son of Susan Ballew and John Jones and was born at the John Jones Farm (41DN224) southwest of the Jones Farm. The 1880 census listed David Lee Jones with his mother (now a widow) and one of his brothers at the Jones Farm. David was listed as a farmer, while Thomas was a farm laborer. The 1900 census indicates that David Lee Jones and his wife Susan were living at the Jones Farm (Figures 6-7 through 6-9) along with three children, David's mother-in-law, Nancy Cloud, and a male boarder/hired hand, Robert Cave.

David Lee Jones was a farmer, raising far fewer cattle than Jacob Everly. For the 1884 to 1910 tax period, he raised between 3 and 30 cattle, of which for only 6 years were more than 10 head of cattle raised. It should also be noted that the category cattle would also have included milk cows, not just beef cattle. During this period, David Jones also had several horses/mules, and hogs, ranging up to 10 animals per year.

David Jones' land holdings increased in 1900 when he acquired a 23-acre tract of the S. F. West survey located two surveys east of the Jones Farm. He acquired more land in 1909, and in 1914 he acquired the Johnson Farm. Following David Lee Jones' death, the Jones Farm was purchased by Roy Jones for \$5000. When the farm was purchased by the Corps of Engineers in 1984, it contained 397.72 acres, including parts of the I. J. Harris, J. Shipley, J. S. Everly, R. Prather, D. Vance, CEPI & M. Co., and the J. Johnson surveys.

Roy Jones (Figure 6-10) reported that while he operated the Jones Farm he raised horses and mules, milk cows, cattle, chickens, turkeys, hogs, and a variety of crops, including wheat, oats, corn, cotton, and peanuts.



Figure 6-7.

Family photograph taken by Jacob Everly's wife about 1908 on the south side of the 1898 house at the Jones Farm. Family members include Roy's brother Orville Frederick (on horse), hired hand with dog, David Lee Jones (father) with Roy's older sister's boy in his arms, Roy (on horse to the right), Robert Susan Cloud Jones (Roy's mother), two younger sisters (in front), and the women on the left include David Lee's sister and his mother, Roy's older sister's daughter, and one of the Everly girls (courtesy of Thomas Roy Jones).



Figure 6-8. Family photograph taken in the 1930s near the southwest corner of the barn. Note the split-rail fence and chickens (courtesy of Thomas Roy Jones).



Figure 6-9.

David Lee Jones and Robert Susan Cloud Jones (Roy Jones' parents) seated in the east yard of the 1898 house. Note the fenced yard surrounding this dwelling (courtesy of Thomas Roy Jones).



CHAPTER 7
JOHNSON FARM ARCHAEOLOGY

by

Susan A. Lebo

Introduction

The Johnson Farmstead was occupied from 1856 to 1914. It was settled by John Johnson, a farmer born in North Carolina. His wife Susan Self Johnson was born in Georgia and appeared in the 1850 population census for Natchitoches Parish, Louisiana with John Johnson and their three children. However, she died before the family settled in Denton County, Texas. John Johnson settled the Johnson Farm with five of his children, ranging in age from 13 to 7 years old. For the first 20 to 30 years of their occupation of the Johnson Farm, John Johnson remained an unmarried widower. He later remarried, and the last 14 years the farm was occupied, it was owned by his second wife Sarah Johnson. His son Kelly Johnson, a single man, was the last member of the family to reside at the farm before it was sold to David Lee Jones, owner of the Jones Farm (41DN250). The Johnson Farmstead was not occupied after it was sold to David Jones.

Feature Data

The test excavations conducted in 1987 revealed buried features and a relative undisturbed sheet refuse deposit. The intensive excavations undertaken during the mitigation phase resulted in the excellent recovery of buried features, sheet refuse, and structural deposits. Figure 7-1 provides an overview of the units excavated in Block 1 which contains the dwelling area and several important features. Figure 7-2 illustrates the distribution of sandstone and brick piers and the reconstructed dwelling location.

Fourteen features were investigated during the mitigation phase, including seven unearthed during the testing phase. Each of these features is discussed below. Figure 7-3 provides an overview of the locations of four major features that occurred in the dwelling area uncovered in Block 1. The artifactual assemblages from 41DN248 are given in Table 7-1 through Table 7-5, with counts provided for specific features. Table 7-1 provides data for the testing phase. Mitigation data from shovel test pits, trenches, and surface collections are presented in Table 7-2. Table 7-3 and Table 7-4 provide data on nonfeature and Feature units in Block 1, while Table 7-5 contains data from Feature 11 (Block 2).

Feature 1

Feature 1 was the chimney fall to the original stone chimney associated with the log dwelling built in 1856. This feature was recorded in 1987, but was largely left undisturbed when the site was backfilled at the end of the testing

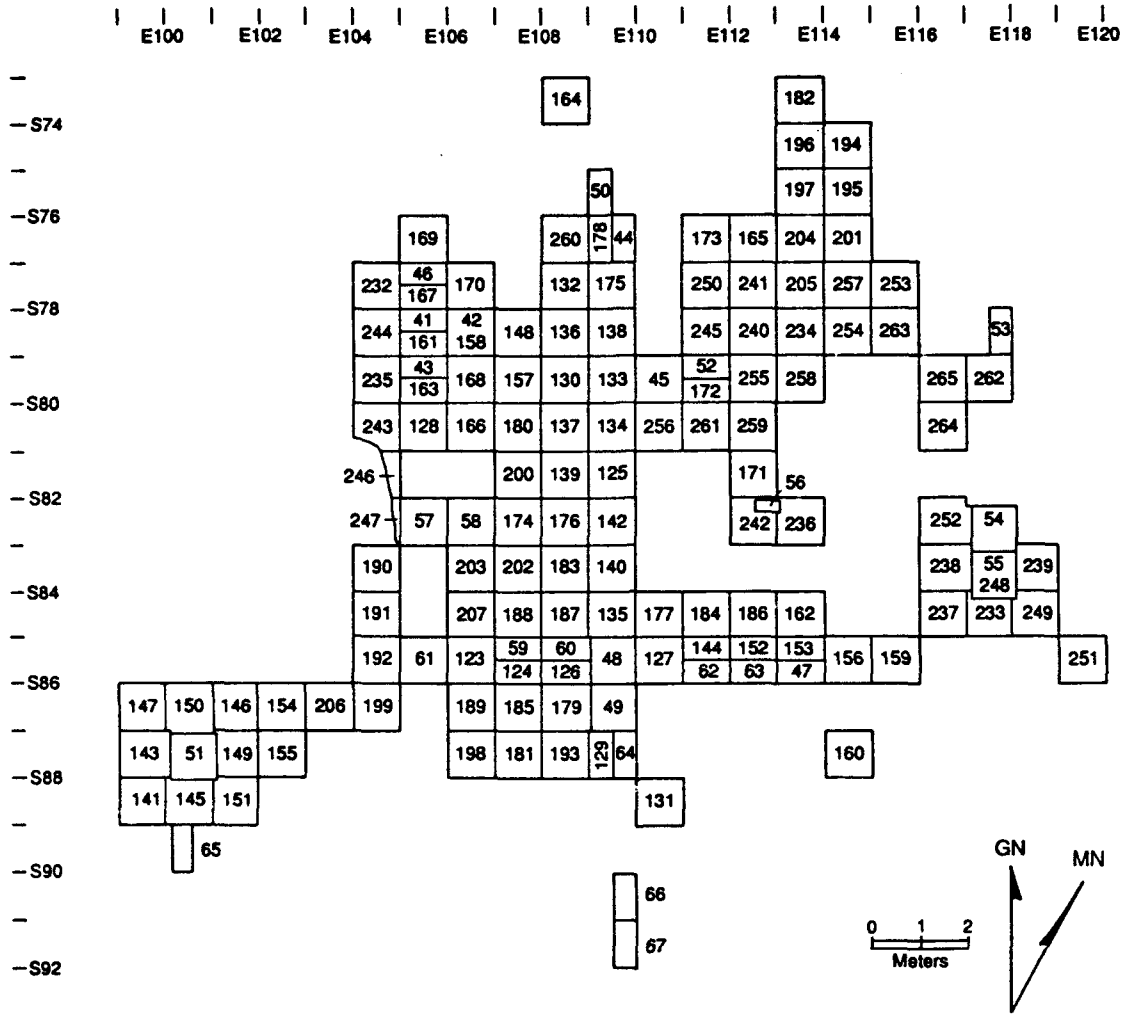


Figure 7-1. Map showing the units excavated in Block 1 during the testing (< Unit 123) and mitigation phases.

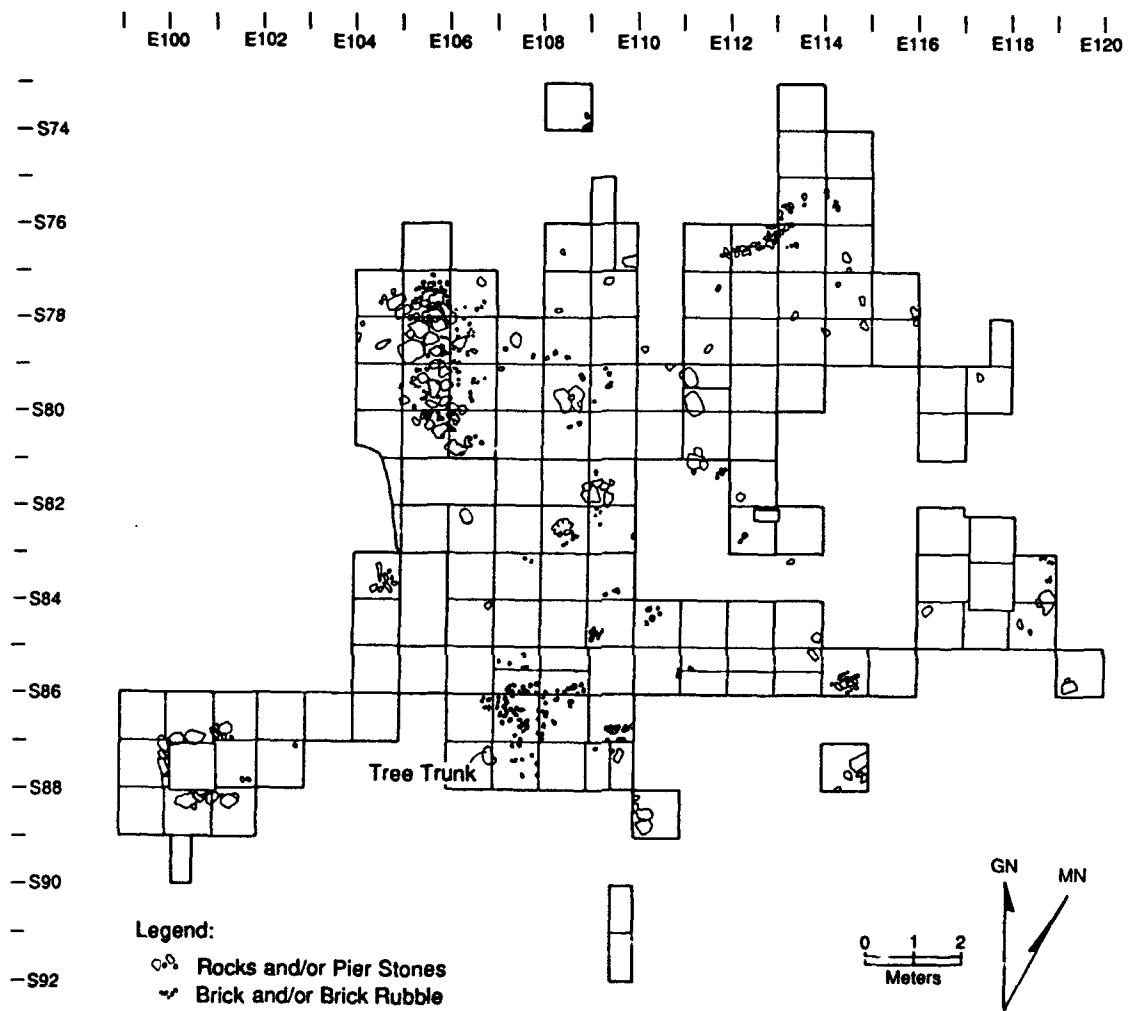


Figure 7-2. Distribution of the stone and brick piers and pier fragments uncovered in Block 1. The log dwelling was located in the northwest part of the block, with the two-room addition to the south.

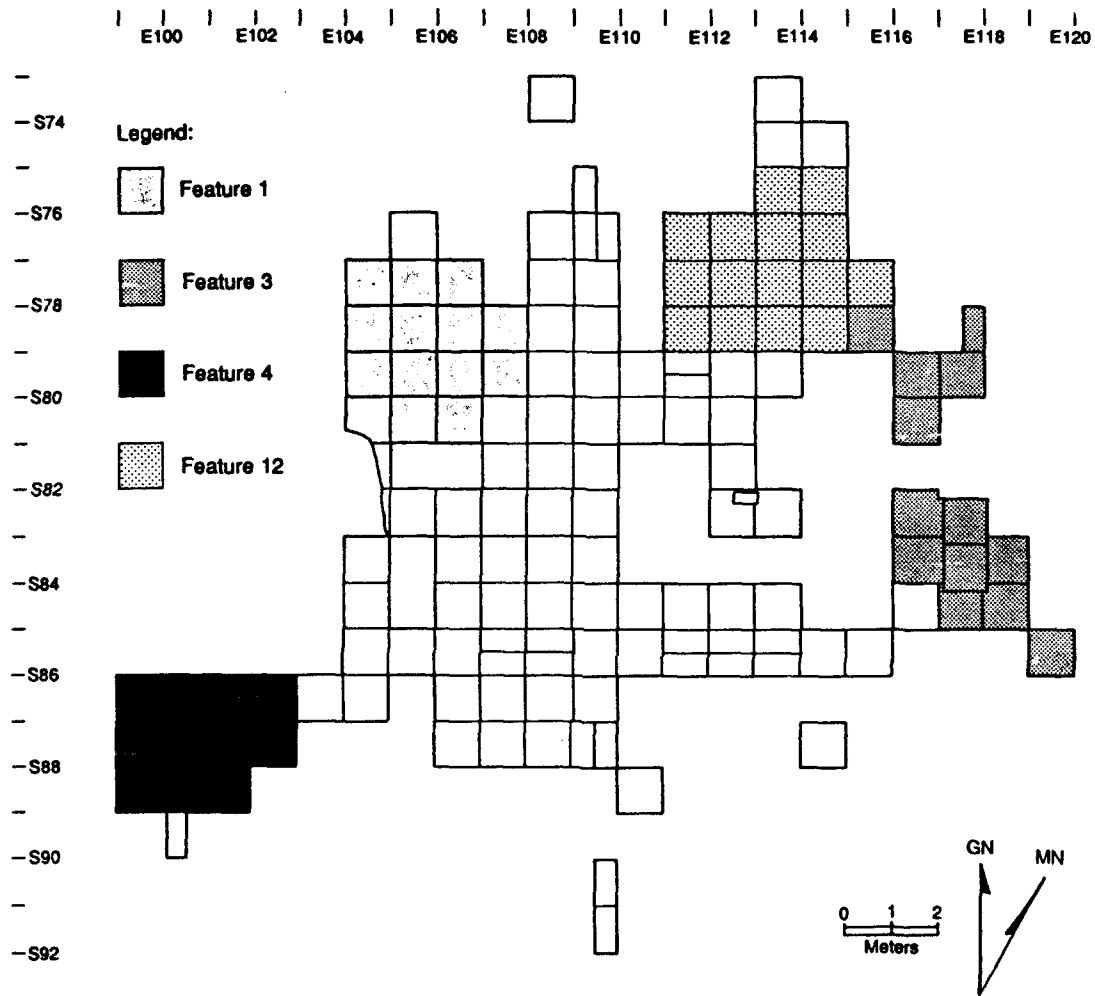


Figure 7-3. Map of Block 1 showing the units excavated in Features 1 (chimney/hearth), 3 (trash deposit), 4 (smokehouse), and 12 (kitchen).

phase. The hearth and chimney stones were drawn in place, and great effort was extended to piece plot all artifacts uncovered in this feature (Figure 7-4). The chimney was made of native sandstone and was located on the west wall or possibly the northwest corner of the dwelling. Burned rock weight data for Block 1 revealed that the highest concentrations occurred in Feature 1, with several small clusters associated with dwelling pier locations. Only two units in Feature 1 contained high brick weights (Units 244 and 170), which were located on the outside walls. The bricks found associated with Feature 1 reflect fragments of brick piers, not remains of the chimney or hearth. Mortar, however, was strongly associated with Feature 1. The highest mortar weights in Block 1 were found in units containing Feature 1 or the hearth area.

Both domestic and farm-related items were found in Feature 1 (see Table 7-3). Among the domestic items were numerous ceramic vessel and bottle glass sherds. The high frequency of stonewares reflects the recovery of numerous sherds from several vessels that probably were whole at the time the dwelling burned. Similarly, high frequencies of unidentifiable glass sherds reflect primarily melted vessel glass. The preponderance of machine-cut nails to wire nails indicates that little alteration had been made to this portion of the house during the twentieth century. The nails from Feature 1 primarily associate with the initial construction of the log dwelling. As mentioned above, the high frequency of building material reflects largely mortar fragments. Other building remains include fence staples, screws, plain and barbed wire, metal building hardware (i.e., porcelain doorknobs, screws, and hinges), and thousands of charred wooden floorboard fragments.

Among the metal assemblage, unidentifiable thin or heavy iron fragments predominate, reflecting mostly decomposed metal remains. Potentially diagnostic metal includes lumps of lead, brass, and composite metal, brass strips, and a number of annealed fragments from a photo album. The brass and lead found in Feature 1 occurred in only three units (Units 42/158, 166, 168), corresponding to the floor area in front of the hearth. Similar metal lumps were recovered in a diagonal arrangement in Block 1, with concentrations in Feature 4 and Feature 12 (see Figure 7-5).

The household items found in Feature 1 include annealed bucket fragments, a bucket bail handle, a pot metal thimble, metal container lid fragments, numerous pieces of stove metal, straight pins, a silver-plated baby spoon, utensil fragments, and a pair of scissors. By far, the most frequently recovered household item were parts of the cast-iron stove which probably sat in front of the fireplace. Parts of the top, the doors, the sides, and the feet were recovered. Several pieces with the name of the manufacturer were found (see Figure 7-6).

Personal items from Feature 1 included a wide assortment of clothing, toys/recreation items, hygiene items, and personal adornment items. The clothing items included shell, metal, porcelain, and glass buttons, suspender fasteners, garment rivets, and boot/shoe eyelets and grommets. Among the toys/recreation items were marbles, slateboard and slate pencil fragments, harmonica parts, a

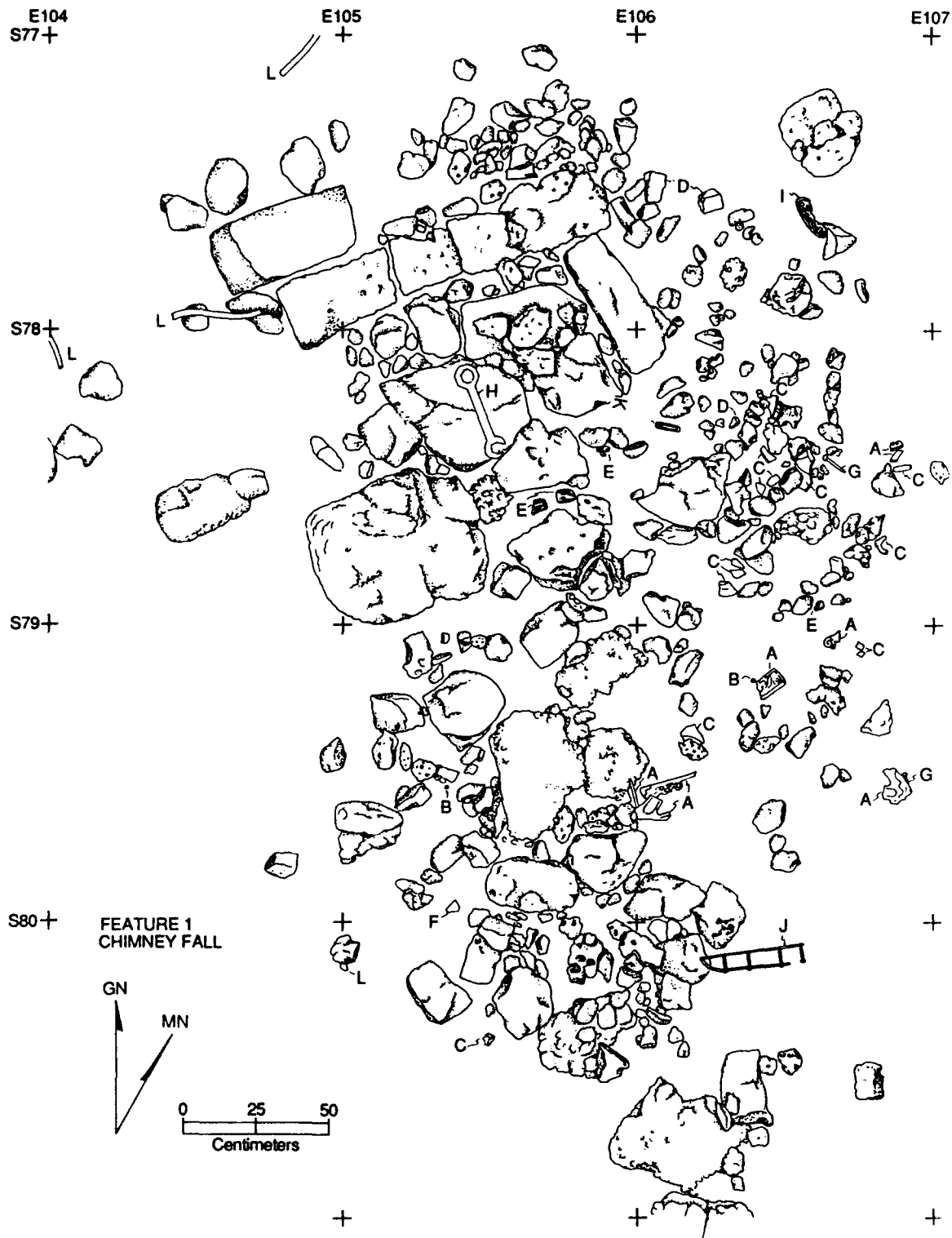


Figure 7-4.

Plan of Feature 1 (chimney/hearth) including older reused chimney/hearth stones. Numerous artifacts were recovered within Feature 1, some of which are plotted in this figure.

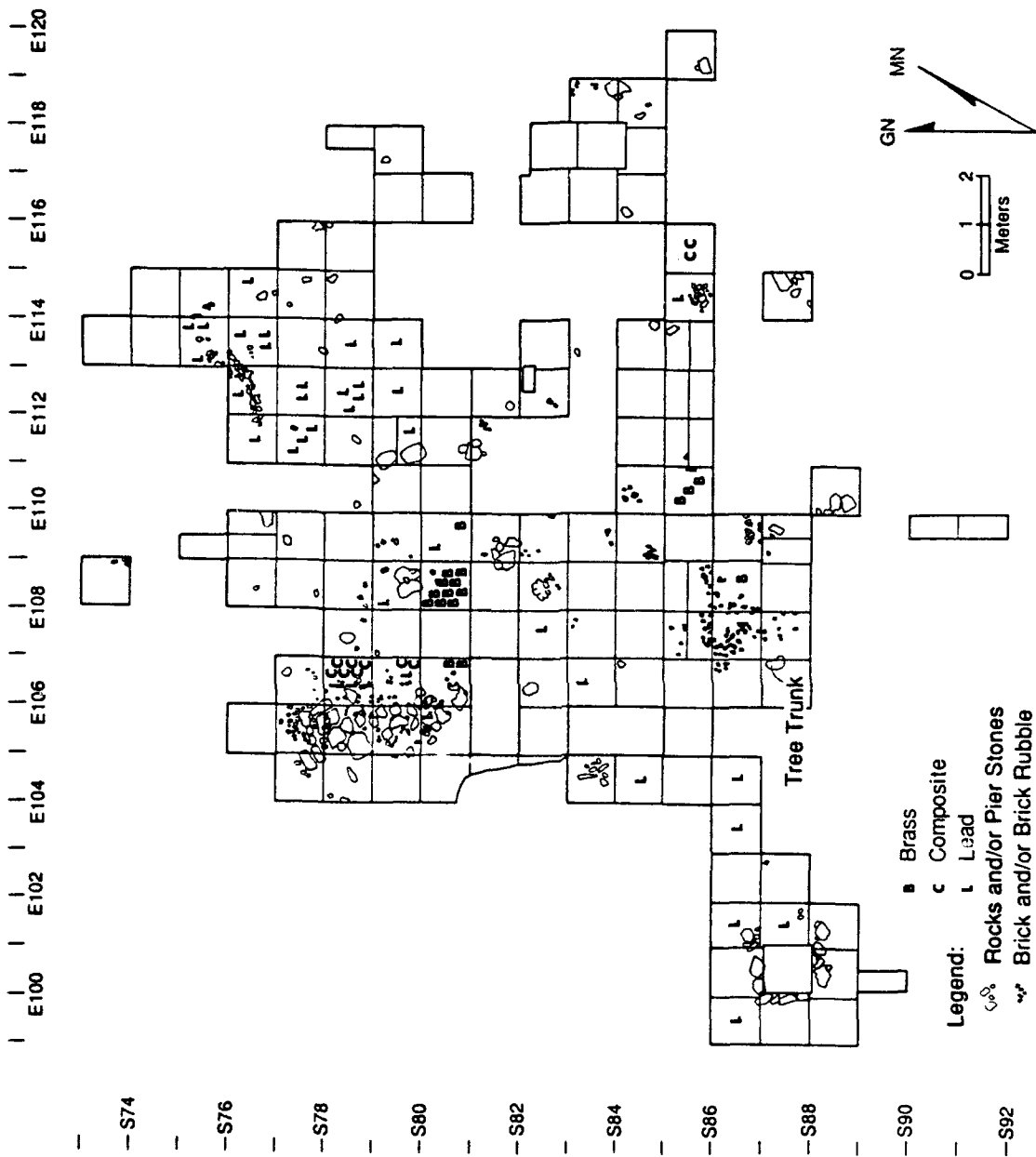


Figure 7-5. Distribution of brass, lead, and melted composite metal fragments in Block 1. Some of these fragments show cut marks.

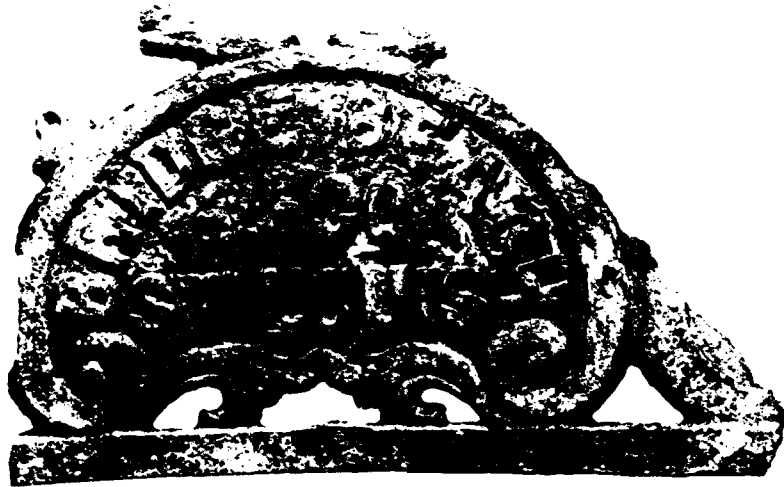


Figure 7-6.

Photograph showing part of the cast-iron stove recovered from the dwelling in Block 1. This stove was manufactured by BRIDGE BEACH & CO ST LOUIS.

doll head, and metal tobacco tags. Hygiene items included comb fragments, while personal adornment remains included costume jewelry, and a brass-plated pocket watch case with molded light blue glass heart fob (Figure 7-7).

The machine and wagon items from Feature 1 included several whiffle tree rings, a wagon spring fragment, a clevis, nuts and bolts, and a box brace fragment. The tools included a fishing weight, a pocket knife fragment, a complete bastard file, and a large wagon wrench. The horse gear included a harness ring, several horseshoe nails, harness rivets and harness snap hook, and a bit fragment. Two pieces of ammunition were recovered from Feature 1, including a shotgun shell (UMC Co./New Club/No.12 1867-1911), and a .30 cal. lead ball.

Feature 2

Feature 2 was a buried ash lens with architectural and domestic debris from when the dwelling burned, but also contains a small bone concentration not associated with the house burning. A total of 376 artifacts were recovered from Feature 2 in Unit 48. The feature was initially exposed in a shovel test pit dug at S86 E110. During testing, it was interpreted that one of the dwelling walls bisected this unit, and that the architectural and domestic artifacts probably dated to when the dwelling burned. Pier rubble is concentrated in several adjacent units, further supporting the interpretation that this unit correlates with a wall. The faunal assemblage was largely below the architectural and artifactual remains and probably predates this material. Ash, charcoal, and burned floral remains were found associated with the bone.

Feature 3

Feature 3 was identified during testing as a kitchen or refuse-related deposit southeast of the original log dwelling. Three units, including two 1x1-m units, were excavated in Feature 3 in 1987, which was first identified in the shovel test pit at S82 E118. The 1x1-m units included Units 54 and 55 (See Figure 5-1). Artifacts, including burned glass were found from 10-40 cm below the surface and mixed with a dense ash lens from 10 to 25 cm below the surface (Figure 7-8). A mottled sandy loam lens occurred below this and above an ash-stained sediment. Artifacts were found throughout these strata, with the highest concentration occurring in the dense ash lens. This feature was described in 1987 as containing mixed sheet refuse, trash, and architectural remains.

The location of units excavated in Feature 3 are shown in Figure 7-9, while the depth of excavation of specific units in this feature are indicated in Figure 5-4. Feature 14, a post and postmold was exposed and excavated in Unit 237. The post extended into Level 5 (50 cm below surface), while the postmold continued into the B-horizon, over 60 cm below surface. Artifacts were found in the fill of this feature and were recovered separately from those in the surrounding matrix of Feature 3.

Feature 3 was located outside the dwelling, occurring southeast of both the original log house and the frame addition (see Figure 7-3). The exposure of Feature 14 (Unit 237) near the western extent of Feature 3 suggests that it is

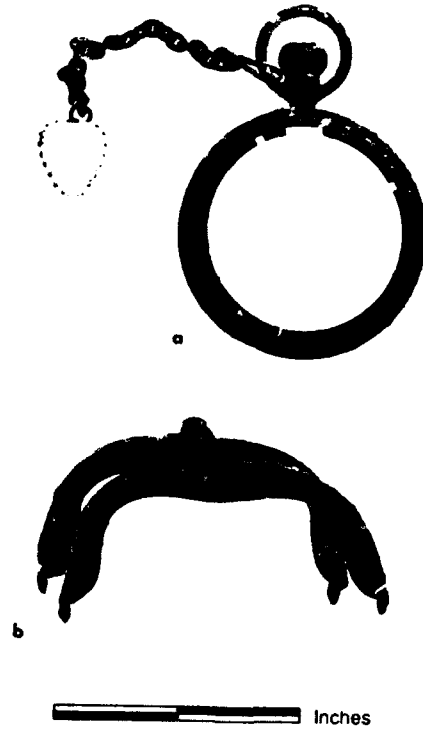


Figure 7 7. Photograph showing (a) the pocket watch recovered in Feature 1, and (b) part of a coin purse found in Feature 12 (kitchen).

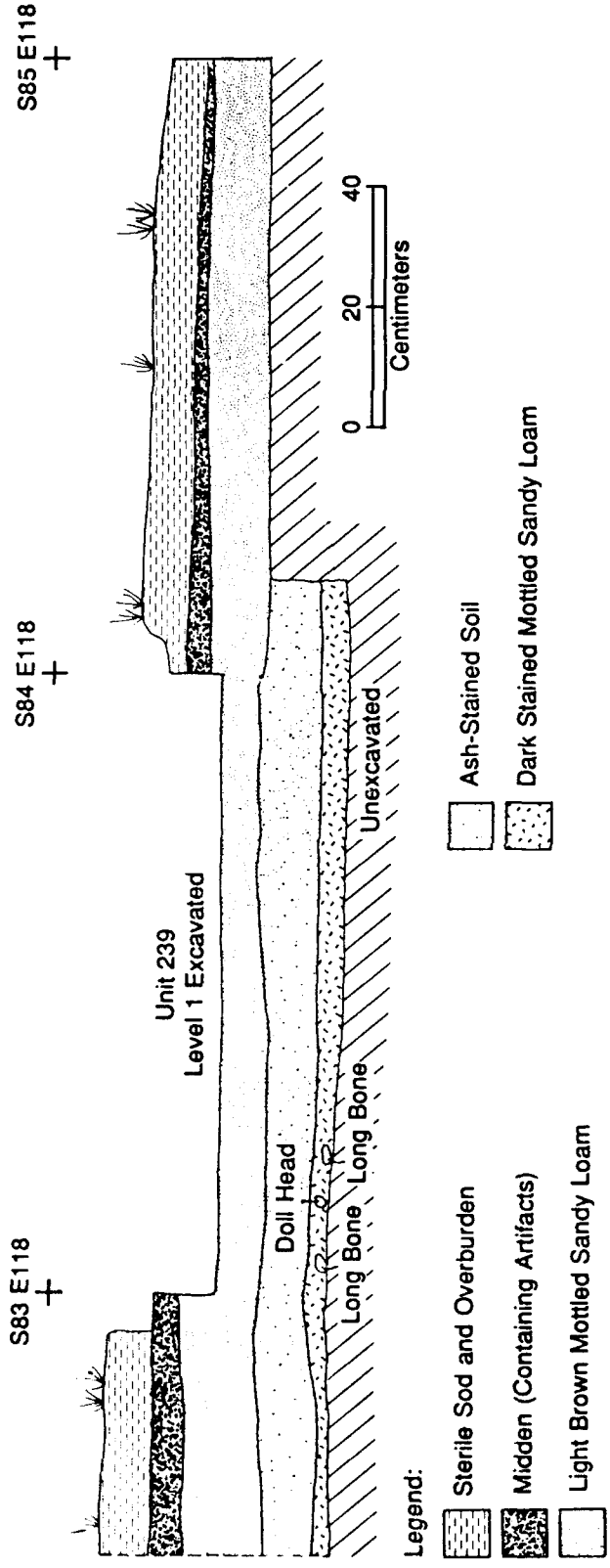


Figure 7-8. East Wall profile of Feature 3.

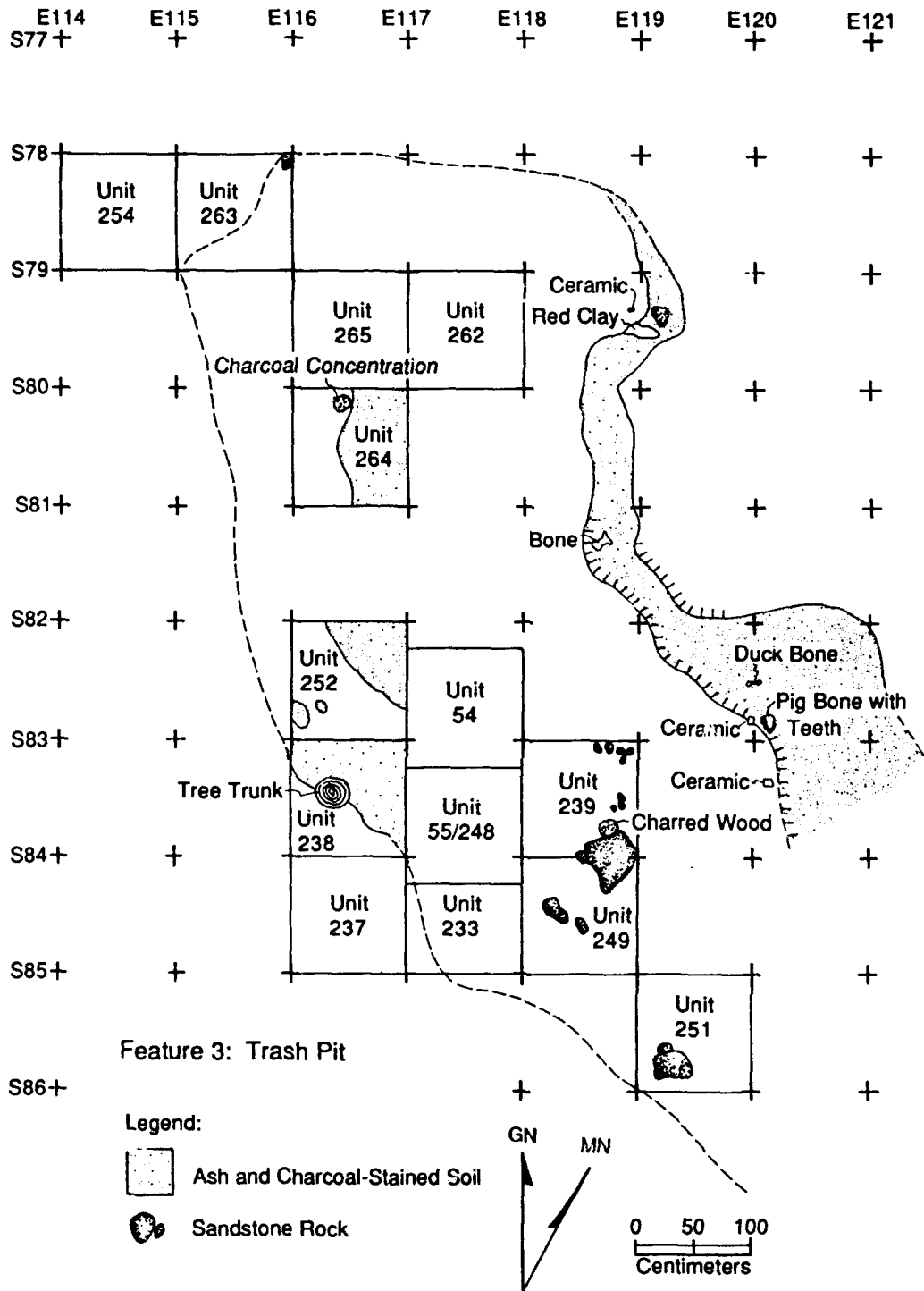


Figure 7-9. Plan of Feature 3 showing the exposed extent of this feature.

refuse-related deposit was located just outside a small fenced yard that surrounded the dwelling; fenced dwelling yards were not uncommon in this area (see the Jones Farm discussion). The artifactual and architectural remains found in Feature 3 may have been deposited as a result of yard sweeping and/or intentional dumping activity, as well as deposition after the dwelling burned. Numerous food-related faunal remains were found in this feature (see Chapter 10).

Architectural remains dominated the assemblage from Feature 3 (see Table 7-3) and overwhelmingly are charred wood associated with the burned dwelling and the yard fence. The feature matrix was largely ash with some charcoal, but no concentrations of burned sediment were noted. Other building material was uncommon but included window caulking, fence staples, and corrugated metal sheeting. Little brick or sandstone pier rubble, or window glass was found in this feature. Nails, however were numerous, with wire nails being twice as frequent as machine-cut nails indicating that debris from the frame addition dominates the dwelling material in Feature 3.

Among the domestic artifacts, the high bottle glass and stoneware assemblage is not unexpected, while the number of lamp glass fragments was. While oil lamps were commonly used during the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries in this area, similarly high lamp glass frequencies were not recovered from other farmsteads. Their numbers in this feature suggests that several lamps were discarded in Feature 3. High lamp glass counts were also recorded for this feature in 1987, as well as in units inside the dwelling and in Feature 1. In contrast, porcelain ceramics were absent from Feature 3. The testing assemblage (see Lebo 1992b) also revealed a dearth of porcelain ceramics. Indeed, no porcelain ceramics were collected during the testing phase. This suggests that the Johnson family did not own any porcelain dishes or they were highly curated, resulting in a low breakage and discard rate.

Interestingly, personal items, household metal, and low frequency farm-related items such as machine and wagon hardware, horse and stable gear, tools, and ammunition, were less common in Feature 3 than in Feature 1 (chimney/hearth). This appears to reflect, in part, the deposition of items in Feature 1 that remained in the dwelling when it burned, while the Feature 3 deposit reflects only trash-disposal deposition. Personal items in Feature 3, however, correlate with those found in Feature 1 and the dwelling. They included slateboard and slate pencil fragments; porcelain, metal, glass, and bakelite buttons; metal garment rivets, overall fasteners, grommets, shoe/boot nails; bakelite comb fragments; several safety pin fragments; and a metal tobacco tag. The most unusual items found in this feature were four pieces of a homemade baked clay doll (Figure 7-10).

The thin and heavy metal in Feature 3 included only unidentifiable iron fragments. None of the lead or brass blobs, some of them cut, found at this farmstead were recovered from Feature 3. Household items include a zinc lid fragment, a bucket bail fragment, several straight pins, and 4 crown cap fragments. Machine and wagon parts included several ferrules, a hook, machine

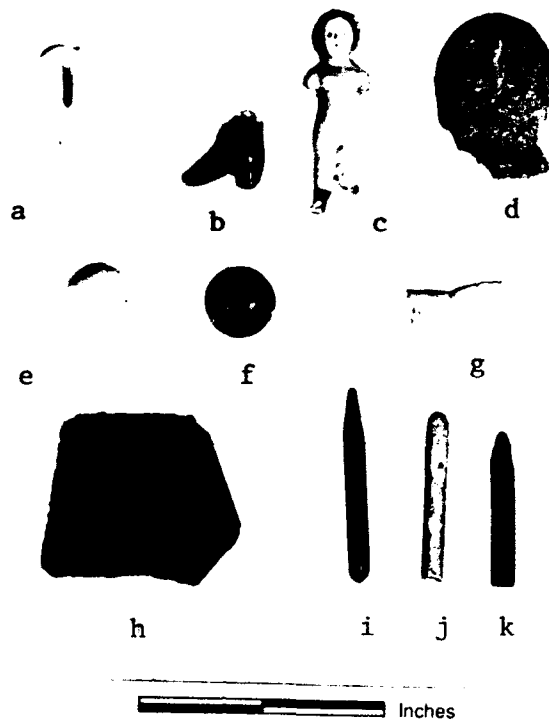


Figure 7-10.

Photograph showing personal items recovered from the Johnson Farmstead (a) child's porcelain doll cup, (b) porcelain doll foot, (c) small porcelain doll, (d) handmade clay doll head, (e-f) ceramic marbles, (g) porcelain doll hand, (h) non-lined slateboard fragment, (i-k) slate pencil fragments.

gasket, and a rod and nut. Three pieces of ammunition were found, including 1 Peters 32-20 centerfire cartridge, 1 .30 cal. lead ball, and 1 .22 cal. short cartridge stamped U (1867-1902).

Feature 4

Feature 4, a small smokehouse/drying shed identified by Roy Jones as a "potato shed," was partially excavated in Unit 51 in 1987. This 1 m² unit was located inside the sandstone rocks that surrounded the upper limit of the smokehouse firebox (Figure 7-11). This firebox was 1.5 m² and approximately 8 m southwest of the addition to the dwelling. This unit was excavated in arbitrary 10 cm levels and contained a dense ash and charcoal lens with predominately bottle glass and architectural remains (see Lebo 1992b). The bottle glass was largely fruit jar pieces, some from whole vessels and others from vessels that broke in situ. The greatest artifact density occurred in Level 1.

During mitigation, 10 additional 1x1-m units were excavated in the Feature 4 area (see Figure 5-2 and Figure 7-3). These units were excavated a single level, Level 1 (0-10 cm below surface; see Figure 5-4). Artifact density varied considerably among the units excavated in Feature 4 (Table 7-3). The highest densities occurred in Units 51, 149, and 154. Units 51 and 149 were located inside the outbuilding, either in the center or inside the door, while Unit 154 was located along the northeast corner of the shed. The stoneware counts in Units 149 and 154 were 2 to 3 times higher than in Unit 51, although Unit 51 was dug 4 levels, while Units 149 and 154 were only dug 1 level. The high stoneware and bottle glass counts correlate well with the interpretation that Feature 4 was a drying shed or smokehouse. The ash concentration within the sandstone rocks suggests that this building functioned as a smokehouse.

Contrary to the identification of made during the testing phase that these stones were associated with the building foundation, these stones surrounded a firebox. The walls of the building were identified in the units surrounding Unit 51, largely defined by both a matrix change, a reduction in ash and charcoal associated with marked increases in building debris, primarily nails and charred wood.

A few brick fragments, probably from building piers, were found in Feature 4. The nail assemblage was predominately wire nails, but the number of machine-cut nails suggests this outbuilding was built during the nineteenth century and modifications and/or repairs were made during the early twentieth century. Building material accounted for the bulk of the architectural remains and included primarily wood fragments.

The faunal assemblage correlates well with the interpretation that this shed was used as a smokehouse/drying shed. Fewer bones are expected to be associated with this type of feature than were found in the kitchen area (Feature 12) or a large trash deposit such as Feature 3. The predominance of storage

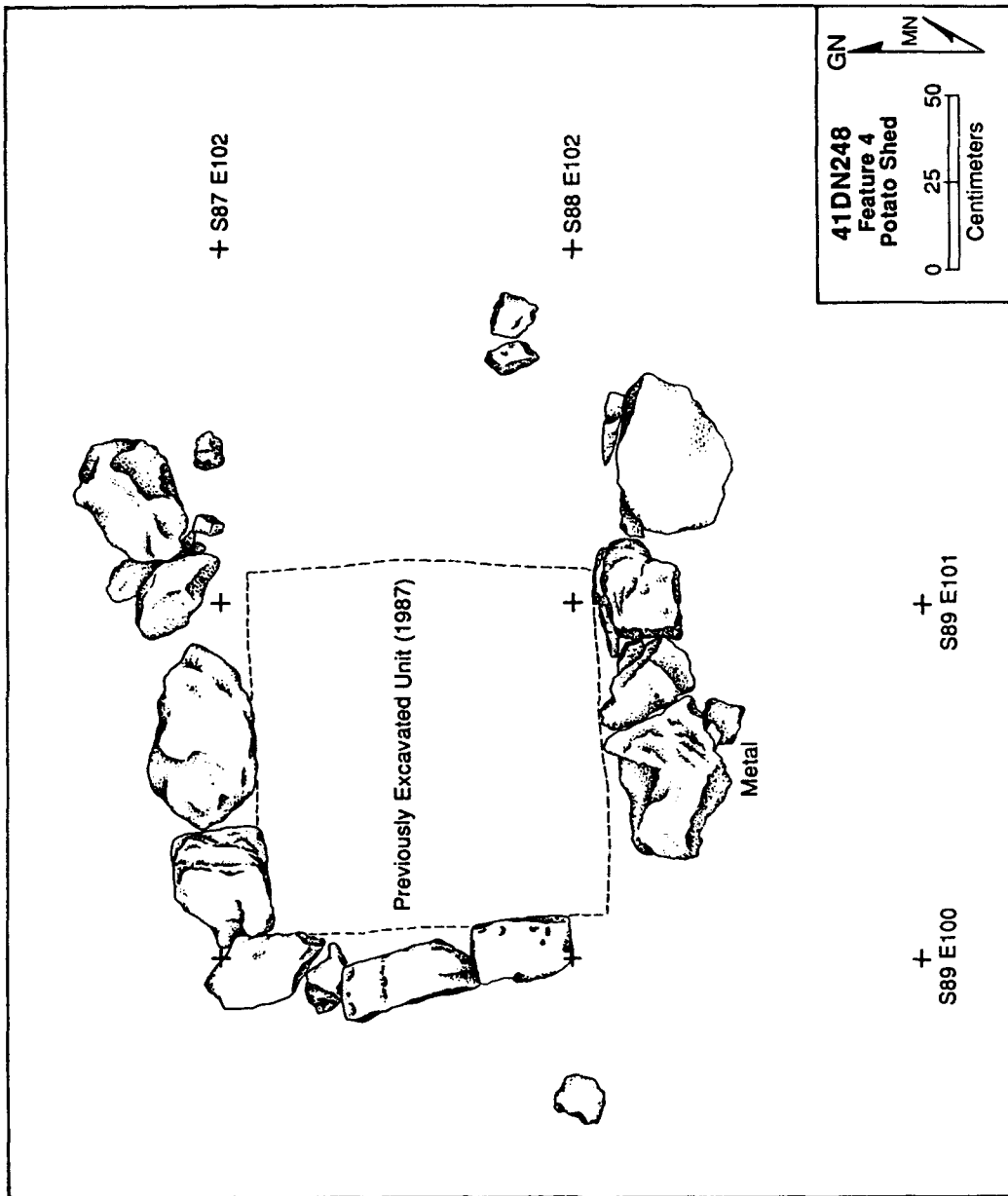


Figure 7-11. Plan showing the sandstone rocks associated with the firebox in the small smokehouse (Feature 4) southwest of the dwelling.

vessels, including both stoneware and bottle glass (fruit jars) also indicates food storage activities associated with this outbuilding, possibly salting or pickling of pork and other meats.

The refined earthenware, personal, household, and farm-related items account for a small fraction of the cultural material recovered in Feature 4. These remains include items that associated with general sheet refuse deposition at the Johnson Farmstead, occurring in and around this outbuilding. Among the personal items found in Feature 4 were 1 garment rivet, 1 photo album annealed fragment, 2 corset fragments, 3 jewelry chain fragments, 1 stoneware pipe fragment, 6 slateboard fragments, 1 porcelain button, 1 bakelite comb fragment, 2 safety pin parts, 1 4-hole metal button, 1 marble, 1 child's porcelain doll vessel fragment, and 1 nickel-plate lighter fragment. The household items included a bail handle, several stove parts and several cast-iron vessel handles, a furniture caster ferrule, + a piece of brass-plated furniture metal. Machine and wagon parts included wagon rivets, carriage bolts, nuts, and washers. Tools included a rat-tail file fragment and a pocket knife scale, while the horse and stable gear included two horseshoe nails. The ammunition included 1 blond gunflint and 3 .22 cal. rimfire shells (3 stamped U, 1867-1902, and 1 stamped P, 1887-1934).

Feature 5

Feature 5 was identified in Unit 49 during the testing phase as a postmold containing burned fill, charcoal, and artifacts, and portions of a fence post. This unit contained predominately nails and vessel glass, most of which were unburned (see Table 7-1). A charcoal stain was exposed at 10 cm below surface underneath a small pile of sandstone and limestone rubble. Feature 5 was a circular mold 20 cm across at 10 cm below surface and tapered to 10 cm across at 20 cm below surface. It contained charcoal, nails, and rubble. The feature fill was removed as a fine screen sample. Two wood samples were collected from the fill. Feature 5 was a postmold with remains of a wood fence post associated with the fence that surrounded the original log dwelling. This fence may have been removed when the frame addition to the dwelling was built. This feature was located near the south wall of the dwelling addition and was completely excavated during testing. A planview and profile was made of Feature 5 at that time.

Feature 6

Feature 6 was exposed in three units during testing, including Units 44, 45, and 52. A gravel lens was found in each of these units along with large stone piers and a high density of nails. Domestic debris and other architectural items were also found. This gravel lens along the east wall of the dwelling may have been a dripline and/or associated with a step.

Additional remains of Feature 6 were exposed in Unit 245 during the mitigation phase. The gravel was contacted about 18 cm below the original ground surface (prior to scraping) and within Level 2, it covered all but the northern

20 cm of the 1x1-m unit. The function of this feature remains unclear, but appears to be associated with the wall line of the log dwelling. Nails were the most common artifacts found in Unit 245, including 20 machine-cut nails and 54 wire nails. Other artifacts included 22 pieces of building material, 28 pieces of thin/heavy iron, 16 bottle glass sherds, 4 refined earthenwares, 2 stonewares, and 3 personal items.

Table 7-1
Testing Artifact Assemblage from Johnson Farmstead

	Sheet Refuse	Fea. 1	Fea. 2	Fea. 3
Refined Earthenware	14	4	4	28
Stoneware	6	1	1	7
Bottle Glass	27	17	85	69
Table Glass	2	2		1
Lamp Glass	11	3	1	8
Unid. Glass	4	89	28	149
Window Glass				14
Machine-cut Nails	35	21	40	63
Wire Nails	38	5	23	82
Handmade Brick	2	6	84	3
Building Material	72	106	8	88
Personal Items	4		4	16
Thin & Heavy Metal	12	22	49	30
Household Items	9		1	7
Machine & Wagon	1	1	6	2
Horse & Stable	1			1
Ammunition	2			
Misc. Other	12	15	42	31
Total	252	292	376	599

cont.

	Fea. 4	Fea. 5	Fea. 6	Fea. 7
Semi & Coarse Earth.	1			
Refined Earthenware	8	12	1	2
Stoneware	74	3	3	1
Bottle Glass	229	44	41	3
Table Glass	8	1	1	3
Lamp Glass	6	1	1	55
Unid. Glass	42	8		
Window Glass	2	3	3	48
Machine-cut Nails	27	139	124	6
Wire Nails	18	51	50	42
Handmade Brick	48	5	3	
Machine-made Brick	1			
Building Material	74	6	1	64
Personal Items	16	4	2	1
Thin/Heavy Metal	105	16	16	19
Household Items	2	2	2	
Machine/Wagon	2			
Ammunition		2	2	
Electrical Items	2			
Misc. Other	9	18	12	6
Total	674	315	262	250

Feature 7

Feature 7, a postmold and burned post, was found during the testing phase in Unit 63. This feature was near the south wall of the dwelling addition, and the unit contained both architectural and domestic debris. The post was exposed at 17 cm below ground surface and extended to 26 cm below the surface. A planview and profile were drawn, and the post was collected. This feature is associated with Features 5 and 14, all of which were part of a fence surrounding the original log dwelling.

Feature 8

Feature 8 was a collapsed earthen "dugout" cellar situated northeast of the dwelling. This feature was disturbed by construction activities before the mitigation phase began. As such, no planview or cross-sectioned profile was made.

Feature 9

Feature 9 was identified as a possible cellar depression exposed by the construction crew during their excavation of the northern sewer manhole at the site (see Figure 5-2). Backhoe exploration of this area revealed extensive disturbance, but not evidence of a cellar.

Feature 10

Feature 10 was designated as a large depression west of Block 1 (immediate west of Units 246 and 247). A large bois d'arc tree was located in the center of this depression. This area was backhoe scraped (Scraped Area C), but no cultural features were found within this area. Excavation of Unit 190, however, revealed a concentration, partly linear, of large sandstone rocks. These rocks were more numerous and larger in size than most stone piers found associated with the dwelling. They appear to be located outside the west wall line of the house, and therefore their function is unknown. Exposed in Level 1, they were found associated with burned matrix and artifacts. The few artifacts recovered from Unit 190 included 21 refined earthenware sherds, 1 bottle glass sherd, 19 unid. glass, and 1 handmade brick fragment.

Feature 11 (Block 2)

This feature was exposed in the utility trench excavated by the construction crew before mitigation began at the Johnson Farmstead (see Figure 5-2). The units excavated in Feature 11 were dug as Block 2 and are shown in Figure 7-12.

Feature 11 was identified as a possible smokehouse. This feature had a distinct but mixed gravel lens with charcoal, burned sediment, ash, burned artifacts, and foundation sandstone rocks. Gravel was sometimes put down as a

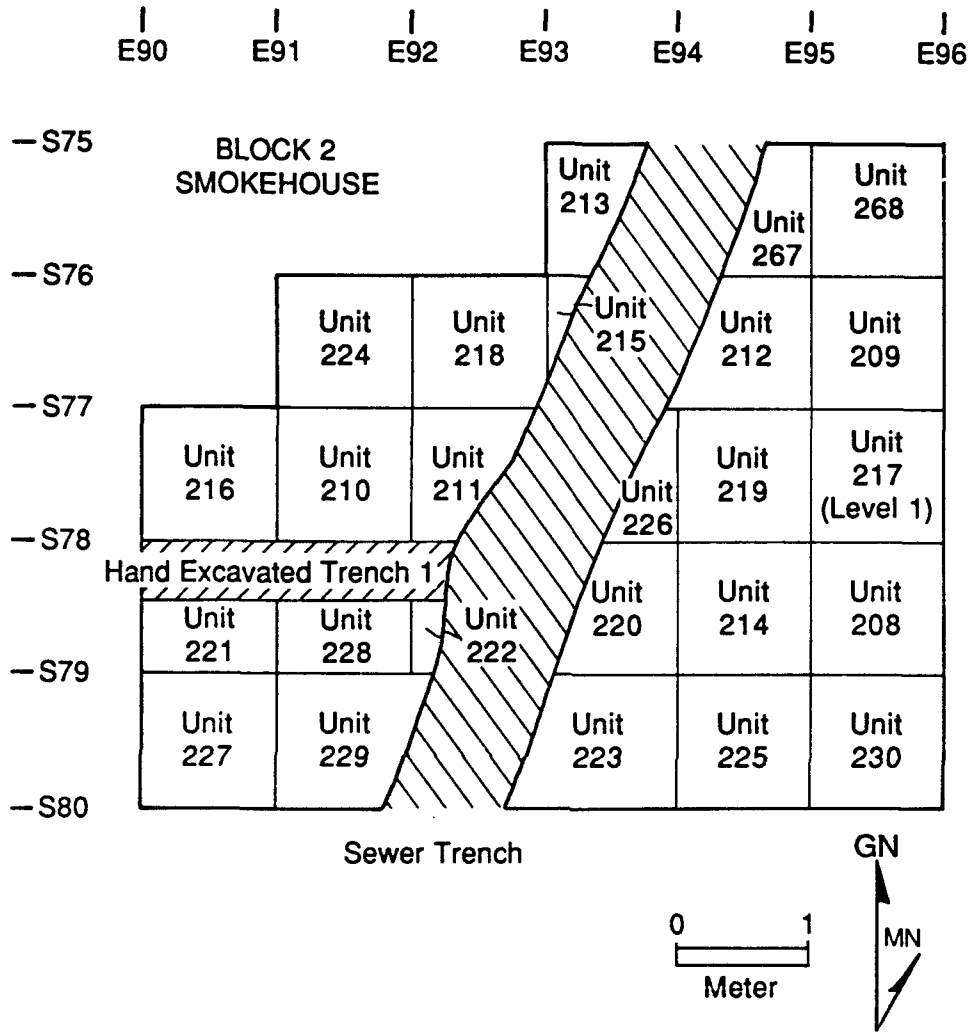


Figure 7-12.

Map of Block 2 showing the distribution of units in Feature 11 (smokehouse).

prepared floor within smokehouses or drying sheds. This lens is visible in the profiles drawn for Feature 11 and Block 2 (Figure 7-13). A planview of Level 2 for the Block 2 area east of the utility trench is shown in Figure 7-14. This planview indicates that the gravel lens which occurred in Level 2 was diffuse and clustered at 20 cm below surface. The foundation stones found associated with Feature 11 were found at the same level as the gravel lens.

Sheet refuse was exposed in Block 2 both within Feature 11 and the matrix around the gravel lens. Generally, artifact densities within these units were low to moderate. The highest percentage of artifacts from Feature 11 were thin/heavy iron fragments, bottle glass sherds, and architectural remains (see Table 7-5). Wire nails were more frequent than machine-cut nails, but their relative frequency suggests this structure was built in the late nineteenth century.

The faunal assemblage in Feature 11 was less than in Features 1 (chimney/hearth), 3 (trash deposit), and 12 (kitchen area) and with the exception of Feature 12, also exhibited fewer burned elements. The diagnostic bottle glass in Feature 11 was mostly medicinal/extract, followed by fruit jar. Table and lamp glass were rare, as were farm-related items, including machine and wagon, horse and stable, and ammunition. Architectural remains included 8 plain wire fragments, 104 charred wood fragments, and 3 pieces of mortar. Personal items were primarily clothing-related buttons, shoe/boot parts, metal rivets, and several slateboard fragments. Household items included 1 brass tack and 43 zinc (fruit jar) lid fragments. Horse and stable gear included 2 harness rivets; machine and wagon hardware included 2 nuts/bolts, and ammunition included 1 percussion cap.

Feature 12

Feature 12 was located in the northeastern part of Block 1 (see Figure 7-3). It was identified as a kitchen area, most probably a detached kitchen as it is located east of Feature 6 and the sandstone piers associated with the dwelling in this area of Block 1.

Figure 7-15 provides a planview of Feature 12, showing the foundation stones associated with the north wall of the kitchen. These stones were exposed between 20 and 30 cm below surface, with the planview showing the base of Level 3 (30 cm below surface). Few artifacts were found in the upper 20 cms, and in Unit 165 where Feature 12 was first identified, ash and charcoal clustered in and around the stones, with the artifacts primarily in the southern part of the unit or inside the structure. The upper 10 to 20 cm of sod and sediment, varying among the units, was shovel removed from units in Feature 12 after data from Unit 165 revealed that artifact density was low or sterile above 20 cm.

The portion of Feature 12 south of the foundation stones contained dense concentrations of charcoal, ash, burned matrix, and artifacts. Among the building material recovered from Feature 12 were 2 pieces of concrete, 32 pieces of mortar, and 1,934 pieces of charred wood. The nails included a relatively

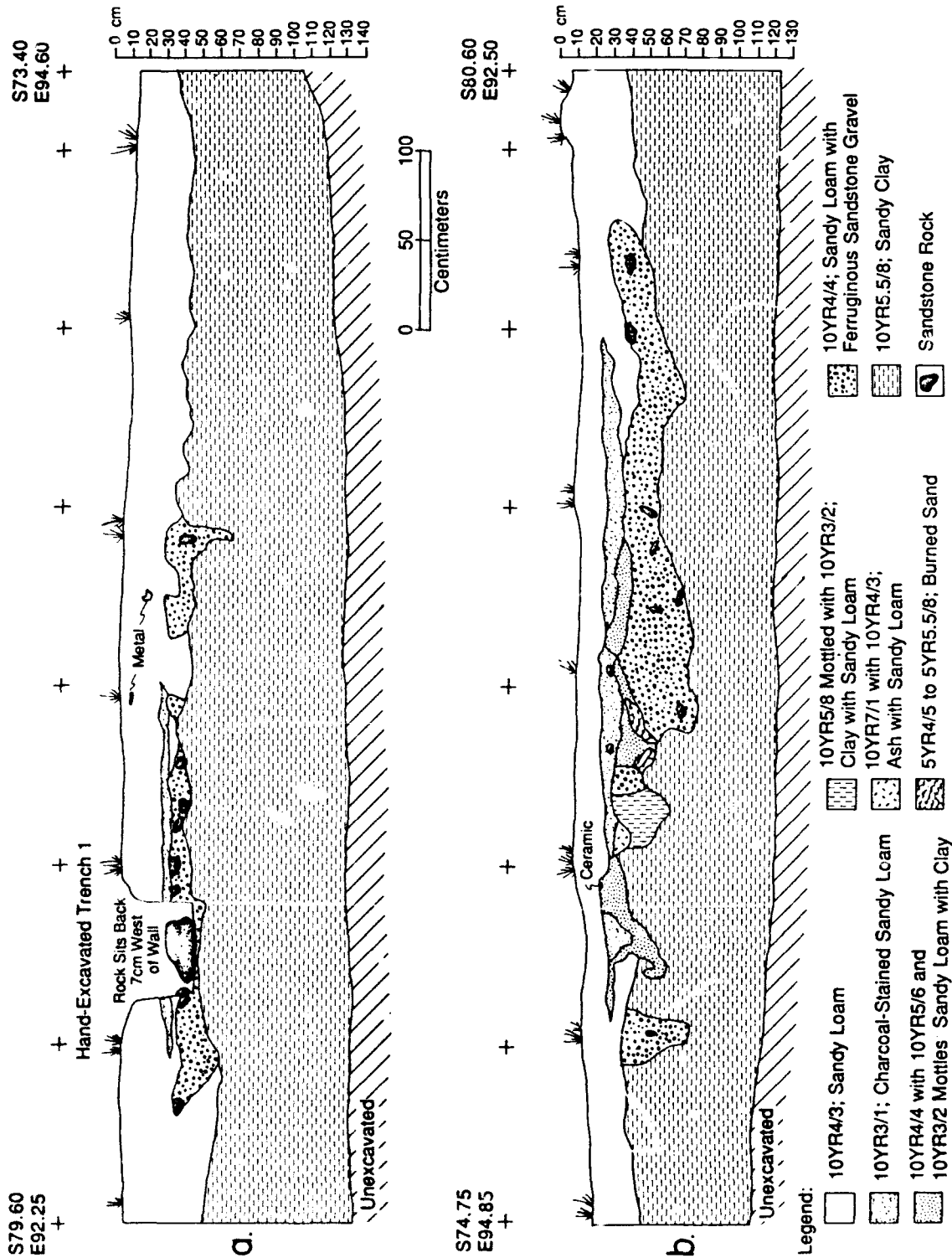


Figure 7-13. West (a) and east (b) profiles of Block 2 showing the location and extent of the midden deposit associated with Feature 11 (smokehouse).

SMOKEHOUSE PLANVIEW
BLOCK 2

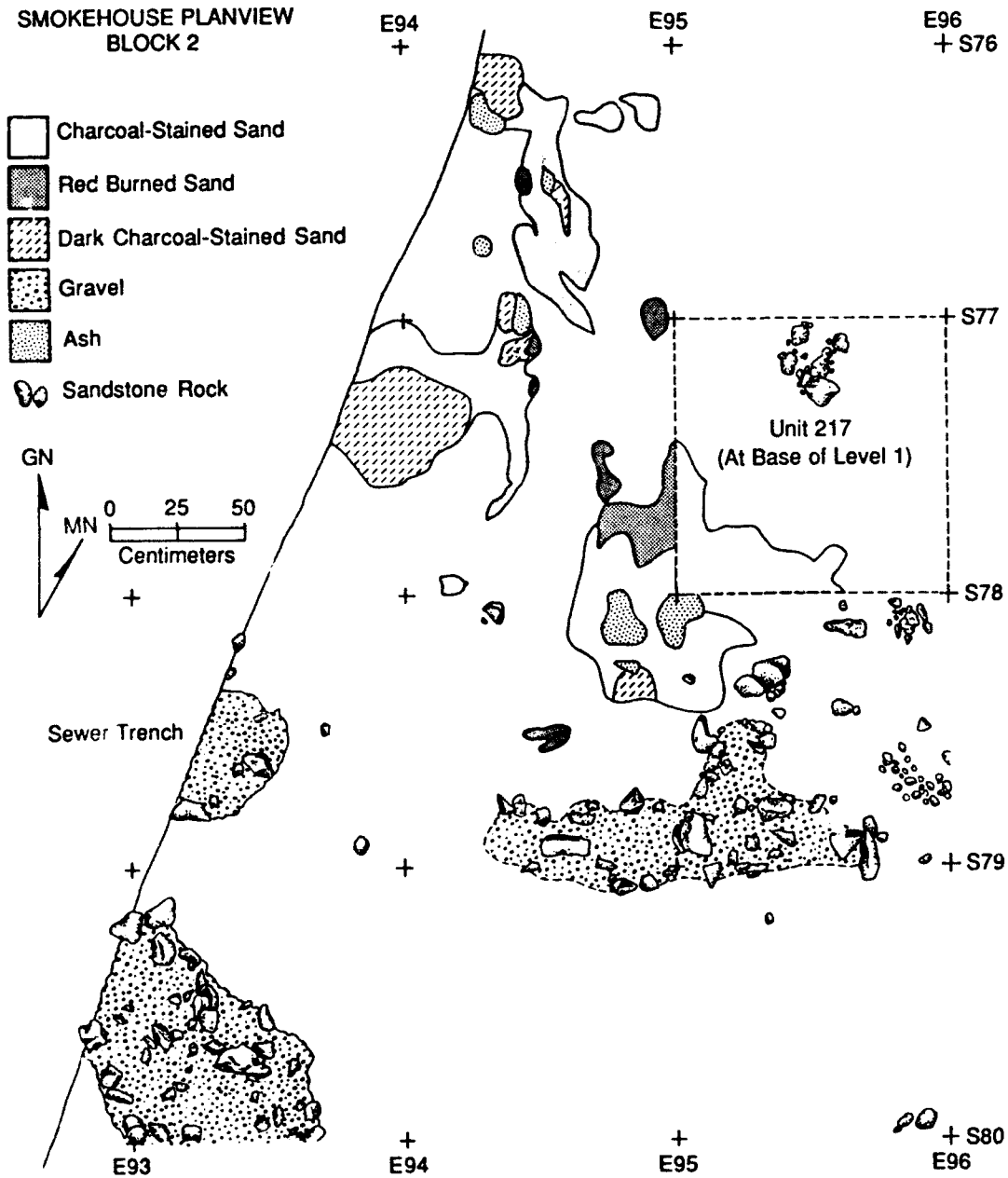


Figure 7-14.

Plan of the east half of Feature 11 showing the exposed burned sediment, charcoal, ash, and gravels at the base of Level 2 (10-20 cm below ground surface).

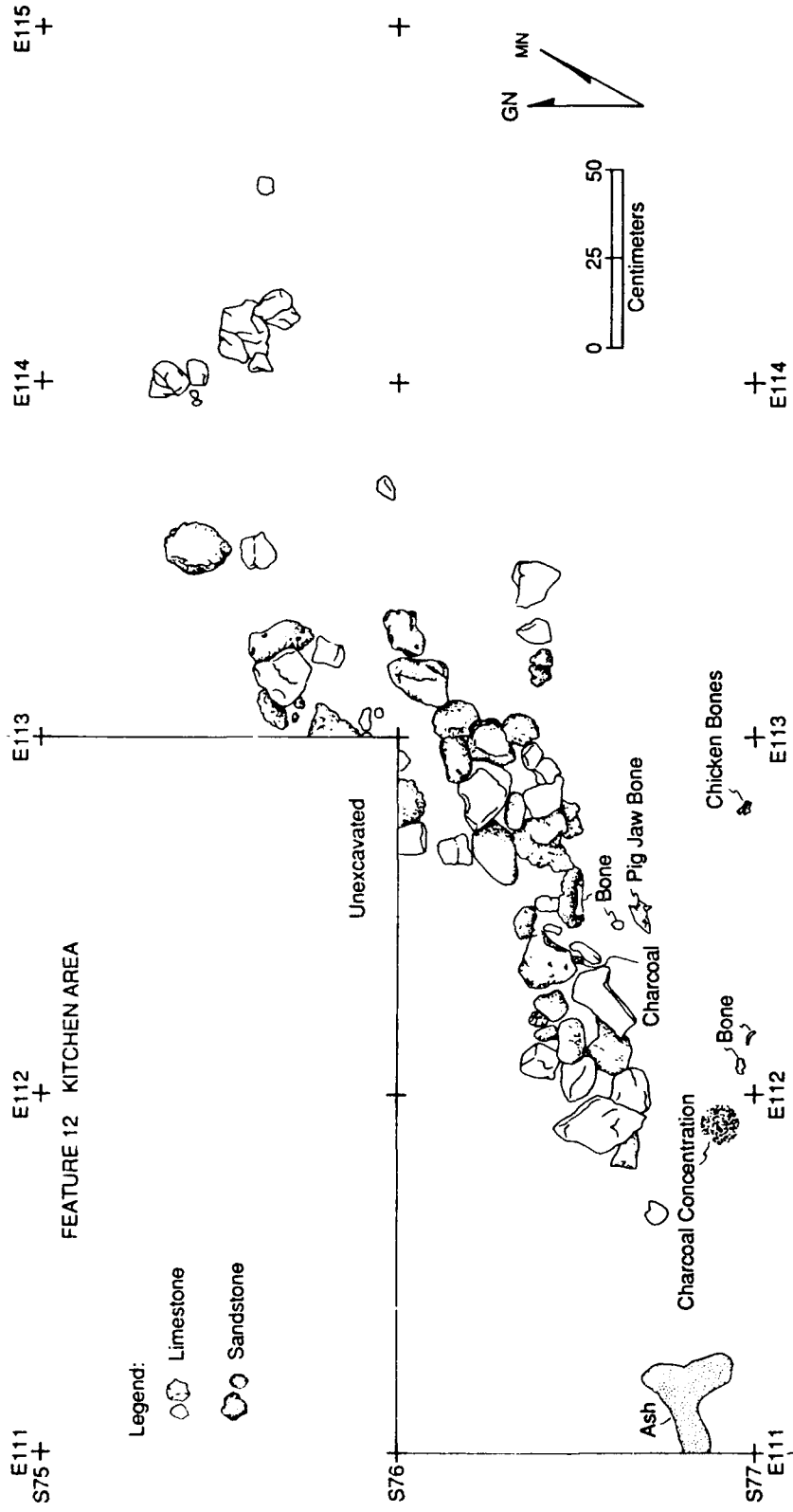


Figure 7-15. Plan of Feature 12 showing the exposed foundation stones to the north wall of the kitchen.

equal number of machine-cut nails and wire nails (see Table 7-3), while handmade brick and window glass were rare. Thin/heavy metal included mostly unidentifiable fragments, some metal strap fragments, as well as 20 lead blobs and several unid. brass fragments were found in the kitchen area. The function of the lead pieces is unknown, 2 had cut marks and 1 was channel shaped but did not appear to be window glass lead.

Table 7-2
Mitigation Artifact Assemblage from Shovel Test Pits,
Trenches, Backdirt, and Surface Grab Samples

	Shovel Test Pits	Trenches, Backdirt, Surface
Refined Earthenware	6	128
Stoneware	6	66
Porcelain		2
Bottle Glass	32	226
Table Glass		13
Lamp Glass	1	1
Unid. Glass		108
Window Glass		25
Machine-cut Nails	2	8
Wire Nails	1	22
Handmade Brick	6	10
Building Material	11	21
Personal Items	2	4
Thin/Heavy Metal	15	74
Household Items		4
Machine/Wagon		5
Hardware		6
Horse/Stable	1	6
Ammunition	1	1
Total	84	730

Household metal in Feature 12 included 7 zinc (fruit jar) lid fragments, 6 straight pins, 2 utensil handles, 1 repousee metal fragment from a photo album, and 1 upholstery brass tack. Personal items included 3 garment rivets, 1 Prince Albert tobacco tin fragment, 37 slateboard fragments, 1 wax seal, 1 stoneware pipe, 4 4-hole porcelain buttons, 3 suspender/overall fasteners, 2 slate pencils, 2 harmonica reed plates, 1 cobalt glass button, 1 tobacco tag, 1 bone lice comb fragment, 2 bone toothbrush fragments, 1 brass button, 3 doll vessel fragments, 1 pot-metal toy? fragment, 1 worked bone piece (possible button blank), 2 bakelite comb fragments, 1 U.S. silver dime with hole (to wear as jewelry), ca. 1860s, 1 black glass button, 2 children's spur rowels, 8 brass-plated coin purse fragments, 1 4-hole bone button fragment, 1 4-hole milk glass button, 2 4-hole metal buttons, 3 boot/shoe eyelets, 1 2-hole shell button, and 4 porcelain doll fragments.

The horse and stable gear included 2 copper harness rivets, and 2 harness buckles or fragments. The ammunition included 6 .22 cal. cartridges, 7 gunlock fragments, 1 .30 cal. lead bullet, and 1 shotgun shell. Seven charred seeds were also recovered from Feature 12 along with a small number of mollusks. One mollusk piece was identified as a possible button blank.

Feature 13

Feature 13 is a pit 18 cm in diameter containing large burned sandstone rocks, charcoal, and sheet refuse material (see Table 7-4). This pit was exposed in the east wall of the utility trench and extended from 15 cm to 55 cm below surface. The ceramics included one diagnostic ironstone sherd marked Charles Meakin, probably "Burslem" (1870-1882), several salt-glazed stonewares, and no diagnostic bottle glass. The building material included 9 pieces of charred wood and 5 pieces of window caulking, machine-cut and wire nails, and several brick fragments. Unid. thin/heavy metal fragments and diffuse rust stains occurred within Feature 13. This feature may have been a fence post/postmold.

Feature 14

Feature 14 is a post and postmold associated with the fence that surrounded the log dwelling yard. For a discussion of Feature 14 see Feature 3.

Block 1: Dwelling and Yard Data

The Johnson dwelling built in 1856 was a small single-story log house with a stone chimney on the west wall. Roy Jones described it as a single room dwelling with a two-room frame addition on the south side. When the addition was built was unclear, but based on the predominance of wire nails in units from under the addition, it probably was built late in the nineteenth century. Its construction in the twentieth century can be discounted as the Johnson children were grown and most had moved into their own homes by 1900.

The log dwelling appears to have been about 5 m square or about 16 x 16 feet in size. Roy Jones also described the original log house at the Jones Farm as approximately 16 x 16 feet or 20 x 20 feet in size. The placement of piers (see Figure 7-2) and the distribution of nails, bricks, and building material suggests the log house was oriented northwest-southeast rather than on the cardinal directions. The orientation of the fence as indicated by Features 5, 7, and 14 also indicate the house was not oriented to the cardinal directions (Figure 7-16).

Dwelling Assemblage

The artifact assemblage recovered from Block 1, excluding features, is summarized in Table 7-4. The assemblages from each feature in Block 1 is

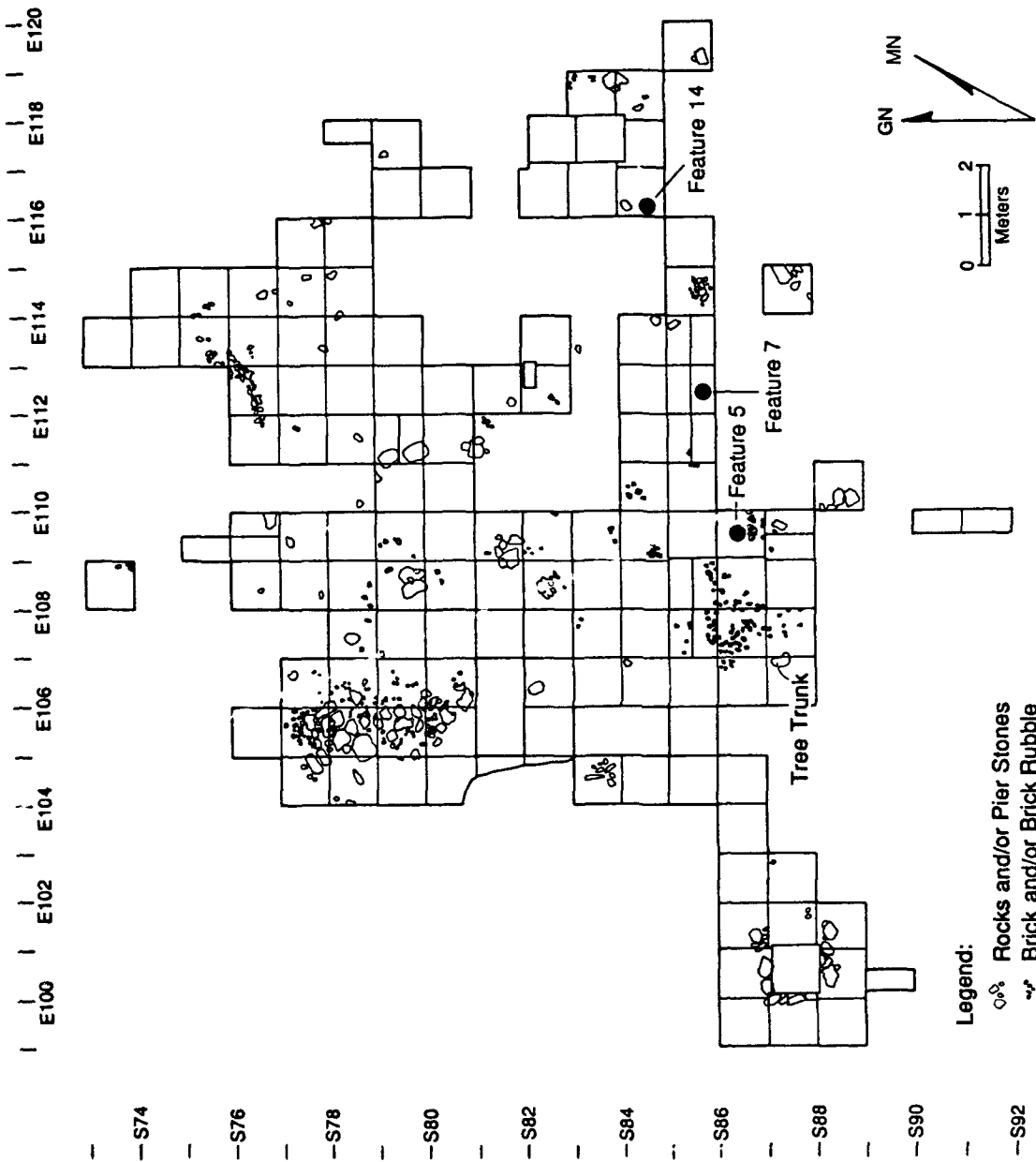


Figure 7-16. Map of Block 1 showing the locations of Features 5, 7, and 14 associated with the fence that surrounded the log dwelling. Each of these features contained wood remains of a fence post and a well-defined postmold.

provided in Table 7-3 and Table 7-4. These data indicate that both domestic and farm-related items were recovered from Block 1, but overwhelmingly the material was architectural remains and domestic artifacts. No remains were found suggesting the dwelling was occupied after the 1910-1920 period. A few bottle glass sherds post-dating this period were recovered, but their frequency is insignificant. A combined mean beginning date of 1876.5 was obtained for the datable refined earthenwares, stonewares, and bottle glass from Block 1. This date is 20 years later than the initial occupation date based on historical and archival data. This disparity reflects several factors, including the number of sherds recovered from several stoneware concentrations containing primarily twentieth century stoneware types (e.g., bristol-glazed stonewares). Also, because machine-made bottles made during the twentieth century are often more easily dated, their numbers inflate the mean beginning date calculations for bottle glass. As such, bottle glass most frequently yields the youngest mean beginning date among these artifact categories.

Refined Earthenwares

The datable refined earthenwares yielded a mean beginning date of 1863.9 (n=369). Among the refined earthenwares from Block 1, the most frequent (n=201 sherds) were blue-tinted ironstones (Types 7 and 8; 1850-1910). The second most common were blue-tinted whitewares (Type 13; 1880-1930). Ten sherds had floral decalcomania decorations, while the majority of the decorated sherds had relief molding and/or scalloped edges (n=150). Shell edge ceramics totalled 6 in Block 1, with several additional sherds occurring in nonblock units (trenches or surface samples). No twentieth century refined earthenware styles, such as ivory-tinted whitewares or Fiesta ceramics, were recovered from Block 1. Only 19 sherds from Block 1 were white whitewares (1890-1992). These data indicate that the refined earthenwares from the dwelling and immediate yard features (3, 4, and 12) were predominately nineteenth century styles and purchases.

Stonewares

A diverse assemblage of stonewares were recovered from Block 1, including European stoneware mineral water bottles. Among the American stonewares which account for over 95% of the assemblage are salt-glazed, natural-clay slipped, and bristol-glazed vessels. Bristol-glazed vessels predominated (n=440 sherds), followed by natural-clay slipped interior and bristol-glazed exterior vessels (n=280). Salt-glazed (n=310) and natural-clay slipped (n=231) vessels were also common. The predominance of bristol-glazed stonewares reflects the number of late stoneware vessels that broke into numerous sherds in situ (see Units 235, 244, and 136 in particular; see discussion under spatial patterning). Only common domestic stoneware vessels were recovered from Block 1 (i.e., jugs, crocks, churns, and bowls).

Bottle Glass

The datable bottle glass from Block 1 yielded a mean beginning date of 1888.72 (n=209 sherds). Data on vessel type for the bottle glass indicates that the majority of the identified bottle sherds were from medicine and/or extract

Table 7-3
Mitigation Artifact Assemblage from Block 1,
and Features 1, 3, 4, and 12

	Fea. 1	Fea. 3	Fea. 4	Fea. 12
Semi & Coarse				
Earthenwares		3	3	1
Refined Earthenwares	83	68	36	119
Stonewares	684	105	725	132
Porcelains	1			
Bottle Glass	216	152	610	285
Table Glass		6	3	10
Lamp Glass	23	224	40	5
Unid. Glass	981	355	158	46
Window Glass	4	77	21	11
Machine-cut Nails	785	183	97	387
Wire Nails	100	378	153	507
Handmade Brick	71	5	22	27
Building Material	3527	2457	657	1968
Personal Items	106	38	19	87
Thin/Heavy Metal	3093	240	429	434
Household Items	66	8	8	18
Machine/Wagon	8	1	4	2
Hardware	2	6	21	9
Tools	4		2	
Horse/Stable Gear	6		2	3
Ammunition	2	3	4	14
Total	9,842	4,309	3,014	3,865

Table 7-4
Mitigation Artifact Assemblage from Nonfeature Block 1 Units
and Features 13 and 14

	Block 1 (Nonfea)	Fea. 13	Fea. 14
Semi & Coarse Earthenwares	2		
Refined Earthenwares	394	13	2
Stonewares	804	10	11
Porcelain	44		
Bottle Glass	1157	17	
Table Glass	7	5	
Lamp Glass	8		
Unid. Glass	2919	2	8
Window Glass	75		
Machine-cut Nails	1736	4	1
Wire Nails	2844	11	49
Handmade Brick	1660	4	
Building Material	3037	14	44
Personal Items	253	6	1
Thin/Heavy Metal	4040	5	
Household Items	296		
Machine/Wagon	21		
Hardware	44		
Tools	13		
Horse/Stable Gear	7		
Ammunition	13	1	
Total	19,374	92	116

bottles (n=87). Fruit jars were also common, including 25 inset cap and 22 bottle sherds, excluding Unit 51 in Feature 4 excavated during testing. The majority of the bottle glass from Unit 51 were from fruit jars, including 5 whole or near complete jars. Both ground lip and continuous thread varieties of fruit jars were recovered from Block 1 during mitigation.

Other identified bottles in Block 1 included snuff (n=12 sherds), condiment (n=8), brandy/bitters (n=9), case (n=3), liquor/beverage (n=3), milk (n=1), and ink (n=1).

Architectural Remains

Building material, largely charred wood, dominates the architectural assemblage from Block 1. Window glass was uncommon, as was machine-made brick. Mortar, sandstone, and handmade brick were numerous, correlating with dwelling piers and the chimney/hearth, and the foundation of Feature 12 (kitchen), and the firebox of Feature 4 (smokehouse). Some of the sandstone may also be natural, as outcrops are evident in Johnson Branch Park (e.g., Jones Farm). Machine-cut and wire nails were common, and a small assemblage of building hardware was recovered. Among the building hardware from Block 1 are porcelain doorknob fragments, metal door hinges, window caulking, linoleum fragments, and lock plates.

Personal Items

Excluding the personal items reported for Features 1, 3, 4, and 12 in Block 1, the personal assemblage from the dwelling area and surrounding yard is diverse. Among the musical instruments found were brass parts to an accordion, harmonica reed plates, and a complete harmonica (Unit 127) from the yard south of the dwelling addition. This harmonica was marked: MADE IN GERMANY MARINE BAND M HOLMES USA PATENT AUG 24TH 1897 C. Clothing items included buttons (china, glass, shell, rubber, and metal), garment rivets, shoe/boot eyelets and nails, suspender fasteners, safety pins, hooks/eyes, corset fasteners, and a milk glass collar stud. Hygiene and personal possessions included a possible razor handle made of bone, an eyeglass lens, a bone toothbrush fragment, a decorative hair comb fragment, and pot metal jewelry. Other items included slateboard and slate pencil fragments, tobacco tags and stoneware pipe fragments, children's toy vessels, stoneware and porcelain marbles, and a tricycle pedal (Figure 7-17).

Household Items

The household items within the dwelling area and yard in Block 1 include furniture casters and porcelain wheels, clock fragments, straight pins, a possible sacking needle, parts of a photographic album, cast-iron stove fragments, fruit jar zinc lid fragments, and furniture tacks.

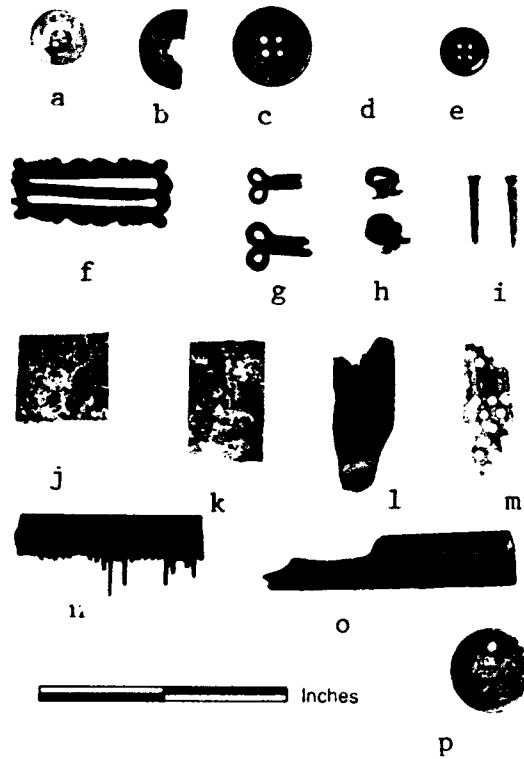


Figure 7-17.

Photograph showing personal items recovered from the Johnson Farmstead: (a-e) buttons, (f) metal suspender/overall fastener, (g) clothing hooks, (h) shoe/boot hooks, (i) shoe/boot nails, (j) bone lice comb fragment, (k) worked bone fragment, (l-m) bone toothbrush fragments, (n) bakelite comb fragment, (o) bone razor(?) handle, (p) coin with drilled hole.

Other Items

The machine and wagon hardware in Block 1 included nuts, bolts, hooks, roller bearings, a wagon tie plate, piston rings, fly wheel fragments, and similar items. The machine and wagon hardware occurred primarily outside the dwelling in the south yard or under the addition. Tools included 5 pocket knife fragments, 3 wood saw blade fragments, a garden tool ferrule, a fish hook, and a hatchet head. Horse and stable gear included one whole and one partial horseshoe, several harness rivets, a harness ring, and a bit fragment. Only the bit fragment occurred within the log dwelling. The remaining horse and stable gear occurred in the yard close to this dwelling. Ammunition in Block 1 included 1 .22 cal. lead bullet, 1 .22 cal. rimfire (not stamped), 3 .22 cal. short rimfire (P; 1887-1934), 2 shotgun shells (UMC Co./New Club No. 12; 1867-1911), 1 .30 cal. percussion cap, 1 .30 cal. lead ball, and 1 .38 cal. S+W WRA Co. centerfire bullet. The ammunition clustered in the yard near the log dwelling or under the house addition. Floral material from nonfeature units in Block 1 included 276 charred seeds, while mollusk remains occurred in 8 of these units (see also Features 3, 11, and 12 for mollusk remains).

Spatial Patterning

Architectural Remains

The distribution of handmade brick and sandstone rocks indicate that the original log dwelling sat on sandstone piers, while bricks were more frequent under the addition, although some piers were sandstone. Bricks were also used to shore-up corners of the log dwelling. Brick fragments were found in Features 4 (smokehouse) and 12 (kitchen), they were less common in Feature 3. Mortar was commonly found within the log dwelling area, with the highest frequencies associated with Feature 1 (chimney/hearth).

Little window glass was recovered during excavations at the Johnson Farmstead. Within Block 1, window glass was found mostly in Feature 3, in Feature 4, and under the dwelling addition. In the original log house area, only about 34 window glass sherds were recovered. A similar low frequency occurred in the dwelling addition, in both areas the counts were insufficient to indicate window locations or numbers. Window glass thickness data revealed that pane thickness ranged from 1.0 mm to 3.2 mm, with a mean of 2.11 mm; only 5 sherds were over 2.9 mm in thickness.

The distribution of machine-cut nails in Block 1 is indicated in Figure 7-18, while wire nail data are shown in Figure 7-19. When the differences in excavation depths among units is taken into consideration, the highest density of machine-cut nails occurred in the log dwelling area and under the western addition (between Features 1 and 4), while wire nails dominated in Features 3, 4, and 12 and the central block area.

Refined Earthenwares and Stonewares

The highest densities of refined earthenwares occurred under the western addition near the south wall of the log dwelling, with low to moderate densities

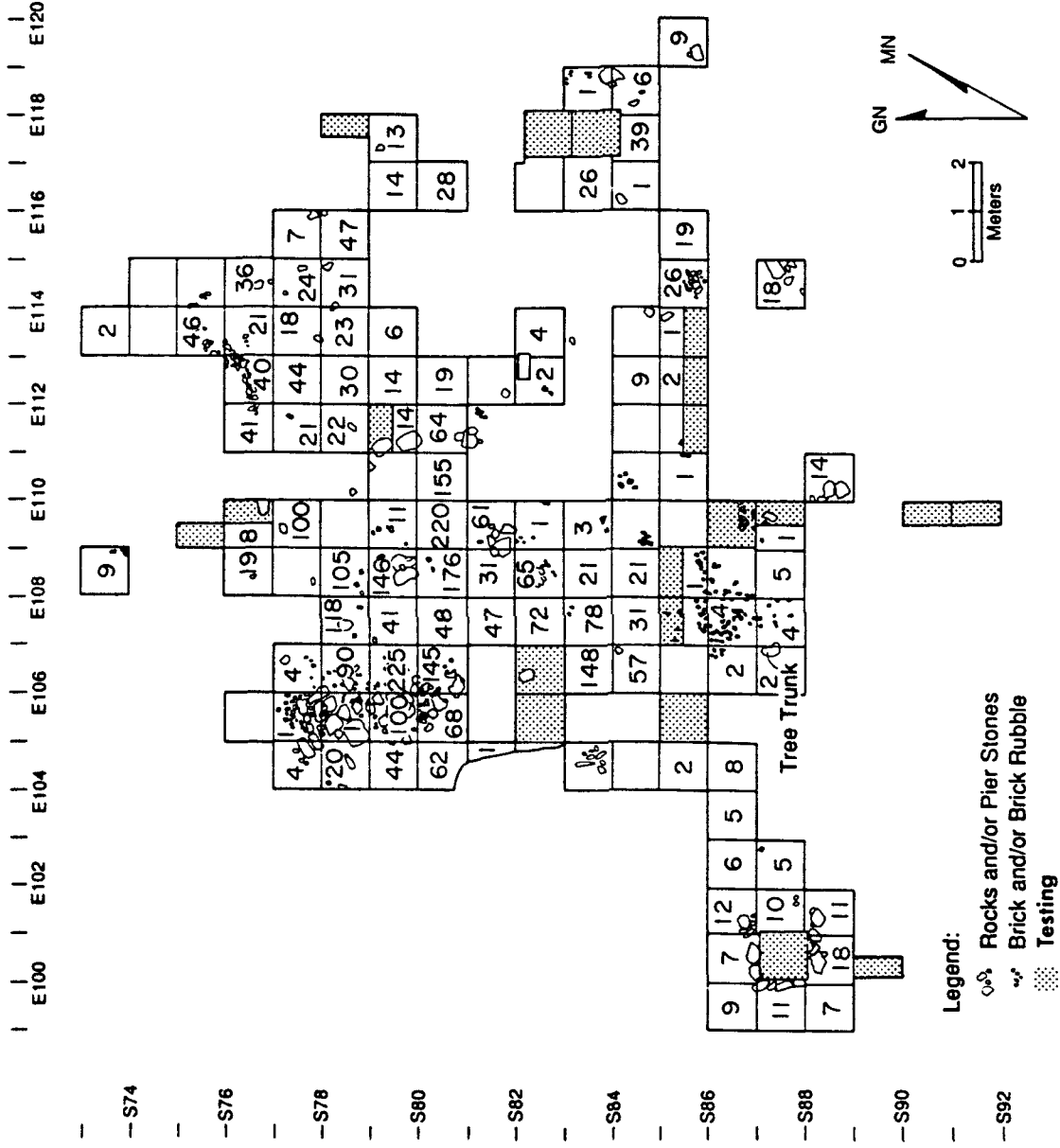


Figure 7-18. Distribution of machine-cut nails in Block 1.

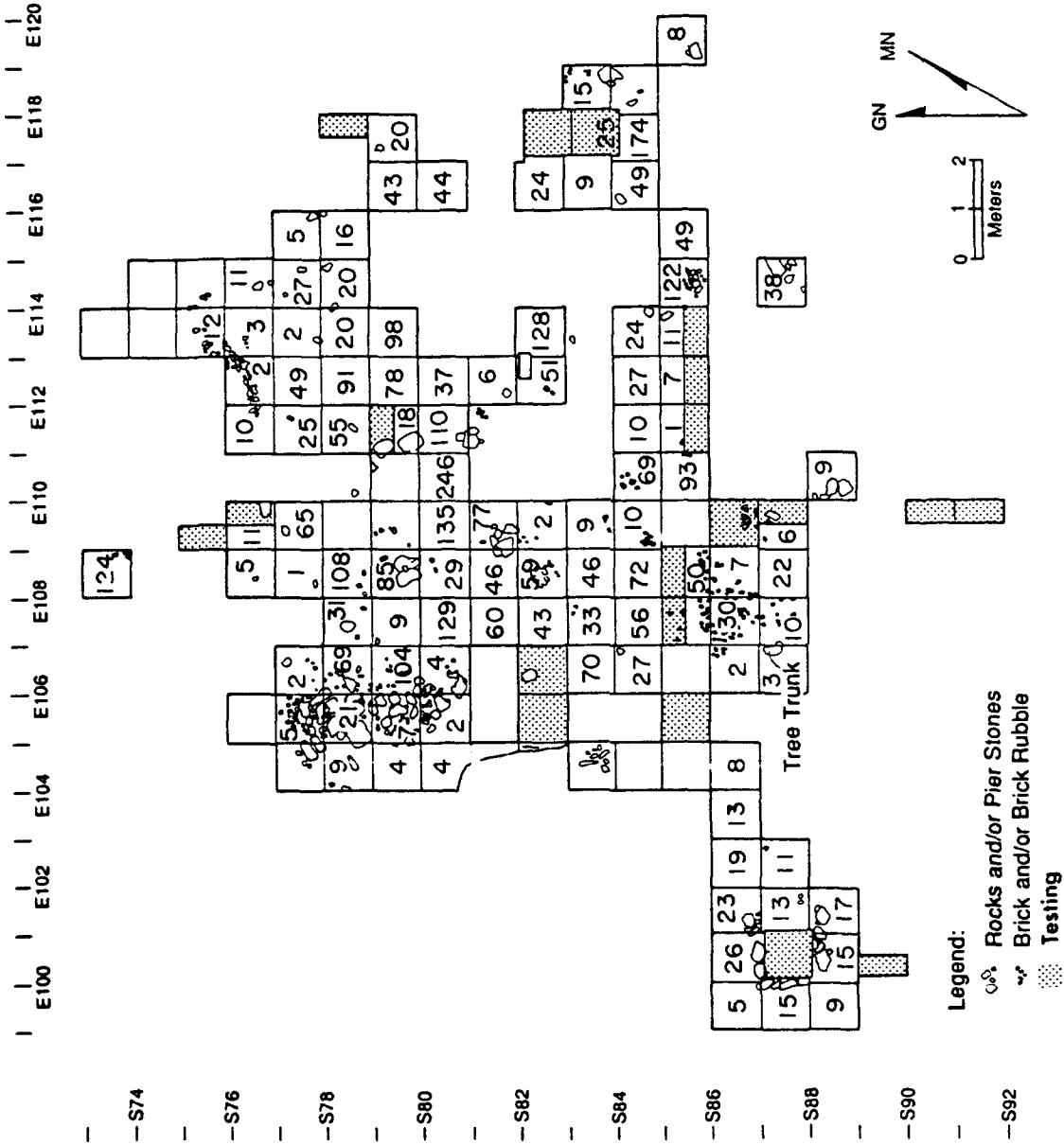


Figure 7-19. Distribution of wire nails in Block 1.

occurring elsewhere (Figure 7-20). In contrast, while stoneware densities were also low to moderate in the dwelling and the yard immediate surrounding the house (Figure 7-21), several major stoneware concentrations occurred in Block 1. One concentration occurred along the west wall of the original log dwelling. Stoneware counts ranging between 66 and 305 sherds per 10-cm level per 1x1-m unit were documented in this area. This concentration reflected several complete or nearly complete vessels that broke in situ. A stoneware concentration in Unit 136 was encountered during excavation of Level 1 and Level 2 was dug to recover additional sherds to the several vessels that broke in situ in this area inside the log dwelling. Two additional concentrations should be noted. The first was in Unit 156 which occurred along the fence around the dwelling area, while the second occurred in Feature 4. High stoneware counts were noted throughout Feature 4, but extreme densities occurred in Units 149 and 154 (see Figure 7-21).

Household Items

The distribution of household items indicates low densities in Block 1, including both within the dwelling and surrounding features (Figure 7-22). High household metal counts occurred in two units inside the log dwelling (Units 134 and 137) associated primarily with a photo album which deteriorated or burned in situ. A total of 110 repousse metal fragments from this album were recovered from Unit 134, while 109 were collected from Unit 137.

Other Items

The machine and wagon hardware in Block 1 occurred primarily outside the dwelling in the south yard or under the addition. Of the tools, only the pocket knife fragments occurred within the dwelling, while among the horse and stable gear, only the bit occurred. The remaining horse and stable gear occurred in the yard close to this dwelling. The ammunition clustered in the yard near the log dwelling or under the house addition. Floral material was found throughout Block 1, occurring primarily under the log dwelling and addition, with few occurring in the southeast yard. None were recorded for the unscreened, troweled units west of the chimney/hearth (Feature 1). Mollusk remains occurred largely in the northeast part of Block 1, including several under the dwelling, but mostly from units in Features 3 and 12.

Site Summary

Like other farmsteads in the Johnson Branch Park area, the Johnson Farmstead had a defined active yard surrounding the dwelling with support structures both near the house in the active yard and at some distance away in the peripheral yard. Two smokehouses were situated within 8 m of the dwelling. The earthen dugout cellar was about 15-20 m northeast of the house, but the well was located over 100 m east of the dwelling. A small outbuilding was situated in the peripheral yard about 50 m northwest of the house. No privy or other outbuildings were identified. The assemblage from the shovel test pits excavated during testing and mitigation revealed a low density sheet refuse deposit with higher densities under the dwelling and in features near the house.

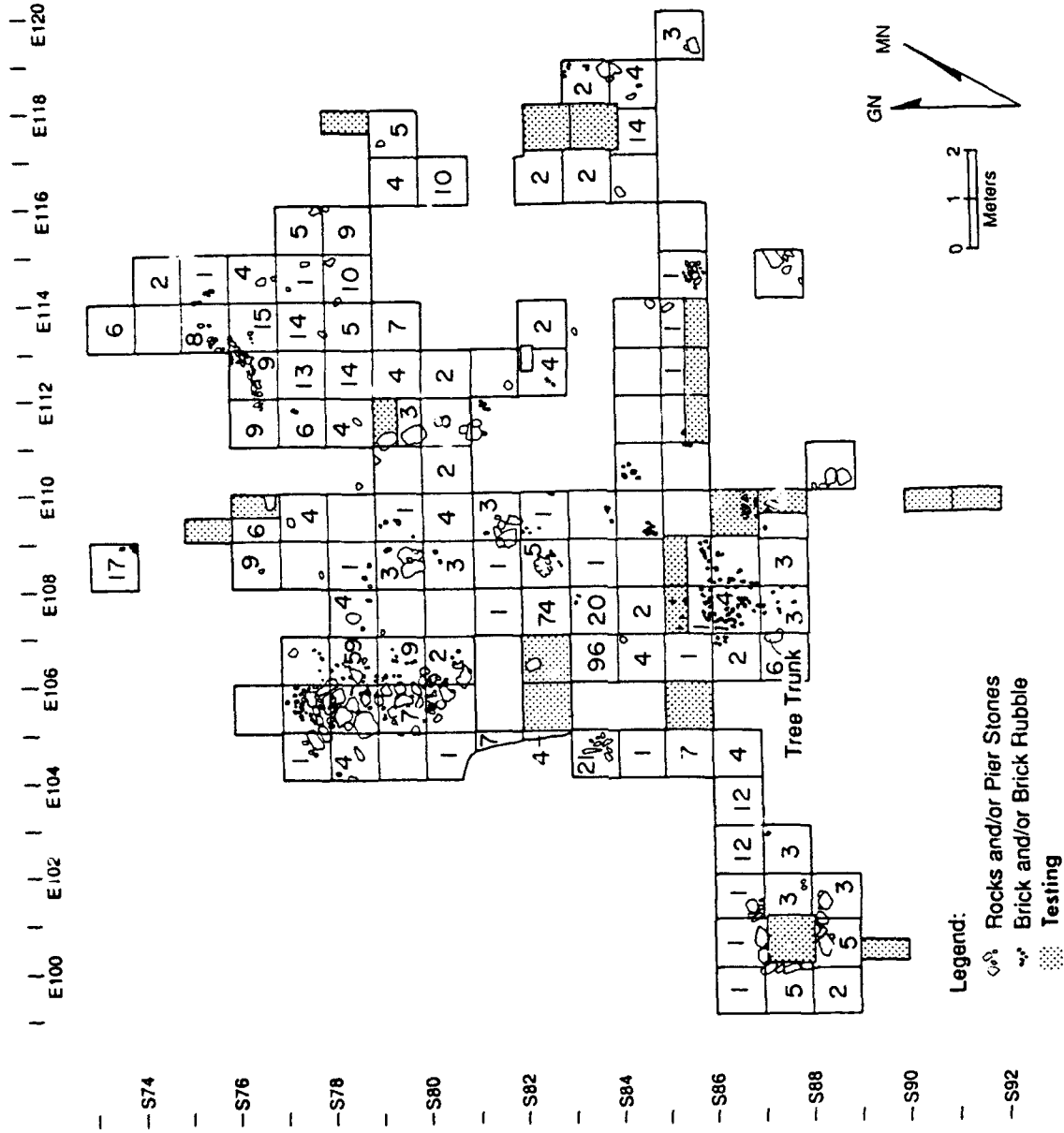
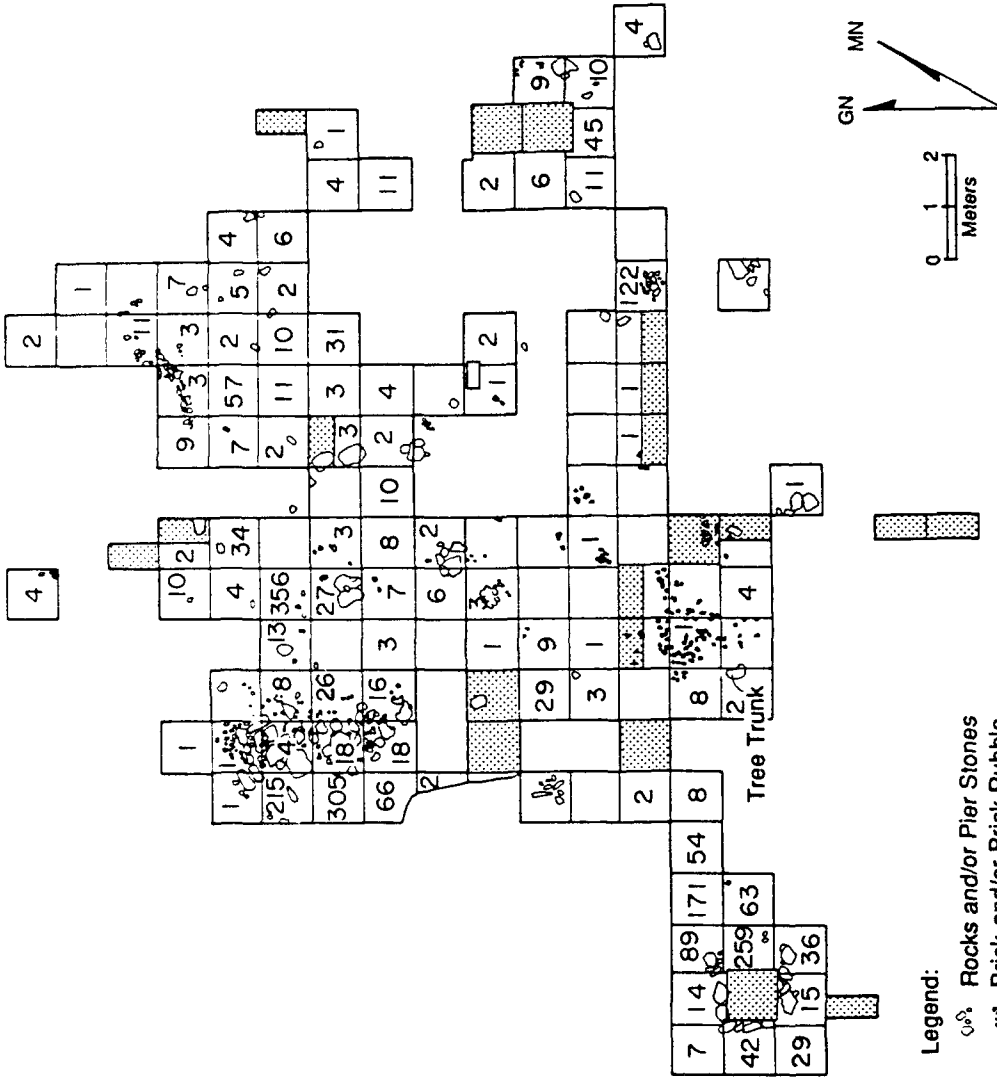


Figure 7-20. Distribution of refined earthenwares in Block 1.

E100 | E102 | E104 | E106 | E108 | E110 | E112 | E114 | E116 | E118 | E120



Legend:
 ○● Rocks and/or Pier Stones
 ⊗ Brick and/or Brick Rubble
 ● Testing

Figure 7-21. Distribution of stonewares in Block 1.

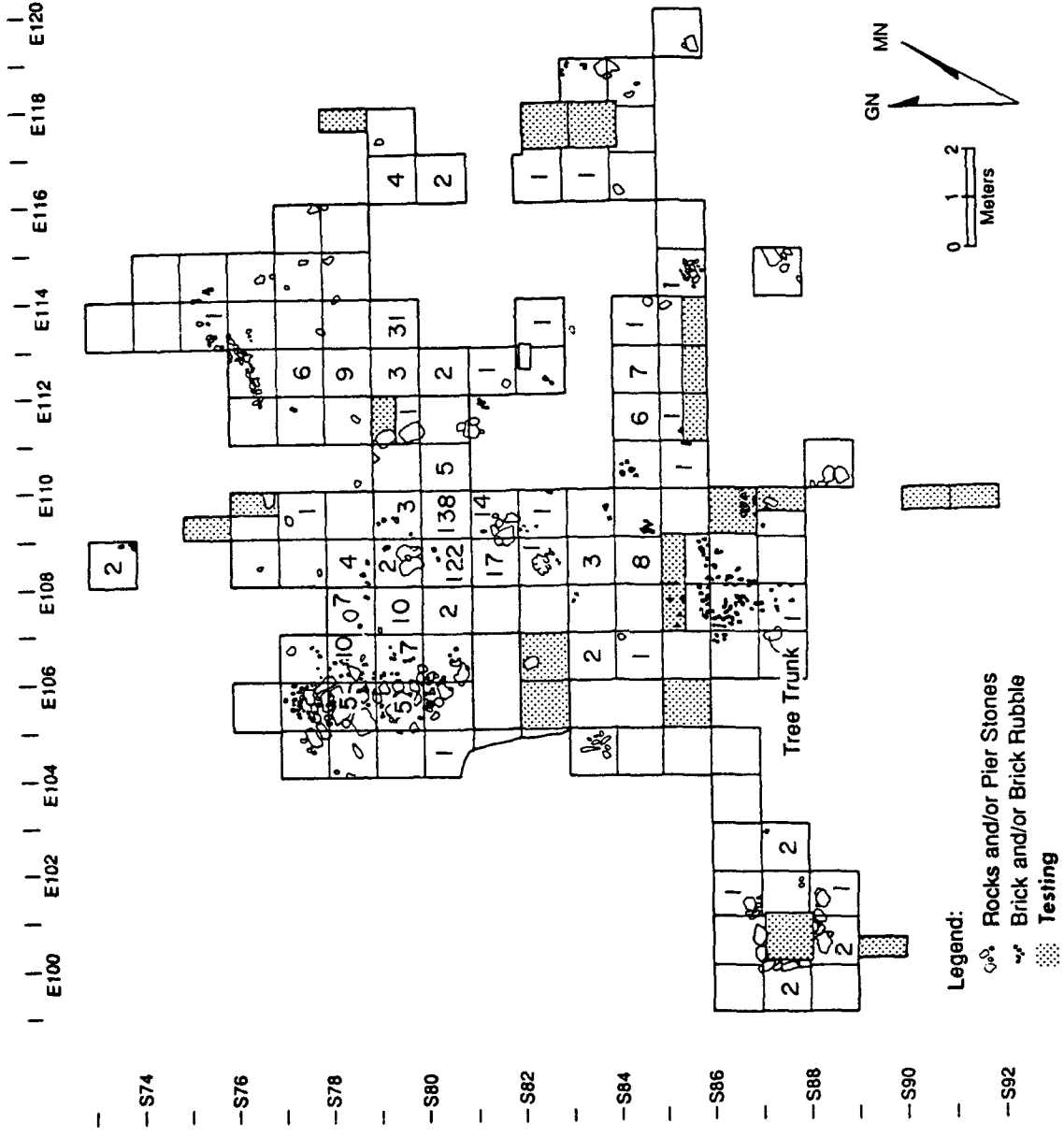


Figure 7-22. Distribution of household metal items in Block 1.

The Johnson Farmstead was occupied by members of the Johnson Family between 1856 and 1914. The archaeological investigations revealed 14 features, including a detached kitchen (Feature 12), a smokehouse/drying shed (Feature 4), a possible second smokehouse (Feature 11), a large trash deposit (Feature 3), several postmolds and posts associated with a yard fence (Features 5, 7, 13, and 14), a gravel lens from a dripline and/or step between the log house and the kitchen (Feature 6), and the remains of the chimney/hearth to the original dwelling. The sandstone rubble density in Feature 1 suggests that stones from this chimney were reused, probably after the farmstead was abandoned.

Architectural data revealed the log dwelling was set on sandstone piers and the chimney was made of local sandstone rocks mortared in place. The chimney was situated on the west side of the dwelling, which probably was a single pen log house. This house was modified in the late nineteenth century when a frame addition of two rooms was added to the south side. This addition was set on both sandstone and handmade brick piers. Before the addition was built, a small fenced yard surrounded the dwelling. It is unknown if this yard was swept, but lack of higher artifact densities associated with this fence line suggests the yard was not swept. A full-length porch was probably located on the south side of the log dwelling, corresponding to the front of the house. This pattern was typical in this region. The kitchen (Feature 12) in the northeastern part of Block 1 was located quite close to the dwelling, but it was not possible to discern whether the kitchen was a shed room to the dwelling or a detached kitchen. The location of Feature 6, the placement of the foundation stones along the north wall of the kitchen, and the location of the proposed east wall of the dwelling suggests the kitchen was detached. Detached log kitchens are historically known for this area, but their documentation in the archaeological record is poor.

When the kitchen was abandoned is unknown. Cast-iron stove fragments were recovered from the hearth of the log dwelling but not in the kitchen. This indicates that before the farm was abandoned, the kitchen was no longer being used for cooking. The placement of the stove on the hearth suggests that the fireplace was no longer being used. Possibly throughout its use, the kitchen served several functions. Whether or not the kitchen had a wood floor, sweeping appears to have resulted in the concentration of midden material near the north wall of the kitchen.

While faunal material was recovered throughout the kitchen area, excavators noted large bones and higher densities among the foundation stones to the north wall.

The identification of two possible smokehouses at the Johnson Farmstead is unusual. Smokehouses were common in this area, but few remained extant when archaeological investigations were conducted in the Ray Roberts Lake area in the 1980s. Several informants interviewed as part of the Ray Roberts Lake project, however, indicated that when a smokehouse was destroyed by bad weather or deteriorated, a second smokehouse was built. The archaeological remains uncovered for Features 4 and 11 both suggest smokehouse structures. Feature 4

was smaller, and Unit 51 excavated in the possible firebox during testing, revealed that the ash, charcoal, and artifact assemblage in this feature extended several levels below ground. In contrast, Feature 11 was considerably larger than Feature 4 but also contained a dense midden with burned sediments, ash, and charcoal. Roy Jones who resided at the Jones Farm recalled seeing the shed structure associated with Feature 4 and that it was used for storing foods. He did not however remember seeing the structure associated with Feature 11, suggesting that this feature was no longer used, and the building was gone before the Jones family purchased this farm in 1914.

The burned material recovered from the dwelling area in Block 1 indicates that the house burned. Although the house was abandoned before it burned, some possessions remained (e.g., several whole stoneware vessels). The distribution of burned wood and other architectural debris in Feature 12 suggests that the kitchen was small about 2.5x2.5 or 3x3 m in size, and probably burned at the same time as the house. Little window glass was found in the house or kitchen areas, suggesting that both structures had few windows. The building hardware indicates that the doorknobs were white porcelain and some decorative door hinges were used in the dwelling.

The recovery of Feature 3 materials revealed that the Johnson Family had a trash deposit outside the fence surrounding the dwelling during the nineteenth century. Such trash deposits are not well documented for this period at rural farmsteads, although data from other farmsteads in the region indicate that some families had short-term dumps (e.g., the Penn and Lowe Farms at Joe Pool Lake; Jurney, Lebo, and Green 1988). It is unknown what importance, if any, the fact that John Johnson was a widower for the major part of his occupation of the Johnson Farmstead, to this dump that dates to his occupation.

The archaeological investigations at the Johnson Farmstead yielded a rich assemblage of material from the sheet refuse midden, the dwelling, several outbuildings, and a major trash feature. Similarly rich deposits were found at other farmsteads occupied for 50 to 60 years or less and abandoned before the 1930s. Among these other farmsteads are 41DN166 and the older component at 41DN224. These other farmsteads contained remains of log dwellings, several support structures within the active yard, buried stone-lined wells, earthen dugout cellars, and undisturbed sheet refuse middens. Similarly rich comparative data was recovered from the older component of the Jones Farm (see Chapter 8), and the historical, and oral-history information provided by Roy Jones for the Johnson and Jones farms.

CHAPTER 8
JONES FARM ARCHAEOLOGY

by

Susan A. Lebo

Introduction

The Jones Farm (41DN250) was occupied from the late 1850s to 1984. It was settled by Jackson Carroll Jones, a farmer born in Tennessee, and his wife Amanda Wisdom Jones. In 1860, seven people lived in the log dwelling built at the Jones Farm, including Jackson and Amanda Jones and four of their children, and Ruth Wisdom (14-years old). In 1881, 18 people resided in the log house (see Chapter 6). In 1884, David Lee Jones purchased the Jones Farm, and in 1898 he built a new house for his family. Roy Jones, born in 1897, was the last owner of the farm and resided there until 1984.

Excavations

Archaeological excavations at the Jones Farm were conducted in early 1991. These excavations resulted in the excellent recovery of buried deposits in the yard between the original log dwelling and the 1898 house, exposure and documentation of the western foundation of the log dwelling, and documentation of the low-density deposits near major outbuilding access areas. Block 1 recovered data for the house areas, while Block 2 yielded data from the eastern and more recent hog processing area. Figure 8-1 provides a map of the Jones Farm showing the locations of all excavation units and Blocks 1 and 2.

Over 10,000 artifacts were recovered during excavation. Table 8-1 provides a summary of the household and personal artifacts found in Blocks 1 and 2, and the nonblock units in outbuilding areas. In contrast, Table 8-2 provides data on the architectural remains and farm-related items (e.g., horse and stable gear) found in each of these recovery areas. As these tables indicate, few artifacts were found in outbuilding areas; the largest category was coal (n=36 pieces). Figure 8-2 identifies the contiguous units excavated east of the 1898 dwelling in Block 1. Figure 8-3 shows the units in Block 2.

Features

Excavations at the Jones Farm were concentrated in the yard surrounding the 1898 house and between this dwelling and the original log house (see Figure 8-1). Work in this area began with the excavation of 1x1-m units on a 5-m grid within the extant dwelling fence. As this work began, it became clear that the oral information provided by Roy Jones about the activities and structures located in

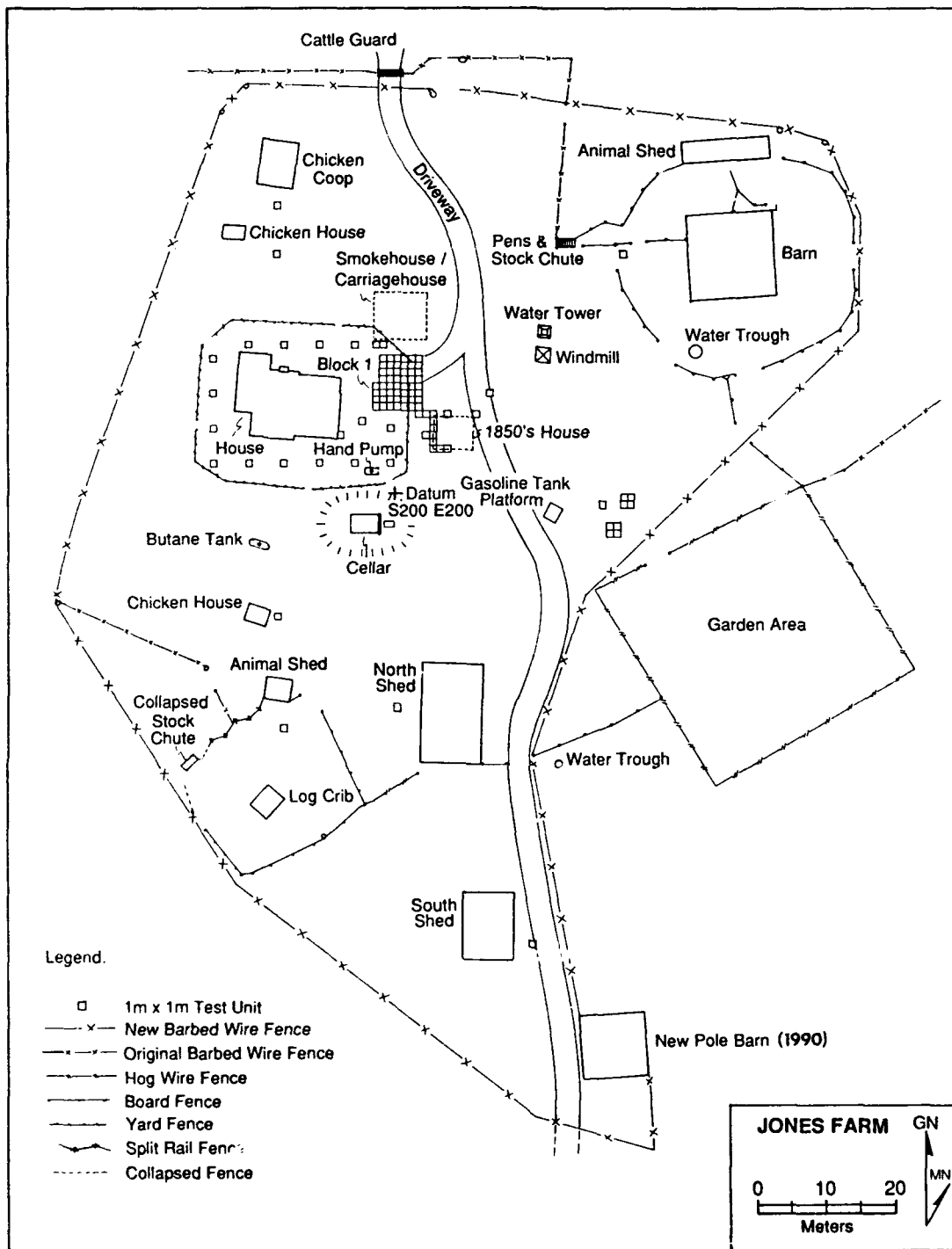


Figure 8-1. Map of Jones Farm showing the locations of Block 1, Block 2, and the 1x1-m units excavated in outbuilding areas.

the eastern part of this yard correlated well with the recovery of a moderately-dense archaeological deposit in this area and with the exposure of a chimney foundation (Feature 2). Based on this information, the location of Block 1 was selected and units were laid in.

The 1x1-m units surrounding the 1898 dwelling revealed evidence of several buried features. Feature 1 was identified in Level 2 (10-20 cm below surface) in Unit 3 (S186 E200; see Figure 8-2). This feature was identified as a large ash pit containing burned sandstone, ash, charcoal, bone, and domestic artifacts. This feature extended to about 24 cm below surface, with a natural outcrop of native sandstone below the feature. Feature 1 appeared to be a small trash deposit.

A second feature was found in a 1x1-m unit excavated north of the 1898 dwelling. Unit 61 (S179 E185) contained a brick and mortar concentration containing 163 handmade bricks and fragments and 331 pieces of mortar. This feature was located just north of the extant chimney. Roy Jones reported that when the 1898 house was built, the chimney did not draw well, so it was taken down and rebuilt. Feature 2 correlates with this chimney rebuilding episode.

Units 1 (S196 E200) and 5 (S196 E195) were excavated in the southeastern part of the yard near the well. Roy Jones indicated that this area had been used for washing clothes, making soap, and other domestic outdoor chores. Unit 5 contained a number of domestic artifacts. Unit 1 was disturbed and contained a water line from the well to the southeast corner of the house.

Features 3 and 4 were exposed in Unit 88 (S189 E208) at the base of Level 2 (20 cm below surface). This unit was located near the north wall of the log dwelling (see Figure 8-2). Both features occurred as soil changes, containing darker more organic sediments. Feature 4 appeared to have straight walls, suggesting it may have contained a post or pier, now gone. Feature 3 was amorphous in shape, and both features contained artifacts.

Other features exposed in Block 1 include a gravel lens, possibly the floor of the smokehouse/buggy shed, and the unearthing of the west foundation and chimney base of the log dwelling. Roy Jones reported the location of the smokehouse/buggy shed under the mimosa tree in the northeast corner of the fenced yard (see Figure 8-1; see also photos on file at IAS, UNT). Units 98 (S179 E198) and 99 (S179 E199) contained sterile colluvial sediments in Level 1 (0-10 cm below surface), with a gravel lens appearing at the base of Level 2 that densely covered these units in Level 3 (20-30 cm below surface). These units appear to be near the southern edge of the smokehouse/buggy shed (see Figure 8-2).

The west foundation of the log dwelling correlated well with the information provided by Roy Jones. Figure 8-4 shows Roy Jones standing near the exposed foundation (photo courtesy of the Denton Record-Chronicle). This foundation was exposed in Levels 2 and 3 in units along the eastern edge of Block 1 (see Figure 8-2). A planview of the foundation was made (Figure 8-5) at the base of Level 3. The chimney base was exposed in Unit 100 (S192 E205) and Unit

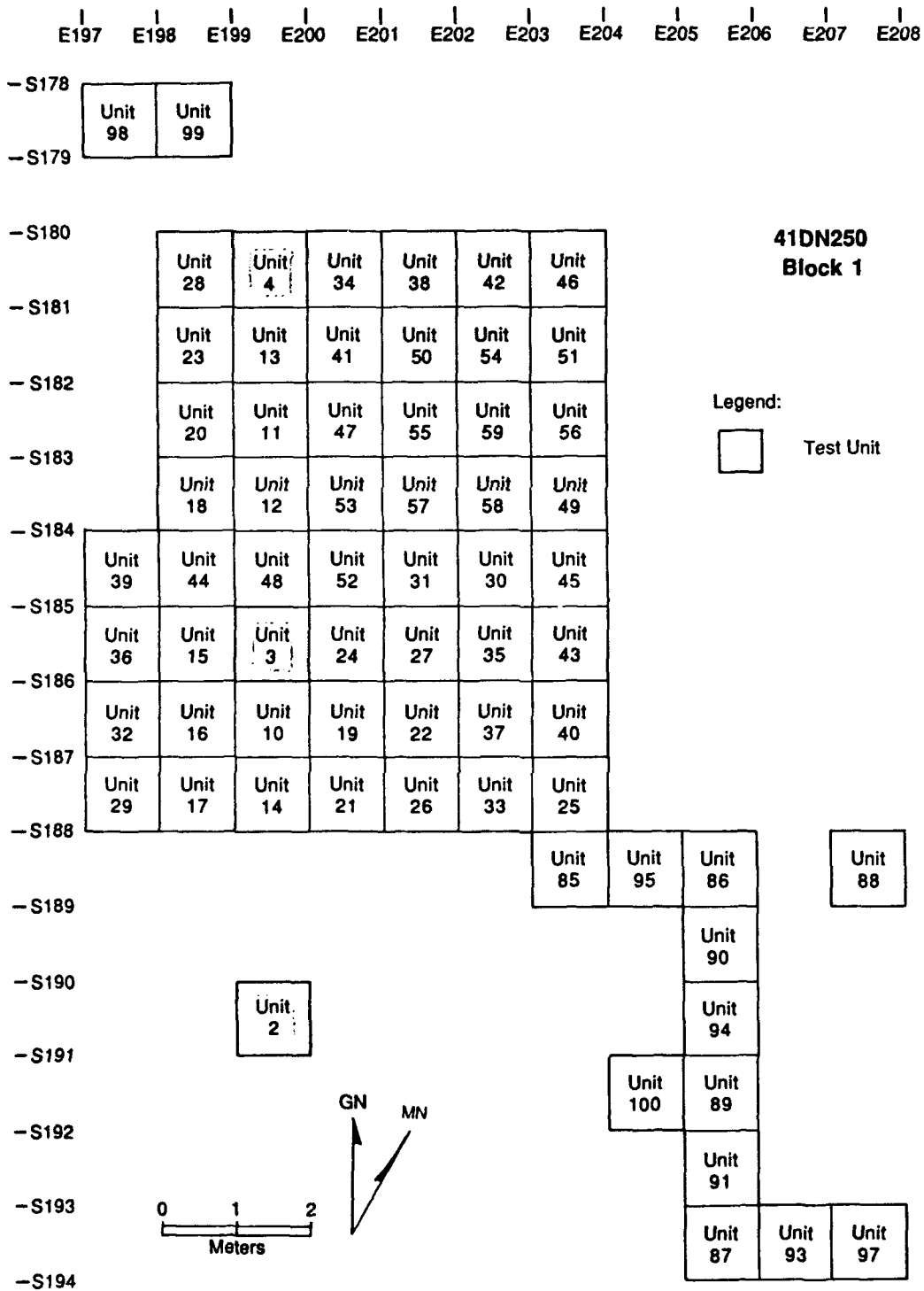
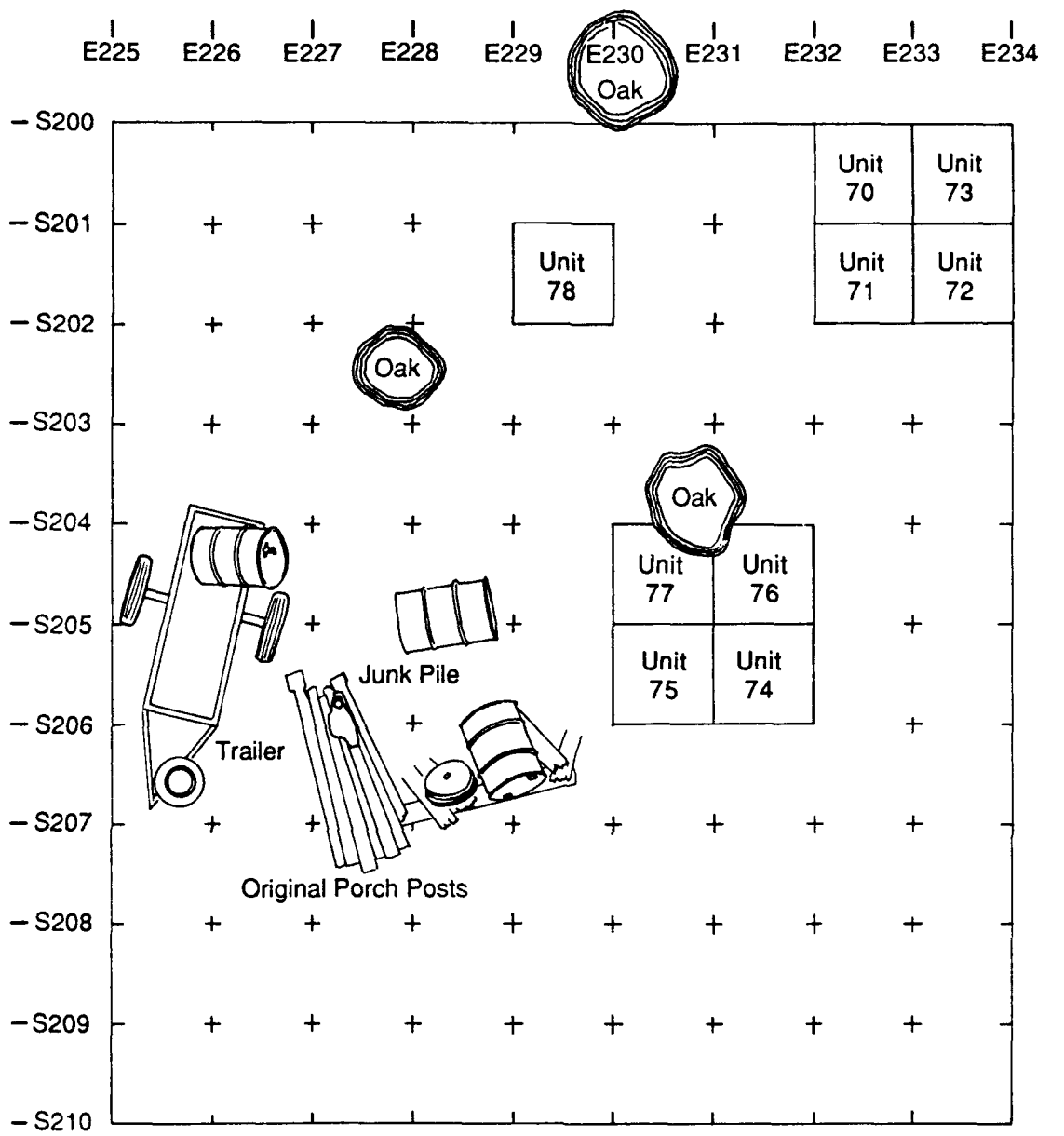


Figure 8-2. Units located in Block 1, excluding the 1x1-m units excavated on a 5-m grid around the 1898 dwelling.



41DN250 Block 2

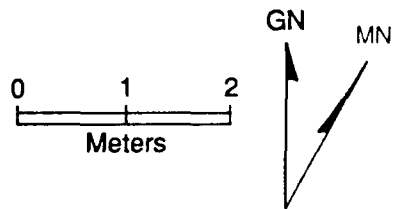


Figure 8-3. Units located in Block 2, the hog processing area east of the fuel depot.



Figure 8-4. Roy Jones standing next to the exposed stone foundation to the log dwelling.

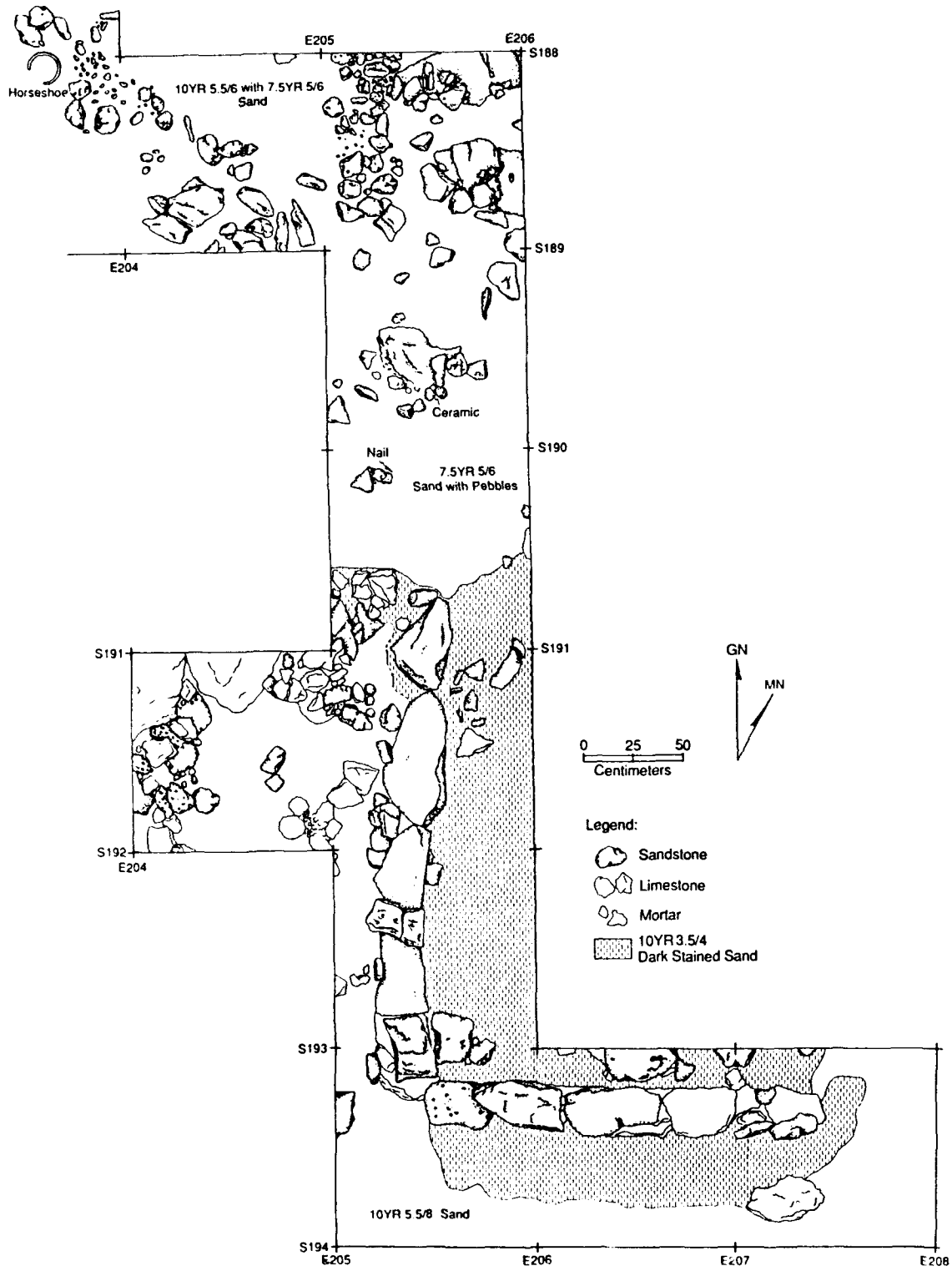


Figure 8-5. Plan of the exposed stone foundation of the log dwelling.

89 (S192 E206). According to Roy Jones, the chimney was made of native sandstone. A builder's trench was visible (see dark stained soil in Figure 8-5) near the chimney base and the southwest corner of the foundation. Based on Roy Jones' description of the log house and the exposed architecture, an artist's drawing was made (Figure 8-6). A detailed discussion of this dwelling is provided in Chapter 9.

Block 1

Block 1 was designated to include all units excavated in the area of the two dwellings; this includes the isolated 1x1-m units. As Table 8-1 indicates, a large sample of ceramics and bottle glass was recovered in Block 1. It was expected that these assemblages would contain artifacts reflecting the entire span of occupation from the 1850s/1860 to 1984. This, however, does not appear to be the case. The ceramics are a case in point (see detailed discussion below). Architectural remains and thin/heavy metal remains were common in Block 1, while farm-related items were largely limited to horse and stable gear probably associated with the buggy shed (see Table 8-2). A large sample of ammunition was also obtained from the Block 1 excavations. Major artifact categories found in Block 1 are discussed below.

Refined Earthenwares

The refined earthenware assemblage from Block 1 contains primarily types popular in the nineteenth century. The most common refined earthenwares found in Block 1 were blue-tinted whitewares (n=118), followed by vitrified (n=10) and nonvitrified (73) blue-tinted ironstones. No Fiesta, ivory-tinted whitewares, or other twentieth-century types occurred. Less frequent refined earthenwares included annularwares (n=2) early whitewares (n=4), flow blue (n=4), and white whitewares (n=29). Fifty sherds were burned or discolored and could not be identified to type.

Of the refined earthenwares found in Block 1, the majority were found in Units 1 and 5 (near the well), Feature 3, and the units associated with the west foundation of the log house. The higher densities in these latter units reflect the features and greater depth of excavation in these units. The datable refined earthenwares in Block 1 yielded a mean beginning date of 1869.4 (n=238 sherds), which is 10-11 years more recent than the initial occupation date based on archival information, reflecting the number of late nineteenth and early twentieth century ceramics in the assemblage.

Among the refined earthenwares recovered from Block 1, 100 sherds were decorated. The most common decoration was transfer printing (n=37). Handpainted motifs occurred on 12 sherds, floral decalcomania on 8, and spatter/sponge decoration occurred on 8 sherds. Other decorations included scalloped rims, relief molding, 1 flow blue, 1 shell edge, and 3 annular/banded sherds (Figure 8-7).

Stonewares

The stonewares from Block 1 yielded a mean beginning date of 1874.7 (n=156 sherds). Like the refined earthenwares, this date does not reflect the initial

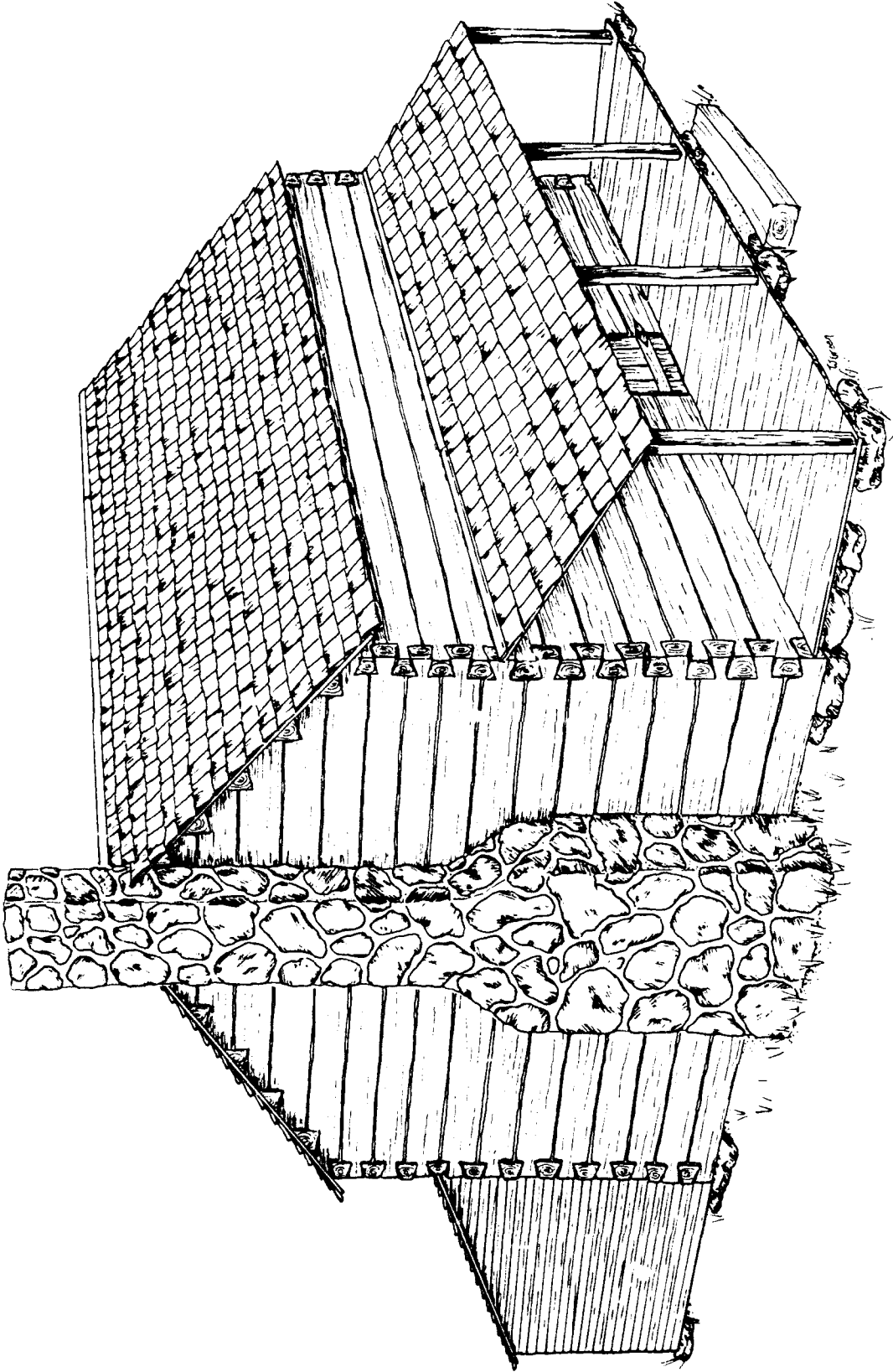


Figure 8-6. Artist's reconstruction of the log dwelling (by Tammie J. Green).

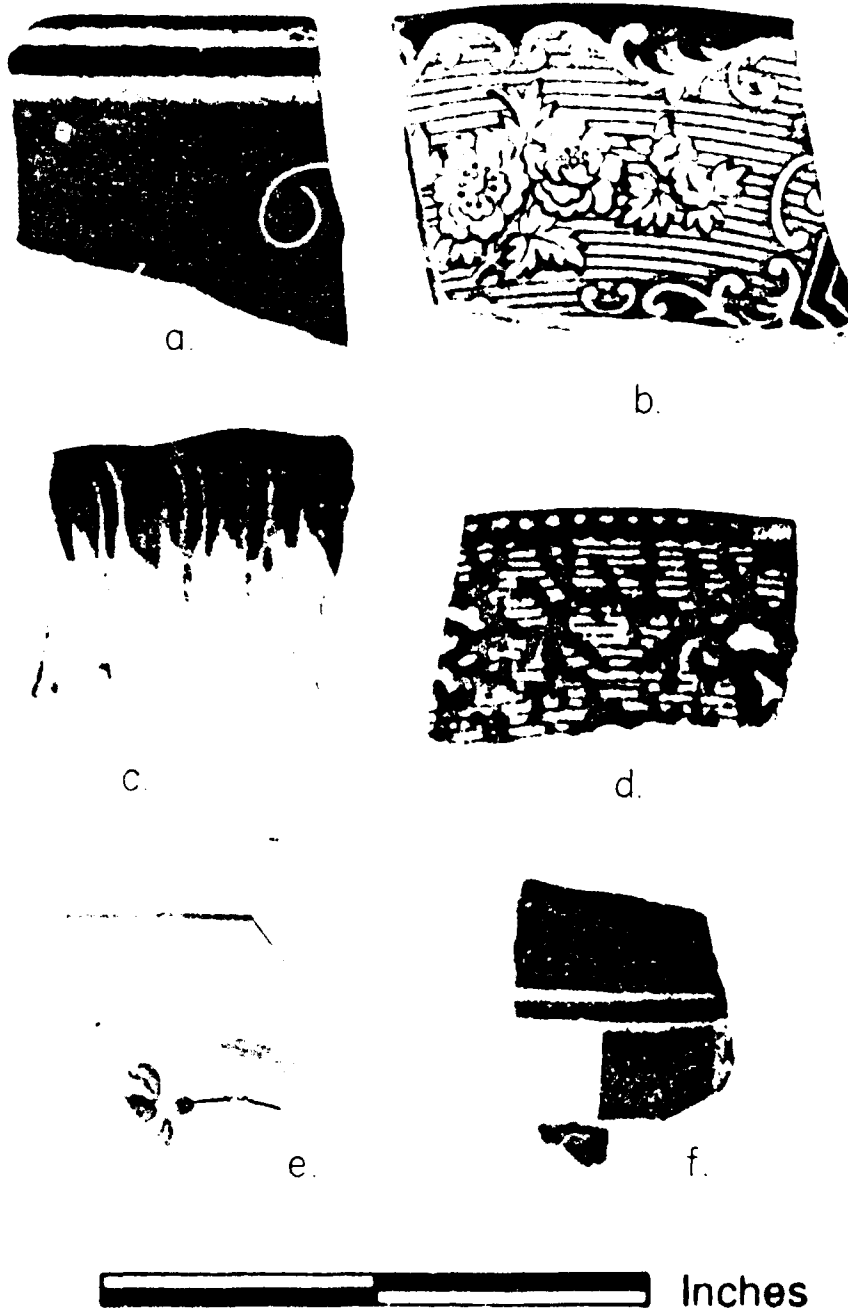


Figure 8-7. Refined earthenwares from the Jones Farm (a) blue banded ware with brown band, (b) transfer print, (c) shell edge, (d) transfer print, (e) hand painted, and (f) blue annular ware.

occupation. The most common type of stonewares found in Block 1 were unidentifiable (n=66 sherds). Among the identified stonewares, three types were common. A total of 46 sherds from natural clay slipped interior/salt exterior, 43 natural clay/natural clay, and 39 bristol/bristol vessel sherds were found. Less common types included alkaline stonewares (n=10 sherds), natural clay interior/bristol exterior (n=4 sherds), and british ale bottles (n=4 sherds). A small number of sherds was identified as having been made at one of the Denton County potteries that operated in the nineteenth century. Jugs, crocks, churns, and bowls were the most common vessel forms used on the Jones Farm and other farmsteads in this region.

Porcelains

A total of 13 porcelain vessel sherds was found at the Jones Farm (see Table 8-1). This number was well below expectation as it is often assumed that more well-to-do households generally owned both more vessels and more expensive vessels than poorer households. The paucity of porcelains at the Jones Farm, however, correlates well with a similar dearth at the Johnson Farm.

Vessel Glass

A large sample of bottle glass (n=769) sherds was found in Block 1. Of these sherds, 49 were identified as diagnostic and datable, yielding a mean beginning date of 1875.7. However, one sherd dated 1954, and when excluded, a date of 1874 was obtained. Among the identifiable bottle sherds were 13 medicinal/extract, 1 lightning ball fruit jar, 1 liquor/beverage, 9 fruit jar inset caps, 8 fruit jars, and 1 food/condiment jar fragment. Medicinal/extracts and fruit jars were among the most commonly purchased vessels for household use. Snuff, liquor, and beverage bottles were also found at the Johnson Farm, but their paucity at the Jones Farm may partially reflect lower snuff/alcohol consumption patterns as well as differences in curation or disposal of these vessel forms.

The Jones Family had several bottle dumps they utilized at varying times during their occupation of the farm, including north of the road to the Jones Farm. The dump established by Roy Jones south of the orchards southeast of the log crib contains numerous food, condiment, and fruit jars. Tin cans also occur in this dump. Similar bottle dumps were not found at the Johnson Farm. Alcohol bottles occurred also in the north shed at the Jones Farm; Roy Jones stated they were used for storing nails, nuts/bolts, and other small items.

Table glass, lamp glass, and unidentifiable glass occurred in low frequencies in Block 1, corresponding to similar patterns identified at other historic sites in the Ray Roberts Lake area. Unidentified glass included melted or burned sherds that could not be identified to vessel category.

Household Items

The household items found in Block 1 were similar to those found at other farmsteads. Again, the importance of fruit jars is indicated by the higher frequency of these items among the household assemblage. Fruit jars commonly replaced stoneware vessels for canning and food storage during the early twentieth century. Other household items included furniture parts, stove parts, and items associated with household chores such as cooking, cleaning, mending, and ironing.

Personal Items

Numerous personal items were found in Block 1 (see Table 8-1), including both clothing-related (e.g., buttons, rivets, shoe/boot parts), recreational (e.g., smoking pipes, tobacco tags), and children's toys and school items (e.g., slateboards and pencils). Hygiene and personal possessions (e.g., a decorative bakelite hair comb, eyeglasses, and musical instruments) were less frequent in the assemblage. Figure 8-8 and Figure 8-9 show examples of personal items from Block 1. A total of 10 metal, 9 shell, 7 porcelain, 5 glass, 3 rubber, and 2 bakelite buttons or fragments were found in Block 1. The dolls include both slipcast and solid porcelain dolls. A possible homemade clay doll fragment similar to those from the Johnson Farm (see Chapter 7) was also found. Among the less common items were 1 bike-size license plate stamped US MAIL, several graphite pencil leads, 2 star-shaped rowels (probably from a child's spur), a glass lens fragment and an arm to a pair of eyeglasses, bakelite comb fragments, a brass-plated cat bell, a penny with a hole shot through it, jewelry, harmonica and accordion parts, children's marbles, a watch fob, 2 pieces of a double-sided 78 graphite record, safety pins, an 1853 U.S. half dime with a punched hole, and a flint striker.

Architectural Items

The architecture assemblage from Block 1 (including the 1x1-m units on a 5-m grid around the 1898 house) contains remains from both dwellings. Charred and discolored wood and mortar were recovered in large numbers from the units containing the west foundation wall of the log dwelling. Window glass, nails, and wire were also found. A total of 40 window glass sherds was recovered from these foundation units, ranging from 1.5 mm to 3.0 mm in thickness, and producing a mean of 2.3 mm. Three fence staples, most probably from the extant fence, were also found in these units. Numerous staples were found elsewhere in Block 1. A total of 874 nails was collected from the foundation units, of which 455 or 52% were machine-cut nails. The frequency of wire nails suggests that additions or modifications may have been made to the log dwelling in the late nineteenth to early twentieth century before it was torn down and recycled.

Farm-Related Items

The thin/heavy metal category contains largely unidentifiable iron metal fragments. Lead blobs and some cut lead were also found in Block 1. The purpose of this lead is unknown, they clustered in the southern part of Block 1 and in 1x1-m units south of the 1898 house. Three units on the S196 line south of the

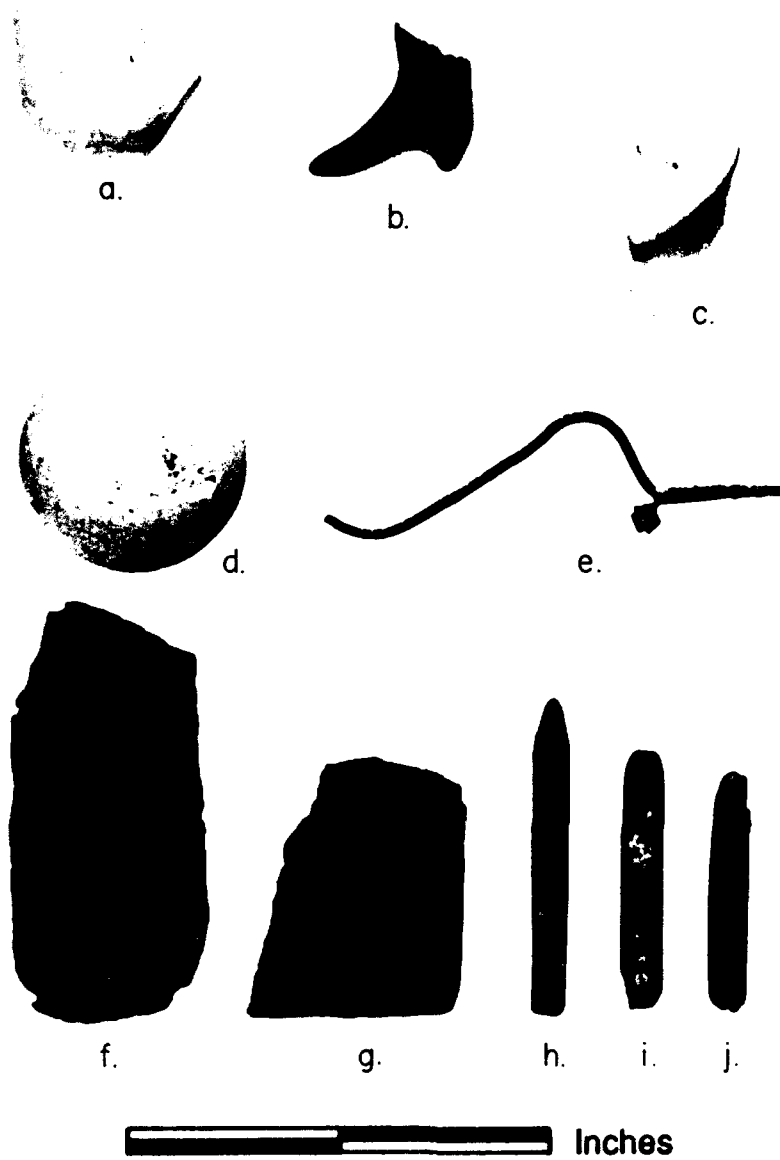


Figure 8-8.

Personal items from the Jones Farm: (a) porcelain doll cup, (b) painted porcelain doll boot, (c) porcelain doll ear, (d) porcelain marble, (e) accordion part, (f-g) slateboard fragments, and (h-j) slate pencils.

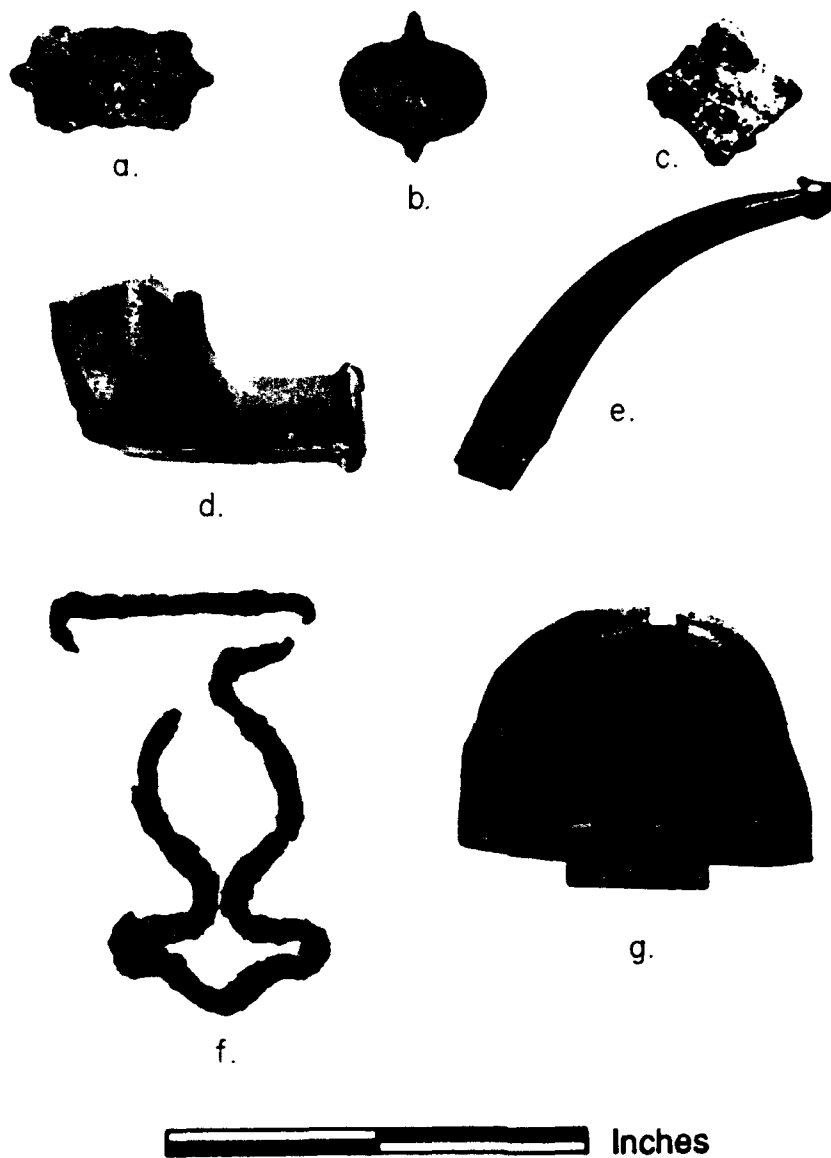


Figure 8-9.

Personal items from the Jones Farm: (a-c) metal tobacco tags, (d) stoneware pipe, (e) bakelite pipe, (f) overall fastener, and (g) plated metal lighter top.

house each contained 1 piece of lead. A total of 21 pieces of lead was found in the foundation units, and 17 occurred in the block near Feature 2 (Unit 3). No lead was found in the northern part of the block or near the smokehouse/buggy shed. Similar lead blobs were reported at the Johnson Farmstead (see Chapter 7).

These lead blobs may be the waste material associated with the production of lead balls and bullets, while the cut lead may be the material that was lost before it could be made into ammunition. A total of 62 pieces of ammunition was found in Block 1 (Figure 8-10). Of these, 26 occurred in the foundation units and included 5 .30 cal. lead balls, 7 <.30 cal. lead balls, 2 lead bullets, 3 percussion caps, 1 small percussion hammer, 5 .22 cal. cartridges, 2 .30 cal. cartridges, and 1 shotgun shell. Lead balls were found elsewhere in Block 1. Possibly, both John Johnson and Jackson Jones and/or Jacob Everly produced their own lead balls. Few of the lead balls from either farmstead look like they may be spent lead shot. Ammunition elsewhere in the Block 1 area include additional lead balls, percussion caps, .22 cal., .30 cal., and .38 cal. cartridges, and several shotgun shells.

The horse and stable gear from Block 1 (see Table 8-2) was concentrated in the foundation units and two units in the southern part of the block (Units 10 and Unit 27). None of these items were found in the northern part of the block or in the smokehouse/buggy area, nor were any wagon/machine parts found in Block 1. The few tools from this area (see Table 8-2) were scattered, with one pocket knife fragment being found in Unit 98, and one pocket knife fragment and a fishing weight being recovered from the foundation units.

Block 2

Block 2 (see Figure 8-3) was excavated east of the fuel depot (see Figure 8-1) in an area Roy Jones indicated they had scalded the hogs in a large metal-lined wooden vat. This vat is stored in the south shed (Building 5). The hogs were not butchered in this area, and there was interest in determining if a small sheet refuse midden had accumulated in this activity area.

Nine 1x1-m units were excavated, with the four southern units (Units 74 - 77) located near where the scalding vat had been placed. The upper 5 cms of these units was sod which was removed unscreened. Below this, numerous gravels were found throughout Level 1 (5-15 cm below surface) in Units 76 and 77 south of the large oak tree (see Figure 8-3). In Units 74 and 75, large sandstone rocks and charcoal associated with a soil change were found in Level 1 but no gravels. The rocks, charcoal, and soil change covered much of Unit 75 and about a third of Unit 74 and appeared to be associated with where the fire was located for the scalding vat. No evidence was found to suggest that a pit had been dug for the fire.

Refined Earthenwares

The ceramics in Block 2 were primarily stonewares, reflecting a dominance of storage vessels. This pattern was not unexpected as this area was used for food processing during the 1900s, but during the 1800s, it was near the outer

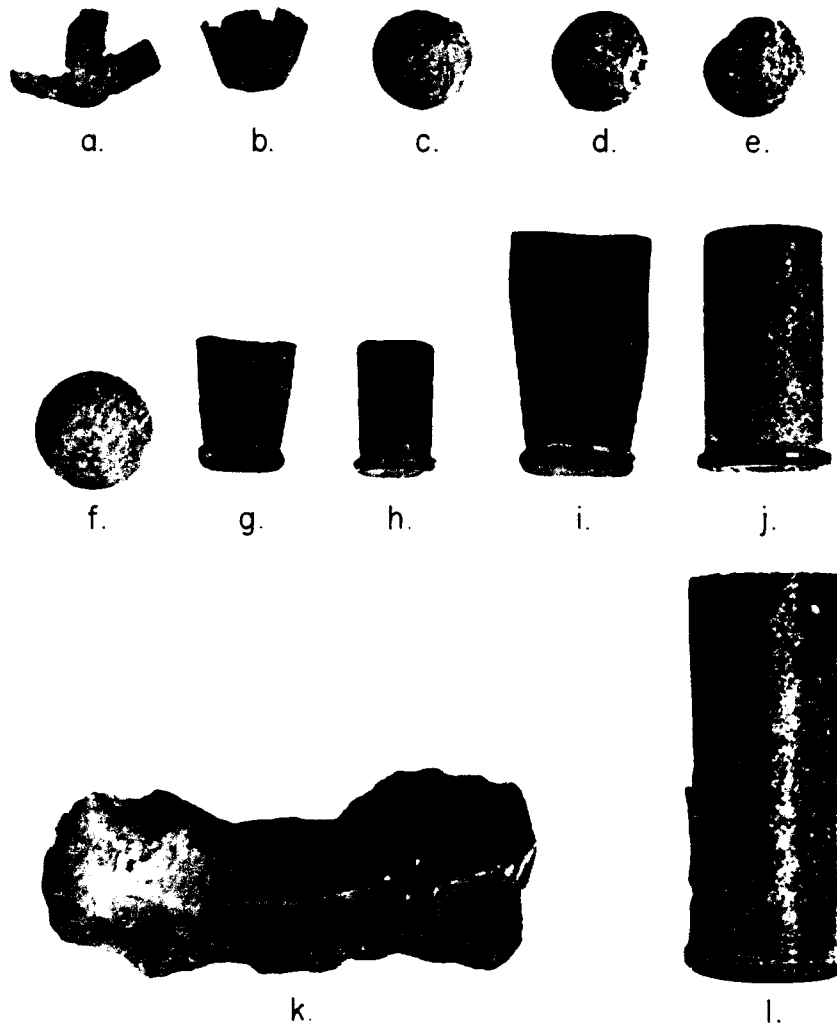


Figure 8-10.

Arms related artifacts from the Jones Farm: (a-b) percussion caps, (c-f) lead balls, (g-h) .22 cal. cartridges, (i-j) .30 cal. cartridges, (k) flint striker, and (l) .38 cal. cartridge.

part of the active yard surrounding the log dwelling where stonewares are often more common than refined earthenwares. Nine of the refined earthenwares were identified to type and included 5 white whitewares, 3 blue-tinted whitewares, and 1 nonvitrified blue-tinted ironstone. These sherds yielded a mean beginning date of 1882, 13 years more recent than the date obtained for Block 1. This date suggests that few refined earthenwares were deposited in this area associated with activities carried out in the yard after the log dwelling was taken down. Three of the refined earthenwares from Block 2 were decorated, including 1 transfer printed, 1 with scalloped edges and relief molding, and 1 with a thin handpainted band along the rim.

Stonewares

The stonewares from Block 2 yielded a older mean beginning date than the stonewares from Block 1. A total of 31 sherds from Block 2 were datable, yielding a date of 1869; Block 1 sherds dated 1875. As with the refined earthenwares, few twentieth century stonewares were deposited in this area of the yard. Among the sherds from Block 2 were 11 with a natural clay interior/salt exterior, 9 natural clay/natural clay, 5 bristol/bristol, 4 alkaline, and 2 with unglazed interiors. Only the bristol stonewares date to the twentieth century.

Vessel Glass and Household Items

The bottle glass assemblage was smaller than the ceramic assemblage (see Table 8-1). Of the eight diagnostic bottle glass sherds, 7 were from fruit jars or inset caps, and 1 was from a medicinal/extract bottle. Jar lids also dominate the household items from Block 2. This suggests that fruit jars were used in this area during hog processing.

Personal Items

Personal items were uncommon in Block 2 and include several clothing items and slateboard fragments.

Architectural Items

Only a single brick was found in Unit 76, while Units 74, 75, and 77 contained sheet refuse material (see Table 8-2). Most of the building material recovered from Unit 75 (n=349) and Unit 74 (n=115) was charred wood. The rest included several pieces of mortar, 4 asphalt shingle fragments, and 4 pieces of unburned wood. Throughout Block 2, wire nails were common, ranging from 12 to 102 wire nails per 1x1-m unit. Machine-cut nails were infrequent, ranging from 0 to 9 nails per unit. A total of 12 handmade bricks and 7 machine-made bricks were found in Block 2.

Farm-Related Items

The machine/wagon remains included car and truck parts. The two pieces of ammunition included a .30 cal. lead ball and a .30 cal. rimfire cartridge stamped H (1875-1940) from Unit 72.

Nonblock Units

The 1x1-m units excavated in outbuilding areas yielded few artifacts. These units were placed in path areas. The most frequent items were architectural remains (see Table 8-1 and Table 8-2), and coal which was recovered from Unit 82 near the south chicken house/shed (Building 12). This coal was used in the chicken brooder heater that warmed the chicks.

Site Summary

The Jones Farm was occupied for over 120 years by several generations of the Jones-Every families. This farm provided an opportunity to integrate extensive oral history information provided by Roy Jones, archival data, architectural documentation, and archaeological excavations not often possible. Rarely are archeologists given the opportunity to work at a historic site where most of the structures built there over several generations remain standing and someone who resided at the site has first-hand memories extending back close to the early years of occupation. Roy Jones was born in the original log dwelling at the Jones Farm and saw or participated in the construction of most of the extant buildings. The information he provided was invaluable in aiding our excavations, documenting the architecture, and identifying the suite of remaining farm machinery.

Like the Johnson Farmstead and others in the project area, our excavations at the Jones Farm recovered data on the domestic and farm-related activities, equipment, and possessions of the people that lived and worked on this farm. The Jones-Every families were primarily farmers, raising a variety of crops and animals, engaged in cotton production, cattle raising, and during the 1940s, oil drilling or production. The archaeological remains from Block 1 and 2 (see Chapter 10 for faunal data) coupled with the architectural and farm machinery data indicate that these families, like their neighbors, were largely self-sufficient, their farm buildings were primarily vernacular in style, and recycling was the norm.

The concept of "trash" was alien to their way of life and their neighbor's lives until the 1940s or later. Buildings, tools, possessions, and containers, everything was used and recycled until it no longer could be used. The items that made their way into the sheet refuse midden at the Jones Farm and other farms in the region were largely things that were lost or not recyclable. Few whole items were found in our excavations, these were mostly small items that were lost such as buttons, straight pins, and similar items. Among the items recovered during excavation or documented in outbuildings or in outdoor storage piles at the Jones Farm, were numerous artifacts waiting to be put to use. Roy Jones stated that they "threw away" very little. They sometimes bartered or purchased items and equipment for the purpose of reusing them or taking them apart and reusing specific parts.

Among the types of structures found at farms in the region are wells, cellars, and one or two outbuildings such as chicken coops, barns, and sheds. Smokehouses and privies were also common, but they are rarely preserved. The well and cellar were usually located near the dwelling, while farm outbuildings such as sheds and barns were located further away from the house in the peripheral yard. Some outbuildings, however, did occur near the dwelling. The smokehouse/buggy shed at the Jones Farm is a case in point. Artifacts found in the active yard around the dwelling generally reflect domestic activities, including cooking, sewing, making soap, washing clothes, and children playing. Excluding dumps, fewer artifacts are found in the peripheral yard. These artifacts include lost items like buttons as well as both domestic and farm-related items such as horse and stable gear, machine and wagon parts, tools, and similar items.

The original house at the Jones Farm was log with a sandstone foundation and chimney. Reportedly, a shed kitchen was located on the northwest corner of the dwelling and a full-length porch occurred on the south elevation of the house. The excavation of Block 1 confirmed Roy Jones' description of the location of this house, the stone chimney, and approximate size of the dwelling (at least in one direction). Artifacts from Block 1 yielded data on the sheet refuse midden associated with this early dwelling as well as the midden from the 1898 house. The well was located within 10 to 15 m of the house and the cellar was a short distance further away.

Block 2 yielded sheet refuse data from the early log dwelling as well as remains from the hog processing activity conducted in this area of the farm during the twentieth century.

No early outbuildings were found at the Jones Farm, although they are known to have existed. Among the earliest outbuildings mentioned by Roy Jones was a log pen, possibly a well house, a double-crib log barn, and the smokehouse/buggy shed at the northern edge of Block 1. The "well house" is located in the south corral where it was last used for cottonseed. The original barn burned(?) and was replaced. The smokehouse/buggy shed was built shortly after the turn of the century. The barn was located in the same place the 1939 barn is today, while the smokehouse/buggy shed was moved and incorporated into the south shed.

The extant buildings and machinery at the Jones Farm provide a record of the growth of this farm, and the extensive undisturbed archaeological deposits associated with the log dwelling and elsewhere on the farm make this site a valuable cultural resource for future generations.

CHAPTER 9
JONES FARM ARCHITECTURE

by
Susan A. Lebo with contributions
by Randy Korgel and Tammie Green

The map of the Jones Farm (Figure 9-1) shows standing structures as well as two early structures that are no longer standing (shown on the map in gray). These two structures include the 1850s house and an early 1900s smokehouse/carriage house. Each standing structure was assigned a building number during previous investigations, and these numbers are retained in the following discussions. These structures include:

1898 house (#1)
Chicken coop (#2)
Chicken shed (#3)
1939 barn (#4)
South shed (#5)
North shed (#6)
Log crib (#7)
Cellar (#8)
Water tower and windmill stands (#9)
North animal shed, corral, and chute (#10)
South animal shed, corral, and chute (#11)
South chicken house/brooder house (#12)

Other surface features include:

Scrap metal pile between north and south sheds (#13)
Farm machinery (now in the 1990 new pole barn; #14)
Gasoline tank platform (#15)
Concrete block piers (#16)

Field drawings and photographs (color slides and black and white prints) for each structure are on file at IAS, UNT. Historic American Buildings Survey (HABS) drawings, photographs and documentation of the structures are on file with the National Park Service, Denver Office. The drawings included in this chapter are designed to provide the reader with detailed information about each structure. The greatest emphasis has been placed on the structures receiving HABS documentation (#1, #4, #9, and #10). For the remaining structures a single elevation drawing and a floorplan is provided.

The most important structures at the farm are the four selected for HABS documentation, as well as the log crib (#7), the 1860s dwelling, and the smokehouse/carriage house. The 1860s dwelling and the smokehouse/carriage house

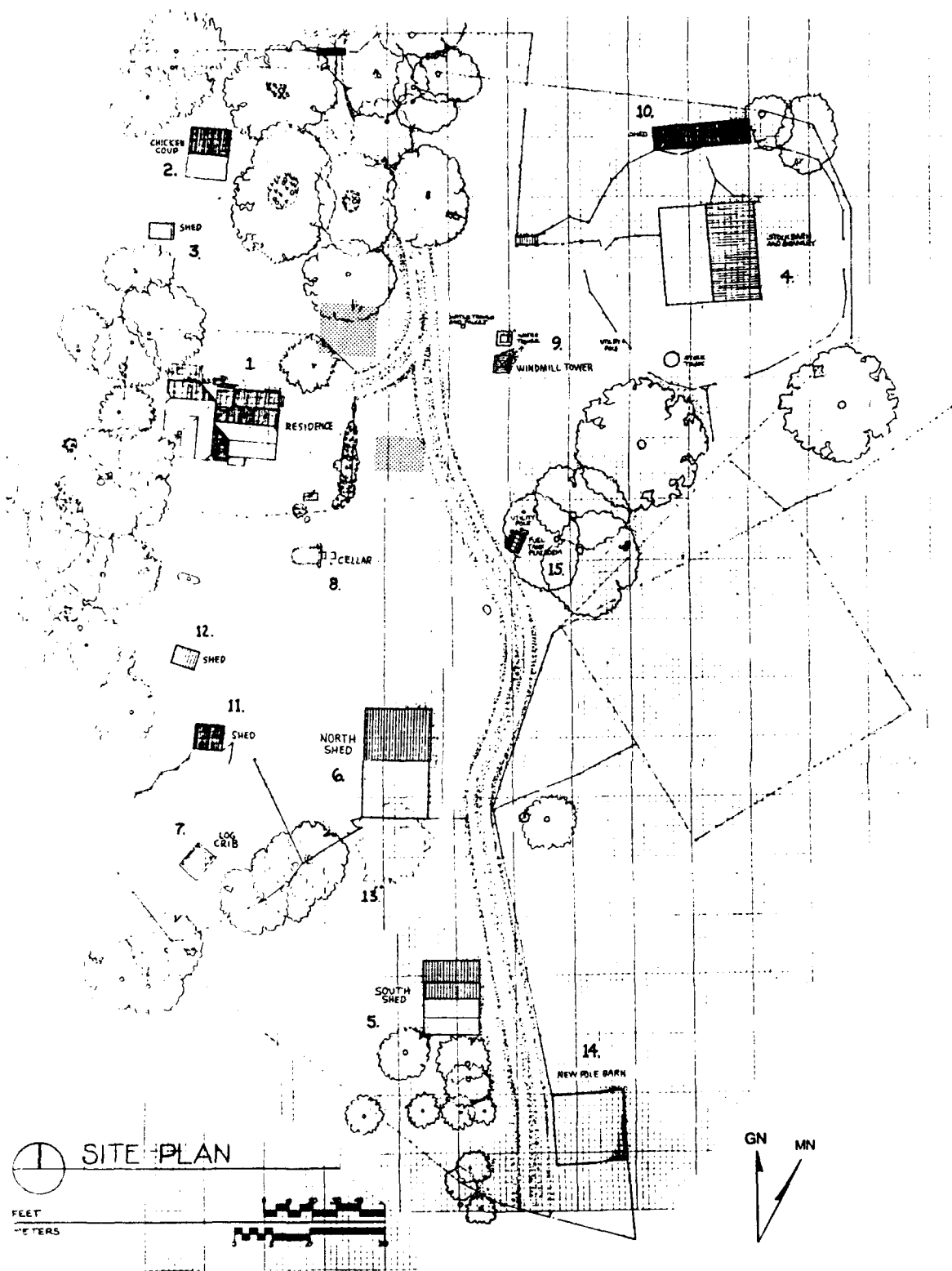


Figure 9-1. Map showing the location of extant structures at the Jones Farm (41DN250).

which are not extant and were not assigned building numbers are discussed first, followed by the other structures in numerical order. Historical information on the Jones Farm structures was provided by Roy Jones during a series of interviews between 1984 and 1991.

1860s Dwelling

Jackson Carroll Jones built a large two-story hewn log house for his family when he settled here in the late 1860s. Roy Jones reported that this house was about 20 feet by 20 feet square, had a full-length porch on the south side and a shed room on the north which served as a kitchen and dining room. The chimney was made of native sandstone and was located on the west side of the house. Two large cedar trees were located in the yard in front of the house (south side) and were about 10 or 12 feet apart. Archaeological remains uncovered along the north and west sides of the 1860s house indicated that a builder's trench was dug, and stones were laid to support the log sills.

The 1860s house was dismantled after the turn-of-the-century, and portions of the dwelling were used in the construction of other buildings. An earlier barn located where the 1939 barn is now contained log posts made from the logs from the 1860s house walls. Other elements of this house were used in the smokehouse/buggy shed located in the northeast corner of the yard surrounding the 1898 dwelling.

Smokehouse/Buggy House

This structure was built by Roy's father David Jones just after the turn of the century and was situated near the northeast corner of the fence surrounding the 1898 house. The smokehouse comprised the west half of the building and the wagon or buggy shed was on the east. This east shed used to be the shed addition to the 1860s house which was located on the north side of the house and was used as a kitchen and dining room. Roy Jones reported remembering that it was made into a buggy shed when he was about 6 or 7 years old (about 1903 or 1904). An open shed was situated on the west side of the smokehouse which was used for butchering. This structure was moved during the early to mid 1900s and forms the core of the south shed. Roy Jones reported that it was moved when he built the new fence surrounding the 1898 house. The structure had a series of support posts and vertical plank walls. The door to the smokehouse was on the west elevation and opened into the west shed. The interior of the smokehouse had a scaffold on the north wall to lay meat on. It also had nails and hooks or a rack hanging from the ceiling which would hold the meat during smoking. The fire was built in a bucket or similar container, primarily hickory wood was used. The hickory was cut in the woods near the house. A salt barrel was also kept inside the smokehouse. Several excavation units in the northeast corner of the dwelling yard yielded artifacts from this building. Wagon, harness, and horse-related items were recovered.

Roy Jones remembered that his mother had a buggy and pony as far back as he could remember, and the buggy was shedded in the east shed of this building. Later when they acquired a Model T it was stored here.

1898 House (Building 1)

Elevation drawings of the north and south sides of the 1898 dwelling are provided in Figure 9-2, while the east and west elevations as illustrated in Figure 9-3. These drawings show the exterior of the dwelling as it appeared in 1991, excluding the stabilization materials (e.g., the boarding up of the doors and windows with plywood).

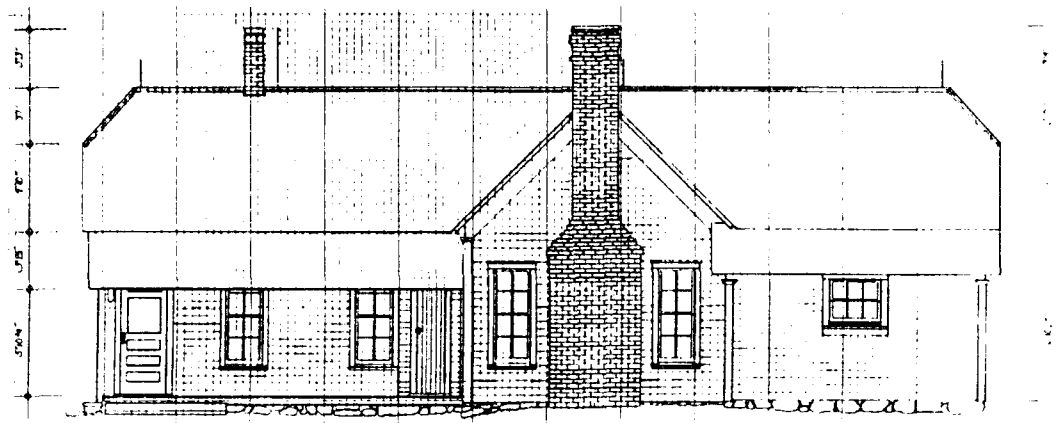
Construction History

This dwelling was built as a box-frame house in 1898. The family moved into the house before it was completed, and finishing work was carried out over the next 5-10 years. The interior walls were boarded, covered with canvas, and then papered. The wooden siding was added about 1904 or 1905, and the etched-glass front door was installed about 1904. The original chimney built in 1898 did not draw properly and was rebuilt shortly thereafter. The original front of the dwelling faced west toward the road that ran past the farm. This road was re-routed about 1912, and the north entrance became the front of the house. Two of the porches are original, reportedly the third porch (north porch) was added later. A photograph taken between 1900 and 1910 shows the south side of the 1898 dwelling. Wooden porch posts and railings are visible on the west and south porches. The major south window of the dwelling appears in this photograph as a single double-hung window of four panes over four panes. This window was later replaced by adjacent double-hung windows of four panes over four panes. During the 1940s, the original gable ends were changed to a jerkinhead style, and the hanging chimney in the kitchen was moved from the east wall to the west wall. Butane heat and a bathroom were installed about 1945. The interior walls of many of the rooms have been covered with sheetrock and painted. The house was wired for electricity in 1947. Before his wife died in 1972, Roy Jones had begun a new asphalt shingle roof and the south side was finished.

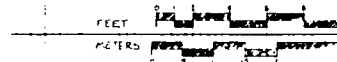
Roof

This dwelling has two intersecting gables. One gable is oriented north-south and includes the living room with a fireplace on the north wall, and the original front room. The east-west gable covers all the rooms, including parts of the two aforementioned rooms, with the exception of the bathroom and the south porch. The bathroom was added in 1945 and has a shed roof. The south porch was enclosed to form a small room in the 1940s. It was enclosed by Roy Jones after he moved back into the house in 1941.

The original gable ends were altered in the 1940s, possibly just after World War II. Roy Jones had seen jerkinhead-style gables on some houses and decided he would change the gables on the 1898 house to match them. When he did this, he moved the hanging chimney flue to the kitchen stove from the east wall of the kitchen (also the east wall of the dwelling) to the interior kitchen wall.



a.



b.

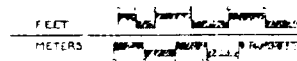
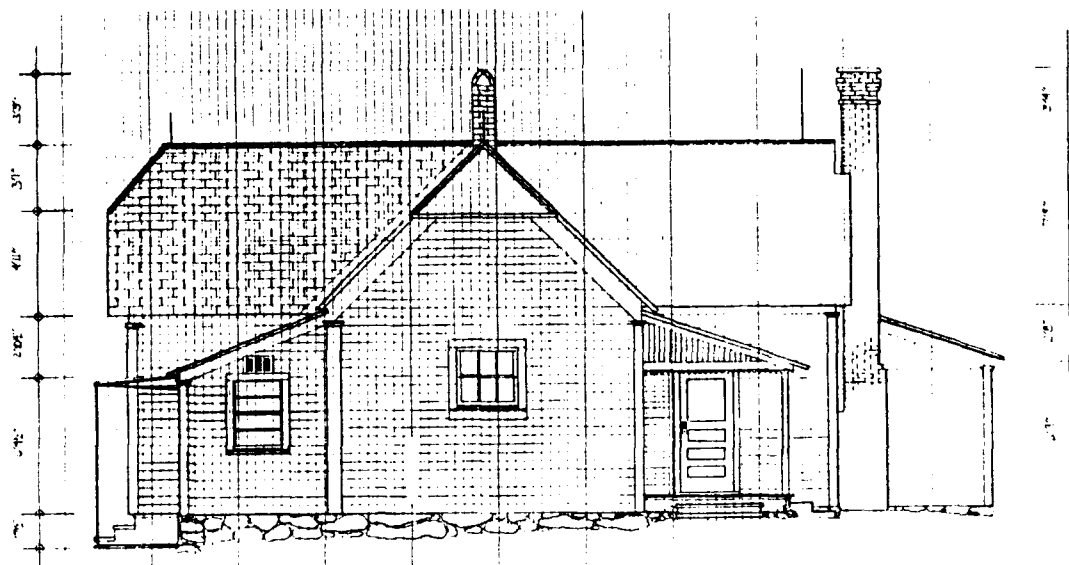
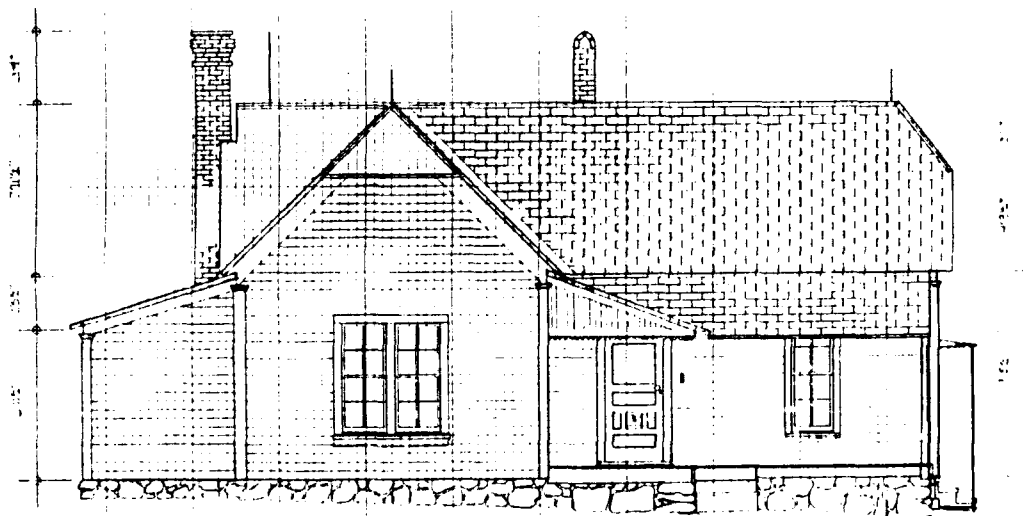


Figure 9-2. North (a) and south (b) elevations of the 1898 dwelling.



a.



b.

Figure 9-3. East (a) and west (b) elevations of the 1898 dwelling.

Floorplan

The original floor plan had five rooms and three porches (Figure 9-4). Two changes to the floor plans include the addition of the bathroom onto the northwest corner of the dwelling, and the conversion of the south porch to an enclosed room. The north porch was added later. Roy Jones (February 1991) reported that "dad built a porch many years ago... Dad built the porch after the house was built [north porch]." Roy Jones, however, further reported that he rebuilt the floor of the north porch and added some steel poles [most probably after he moved into the house in 1941].

Flooring

All of the original floors in this house were tongue-and-groove pine(?). The orientation of the floorboards, however, varied among rooms. The original northwest room (south of the bathroom) and the bathroom have floorboards oriented east-west. The floorboards in the living room and dining room run lengthwise north-south, while the floorboards of the original front room and the kitchen are not exposed. Linoleum covers the floors in the original front room, the dining room, kitchen, and the enclosed south porch room. Carpets cover 3/4 of the floor in the northwest room and the living room. Plywood is visible under the linoleum in the original front room. It is unknown if the original floor was removed or the plywood was laid on top of this floor.

The original floor of the north porch has been replaced and the current floorboards are oriented north-south. The floor of the south porch is exposed in the enclosed room (see above). The west porch is L-shaped and the north half is constructed of north-south oriented tongue-and-groove pine, while the south half contains east-west oriented tongue-and-groove pine. The floor of the west porch and the exposed boards between the 3/4 carpet and the walls in the northwest room are painted brown. The linoleum in the bathroom, dining room, kitchen, and enclosed south porch match, while the linoleum in the original front room does not.

Walls and Ceiling

The walls are sheetrock in all of the rooms except the northwest bedroom. This room has brown panelling. The upper 1/3rd of the bathroom walls is sheetrock, while the lower 2/3rds is linoleum. This linoleum is a 4"x4" fake tile pattern. The kitchen also has this linoleum. The upper 1/2 of the kitchen walls are exposed sheetrock, and the lower 1/2 are covered with this 4"x4" fake tile patterned linoleum. The sheetrocking of all the interior rooms was accomplished by Roy Jones. The original wall treatment under the panelling in the northwest bedroom was not visible.

Baseboards and/or molding are visible on some interior walls. Painted baseboards measuring 9 1/2" high x 1" thick occur along all walls in the original front room, the living room, and dining room. Unpainted baseboards measuring 4" high x 1" thick occur along the walls in the northwest bedroom. Trim molding

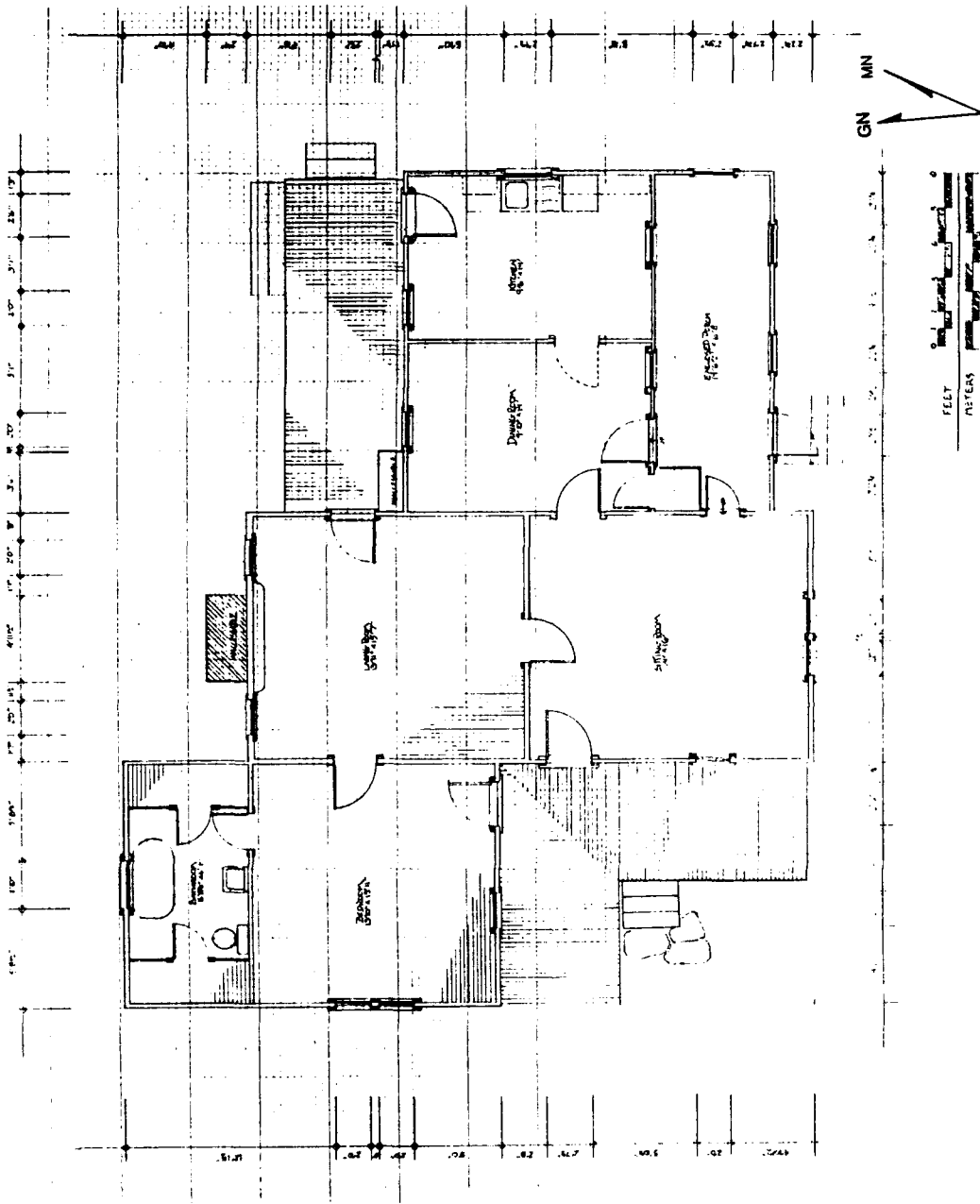


Figure 9-4. Detailed floorplan of the 1898 dwelling.

extends up the wall in each corner and along the ceiling to hold the wall panelling. A line of molding extends around the room on each wall about 1' below the ceiling. A similar 4" high x 1" thick baseboard occurs in the bathroom north of the aforementioned bedroom. This baseboard occurs about 2/3rds the way up the wall at the top of the wall linoleum. No baseboards occur in the kitchen or enclosed south-porch room. The kitchen has molding along the base of the walls, the top of the wall linoleum, and up the walls in each corner from the floor to the ceiling. Molding is used along the base of the walls in the south-porch room.

All of the exposed ceilings are covered with sheetrock, and a single ceiling light is located in the middle of each ceiling. Painted, approximately 3" high x 1" thick molding occurs on the walls of several rooms at top of the walls where they meet the ceiling. This molding occurs on the west, south, and east walls of the original front room and all of the walls in the northwest bedroom below the ceiling molding. Similar 3" high x 1" thick molding occurs on the east and west walls of the living room and the north, east, and south walls of the kitchen. Broken 1"x1" or 1"x1 1/2" molding occurs on the north wall of the living room and the north wall of the kitchen. No molding occurs along the ceiling edge in the bathroom or the south-porch room, which both have low sloping ceilings below shed roofs. A square cut-out also is visible in the kitchen ceiling above the stove (west wall) where the flue was located and which provides access to the attic.

Doors, Doorways, and Windows

Details of some of the doors and windows of the 1898 dwelling are provided in Figure 9-5. The original front room has four doors, three of which lead into interior rooms. The fourth, located on the west wall opens into the room from the original front (west) porch. This door has an etched-glass window and was installed about 1904 or 1905. The door on the north wall opens into this room and provides access to the living room. The north door on the east wall is identical in style and dimensions, but opens into the dining room. Both doors have four panels in the shape of a cross (see Figure 9-5). The south door on the east wall of the original front room opens into the enclosed south-porch room. Its dimensions are smaller and match the doors found on closets within the house. It is a 5-panel wood door (see Figure 9-5). All of the doorknobs on the doors in the original front room are white porcelain with metal lock plates, except the doorknob for the door to the south-porch room. This door was added when the south porch was enclosed in the 1940s and the doorknob is brass.

The northwest bedroom has three doors; two provide access to this room, while the third provides access from this bedroom to the bathroom. One door opens into the room in the southeast corner from the west porch. This door is identical to the 4-paneled doors in the original front room (see Figure 9-5). The east door to the northwest bedroom also opens into this room and is identical to the south door just described. Both have white porcelain doorknobs with metal lock plates. The door on the north wall of this bedroom opens into the bathroom and is identical in size and style to the closet doors and the southeast door of the original front room. It has a modern brass doorknob.

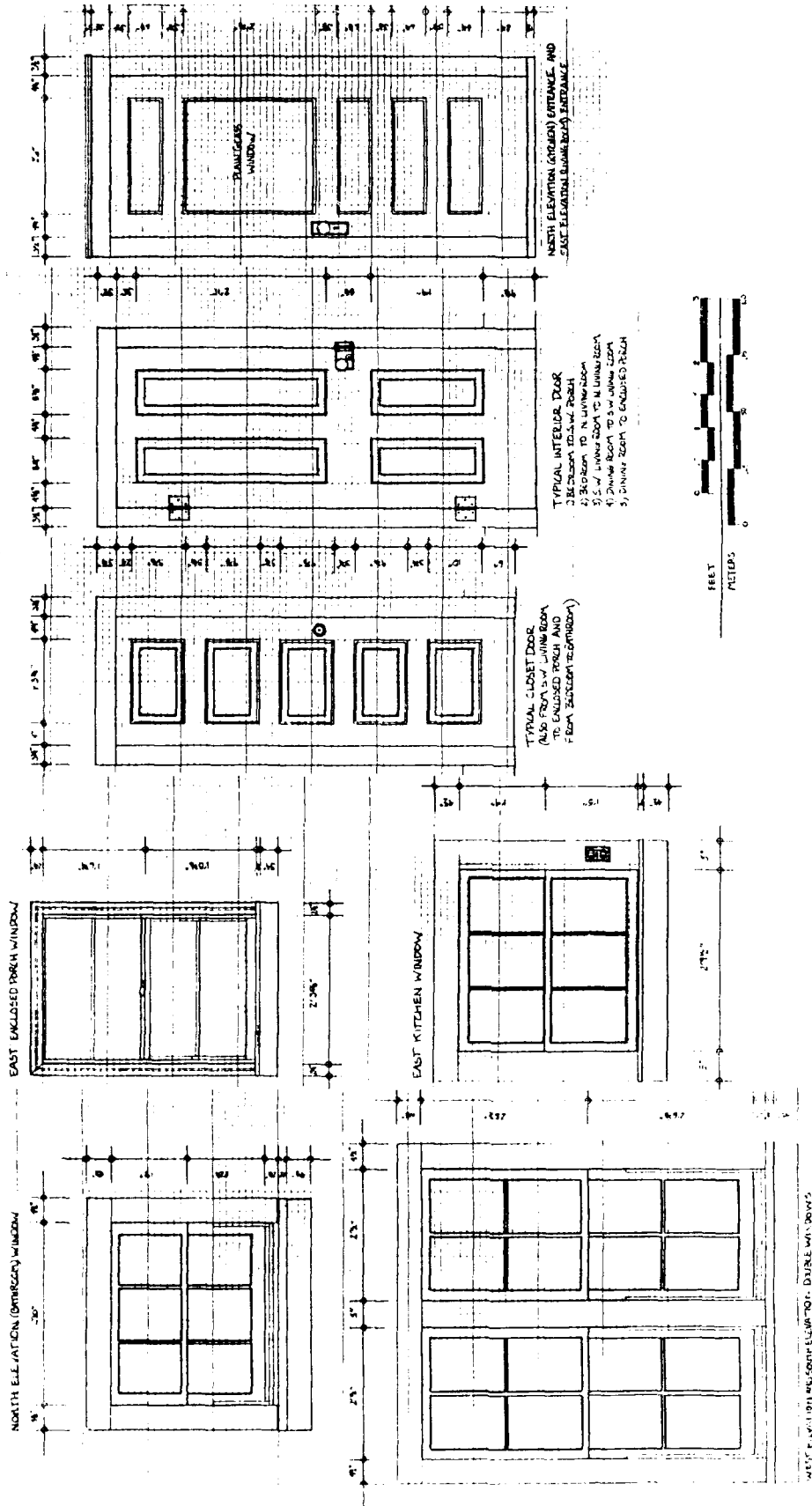


Figure 9-5. Door and window details for the 1898 dwelling.

The living room has three doors, one each on the west, south, and east walls; two have already been described. The east door provides access from the north porch and opens into the living room. This door matches the north kitchen door, which also opens into the house from the north porch. Both doors have a single panel over a glass window, with three panels below (see door detailed drawings). The doorknobs on both of these doors are brass with brass lockplates.

The dining room has three doors which provide access to other rooms and one closet door. The west door provides access to the dining room from the original front room. This door opens into the dining room and has been previously described (see above). The south door opens into the dining room from the south-porch room. This door is original and is identical in size and style with the west wall door. It has a white porcelain doorknob and brass lock plate. The east door to the kitchen has been removed. The closet is situated in the southwest corner of the dining room, and the door matches the bathroom door and the west door to the south-porch room.

The north kitchen door has been described, and the south door to the south-porch room is an aluminium storm door. This door was probably added when this room was enclosed. It is the only storm/screen door remaining on this house.

The 1898 house has 15 windows, of which five are not original. These new windows include the north window in the bathroom, four windows in the enclosed south-porch room, and the south window in the original front room. The west window in the northwest bedroom is identical to the south window in the original front room and may have been installed when the south window was replaced.

The original front room has a wood, double-hung four over four window on the west wall (see window detailed drawings). This window looks out onto the west porch. The casements project into the room. The south window in this room is comprised of two wood, double-hung four over four windows, with casements that project into the room. A ca. 1908 photograph showing the south elevation of the 1898 house reveals that this window was originally a single, double-hung four over four pane window. When this original window was replaced is unknown.

The west window in the northwest bedroom is identical to the above described south window in the original front room. A single, double-hung four over four window was probably located here when the dwelling was built. The casement for this window projects into the room, as does the casement for the south window. The south window provides a view of the west porch and is a wood, single double-hung 4/4 window. The living room has two identical windows on the north wall. They are placed on either side of the fireplace and match the style and size recorded for the wood, single double-hung 4/4 windows recorded in the original front room, the northwest bedroom, the dining room, and the kitchen (see Figure 9-5).

Electricity

Roy Jones had the dwelling wired in 1947 for electricity. They signed up for electricity, however, about 1940, but didn't receive any until 1947. The electrician used #12 wire throughout the house except for the closets and a

dressing table in the bathroom, which were done with a smaller gauge of wire. The wall plugs were installed at about chest height so it wasn't necessary for older individuals to bend over to plug or unplug electrical items. The 1939 barn and the north shed were wired for electricity at the same time as the 1898 house. The family had their first telephone service installed about 1915. This telephone line was connected to the line between Sanger (west of farm) and Pilot Point (east of farm).

Chicken Coop (#2)

A drawing of the east elevation of the chicken coop is shown in Figure 9-6, while the floorplan is illustrated in Figure 9-7. This structure has posts in each of the corners and at the center of each wall line, with the exception of the south wall which has two center posts spaced about 6 feet apart. As Figure 9-7 indicates, this coop appears to be two buildings stuck together and has two shed roofs, with the north covered by a north-sloping roof and the south by a south-sloping roof. Both roofs are covered with corrugated metal sheeting, 7-cm peak to peak, which were nailed directly over wood shingles.

The coop has board and batten walls, and the floor is concrete. The northern part of the coop contains chicken roosting and nesting boxes which run the length of the north wall. Two doors provide access on the east elevation, and a third door is located on the south wall. The south wall is open, with the west two thirds being covered with chicken wire. The east one third is a homemade gate covered with chicken wire and fastened to the wall with 4" hinges. Smaller hinges occur on the bottom of the door, providing a swinging door at the base which is one board wide.

Chicken House/Shed (#3)

This building is a small chicken house/shed with board and batten walls and a cement floor. Roy Jones reported that his mother had several chicken houses, including a chicken brooder house. This chicken brooder house was built for his mother, while the south chicken house was moved from 41DN191. The chicken brooder stove has been preserved at the farm and was used in this shed. The north-sloping shed roof on this structure is corrugated metal sheeting. A single board and batten door provides entry on the east wall and two windows occur on the south, with one window on the north wall.

1939 Barn (#4)

This barn is the only "true" barn on the Jones Farm. Figure 9-9 provides drawings of the south and west elevations, while Figure 10 shows the building floorplan. This barn was built in 1939 to replace an earlier double-crib barn that burned in a lightning storm. Thirty bales of cotton were reportedly in the barn when it burned. The 1939 barn contains four granaries in the northern portion of the structure. The south half of this barn is divided into several

SIDING IS BOARD & BATTEN
 JOINTS ARE CUT OUTS

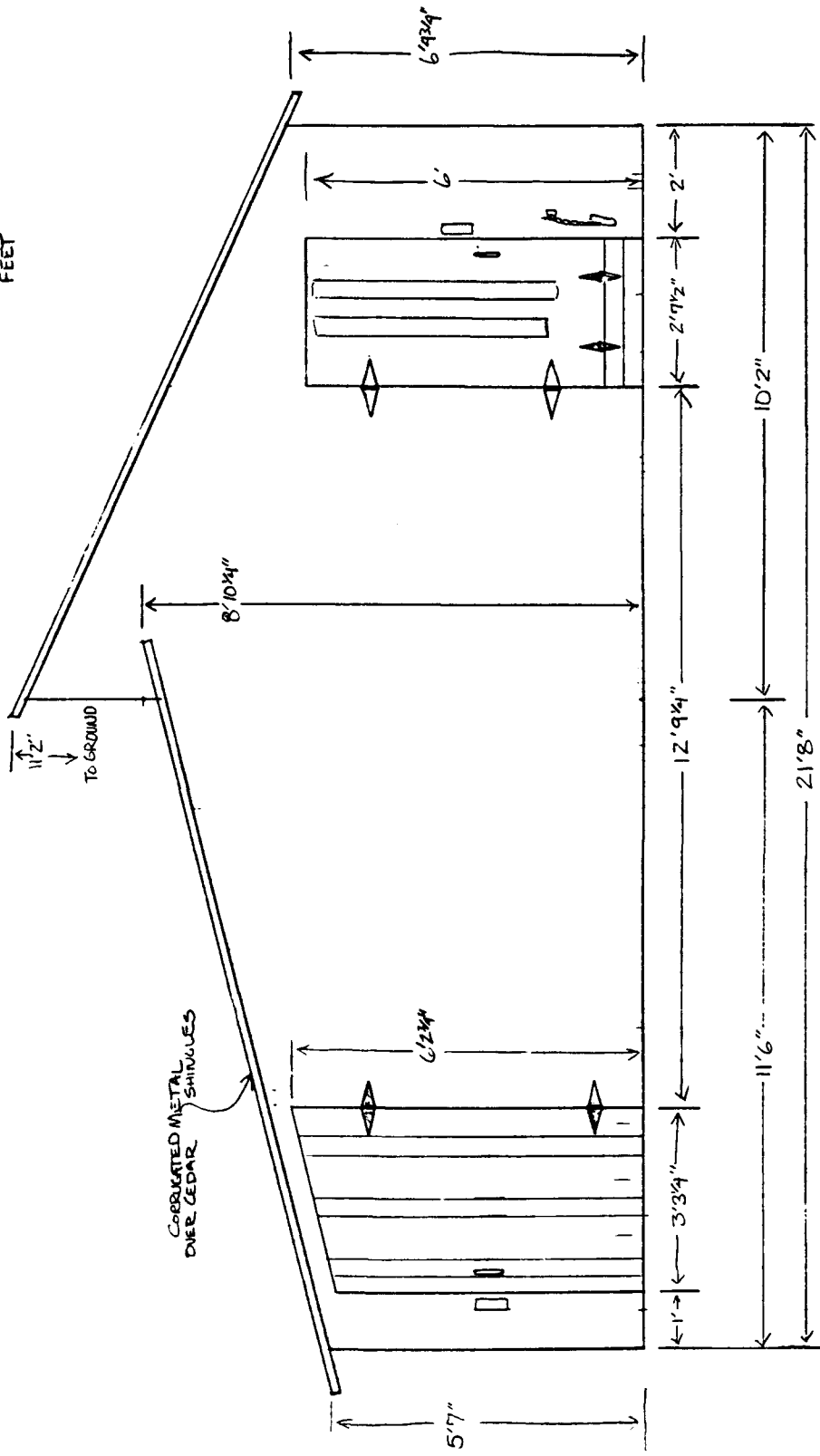
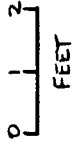


Figure 9-6. East elevation of the chicken coop (Building 2).

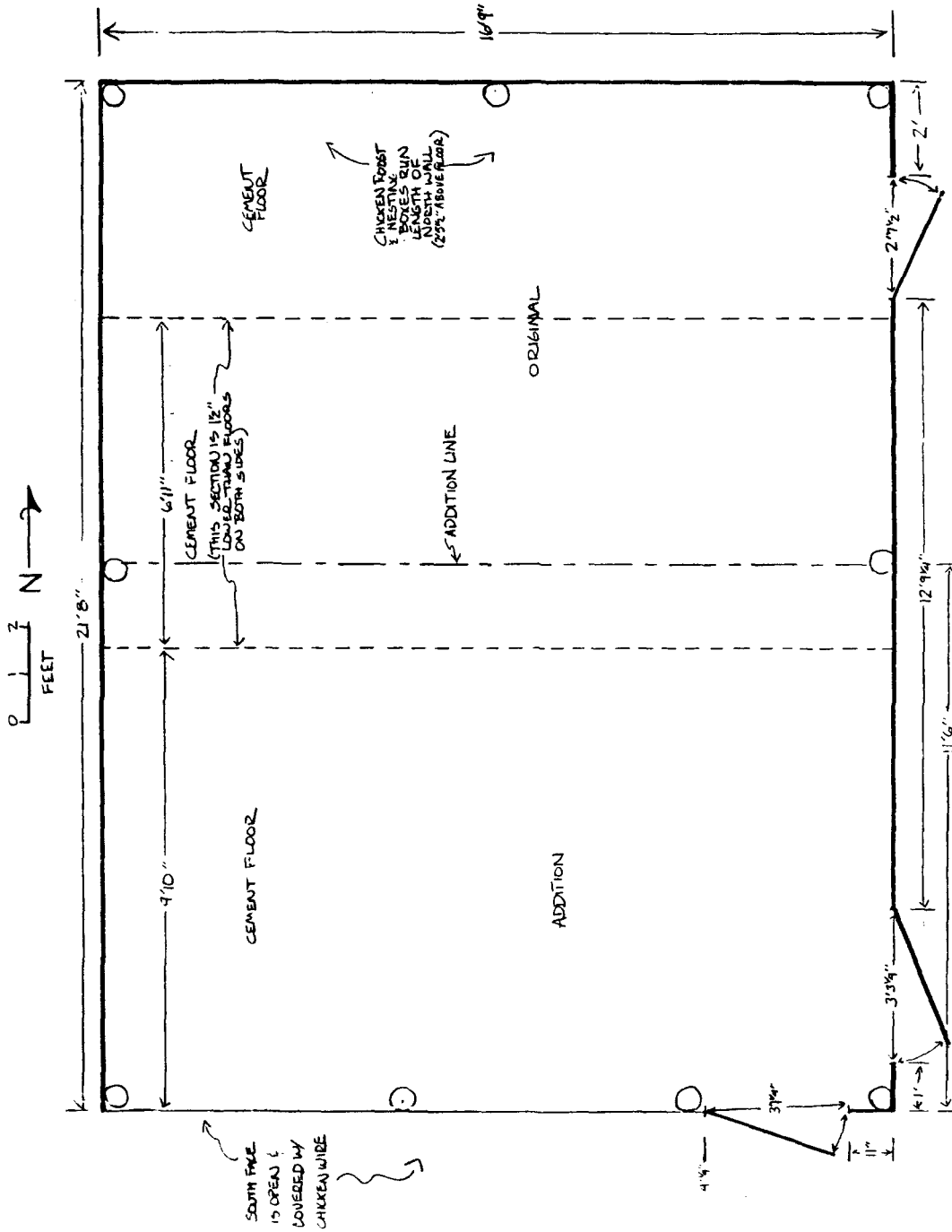
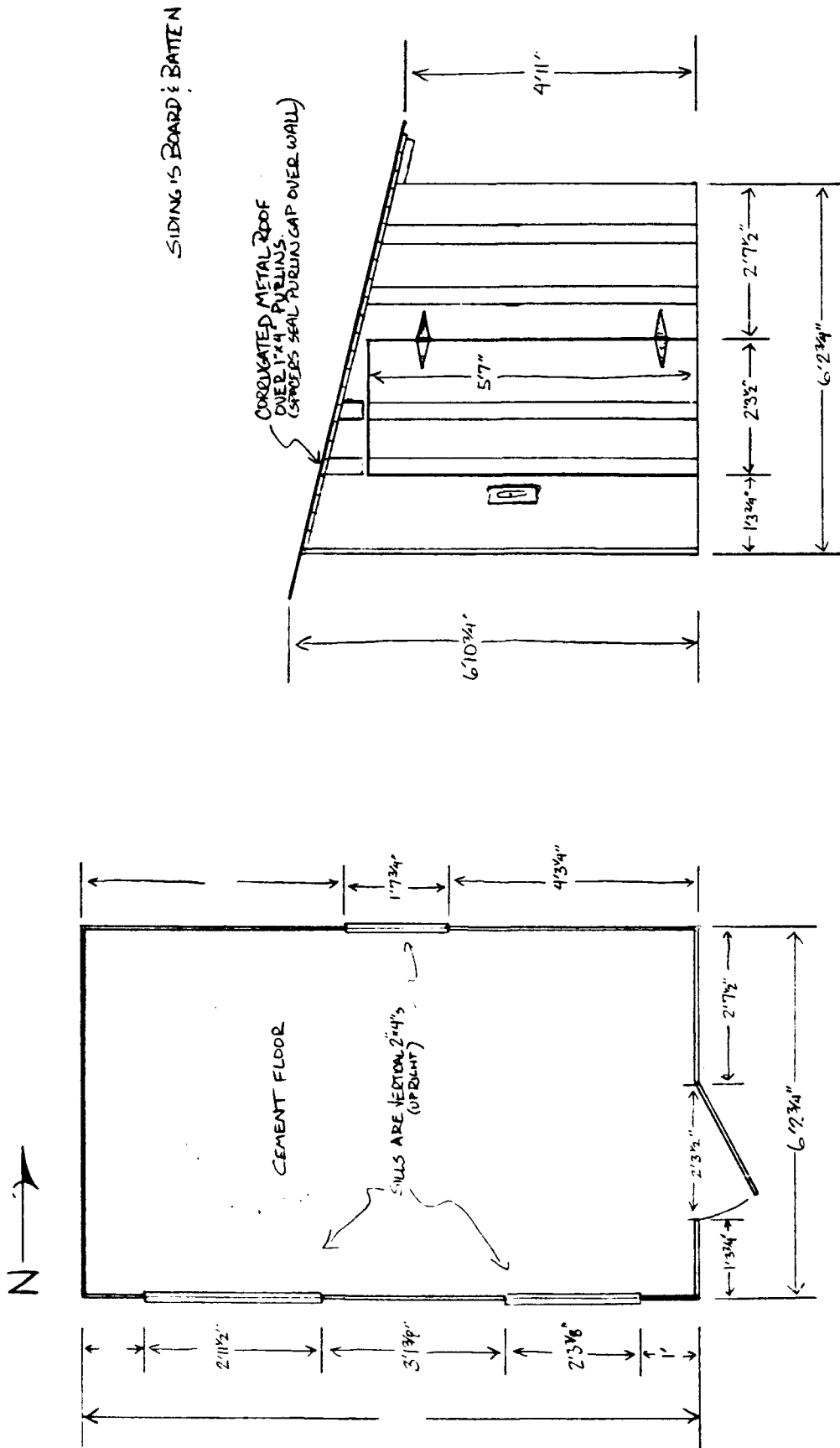


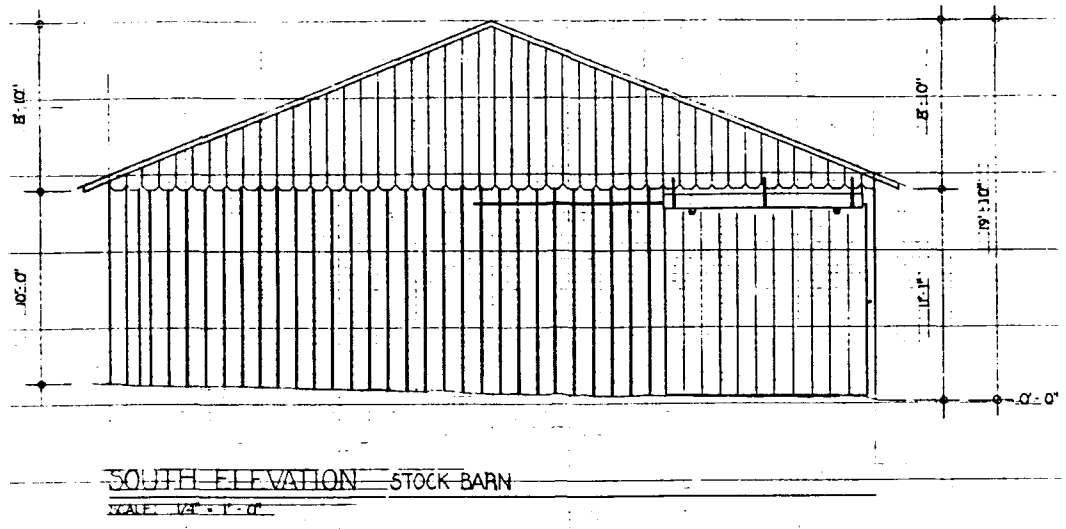
Figure 9-7. Floorplan of the chicken coop (Building 2).



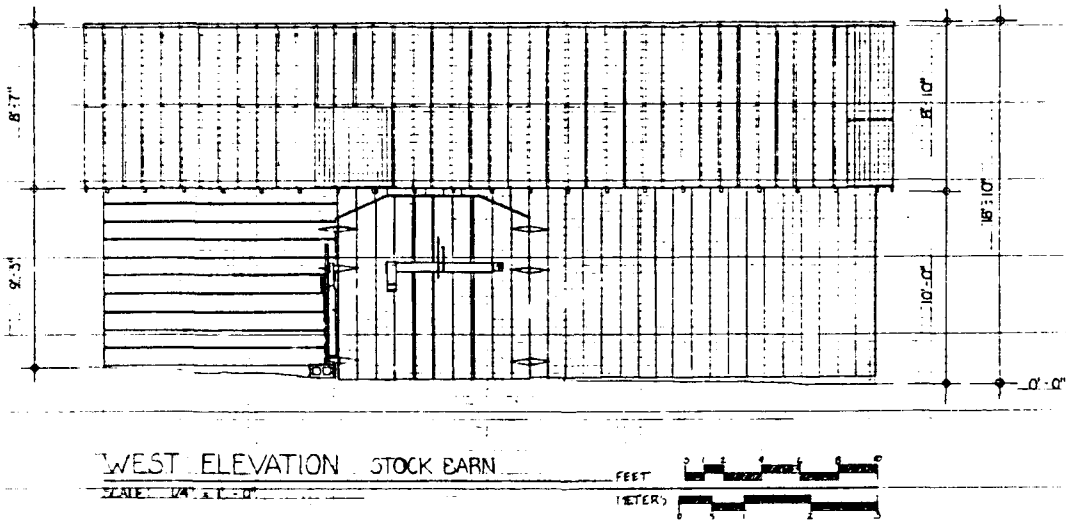
a.

b.

Figure 9-8. Floorplan (a) and east elevation (b) of the northern chicken house/shed (Building 3).



a.



b.

Figure 9-9. South (a) and west (b) elevations of the 1939 barn (Building 4).

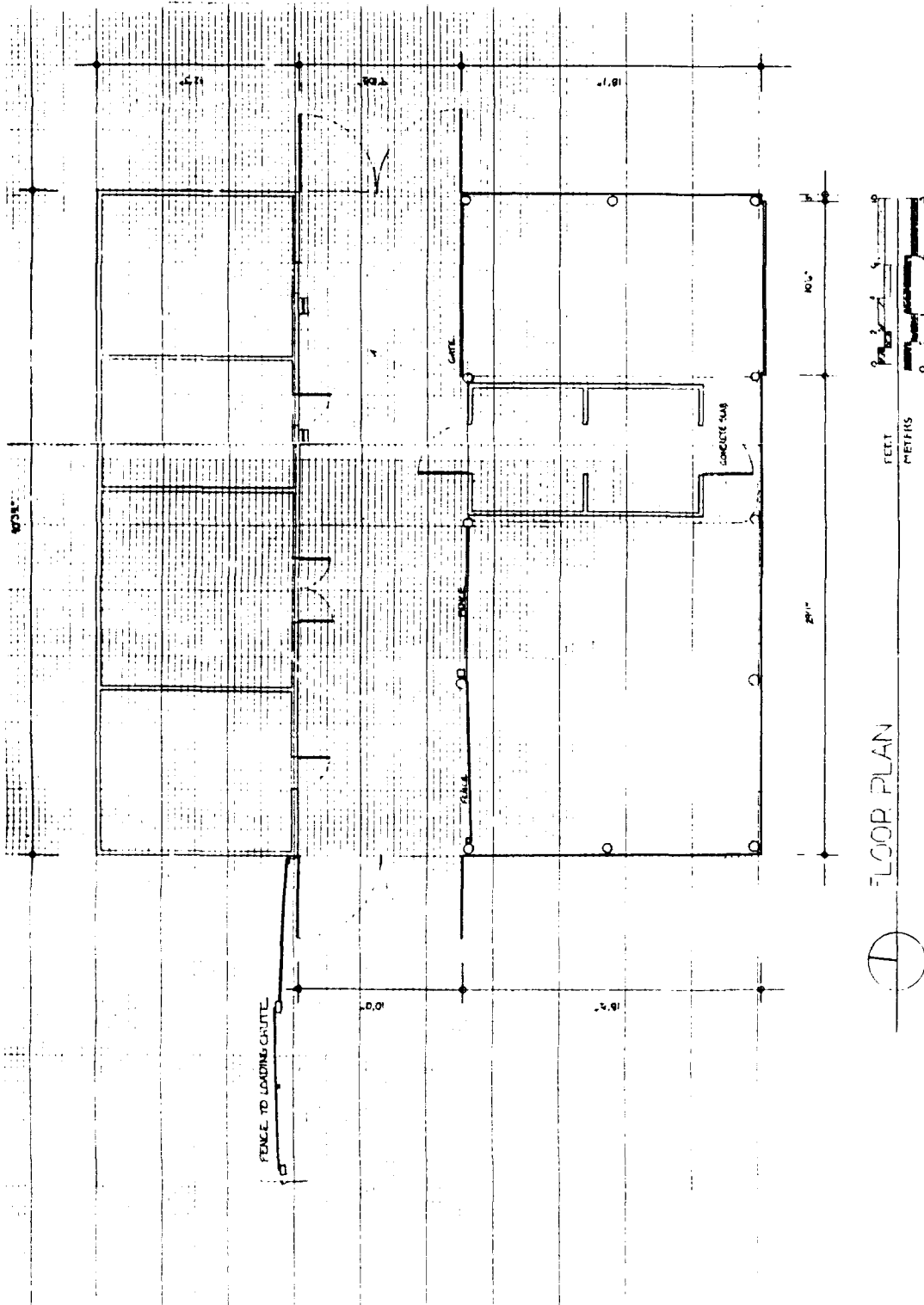


Figure 9-10. Floorplan of the 1939 barn (Building 4).

animal pens, and a cotton storage room is located in the east half of this southern part. An open breezeway separates these two areas and is of sufficient size to store large wagons and other farm machinery. This barn is wired for electricity. A corral, animal shed, and cattle chute are situated on the north and west sides of this barn (Figure 9-11). These structures are discussed in greater detail under Building #10.

This barn has a north-south gable roof made of corrugated metal sheeting with 30-cm peak to peak ridges. The roof has 2x4s and 2-foot centers and is trussed with 1x6s, the purlins are 1x4s on 2-foot centers. Double doors occur on both the east and west elevations providing entrance to the central breezeway. On the south elevation, a large sliding door provides entrance to the east animal pen (see Figure 9-9). The exterior walls of the southern part of the 1939 barn are vertical planks, while the walls of the granaries are horizontal planking. Posts with bark still on them support the southern half of the barn (see Figure 9-10).

The 1939 barn was built with lumber bought in town; probably Pilot Point. The exterior walls to the granaries are made of horizontal 30-cm wide planks with metal flanges between each board, sealing the space between boards. The granaries appear to have 3x6" sills set on wood piers. Where the sills overlap, they are joined in a half-lap style. The south elevation of the granaries is illustrated in Figure 9-12.

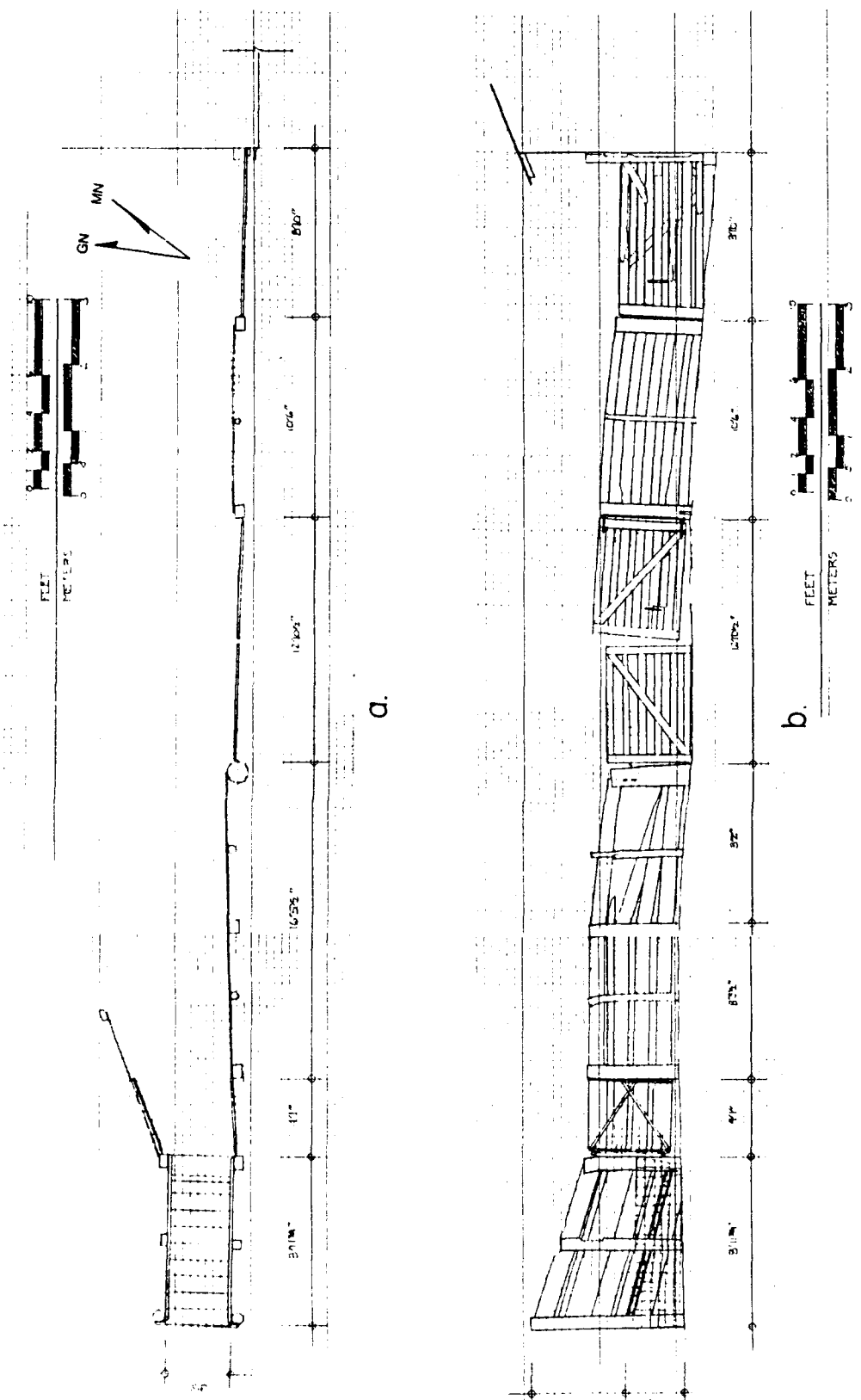
Each of the granaries has wood floors which start about 50 cm above ground surface. Going from west to east, the first granary is accessed by a single swing shutter door. The second granary has a double swinging door, while the third granary has a single swinging shutter door. The fourth granary is unique, having a cut-out area in which a series tongue and groove boards can be stacked to seal the entrance. These boards are stored on hangers located on either side of this door (see Figure 9-12). Each of these doors and the granary bins is made of 1x5" pine boards. The two west granaries were used for corn. A grain bin occurs west of the door to the east granary bin (see Figure 9-12). The two east granaries were used for oats.

The southern part of the barn is divided into two pens with a storage room between them. This small room (see Figure 9-10) has a door on the north and one on the south, with a wall and open doorway in the center of the room. This room has a cement floor and the walls are horizontal 1x5" pine board. This room was used for storing cotton seed. Some cottonseed bags are still in this room.

Among the items found in this barn were a raccoon trap and a harness rack. Both were built by Roy Jones. The trap was built because the family had problems with raccoons trying to get into the grain bins. The harness rack was designed to hang from the rafters, allowing harness to be hung up out of the way.

South Shed (#5)

This structure has a high gable center section with two shed additions (Figure 9-13). The gable runs east-west and the shed additions are on the north and south sides. Each of these additions has a shed roof, which when combined



a.

b.

Figure 9-11. Plan (a) and south elevation (b) of the loading chute attached to the west elevation of the 1939 barn (Building 4).

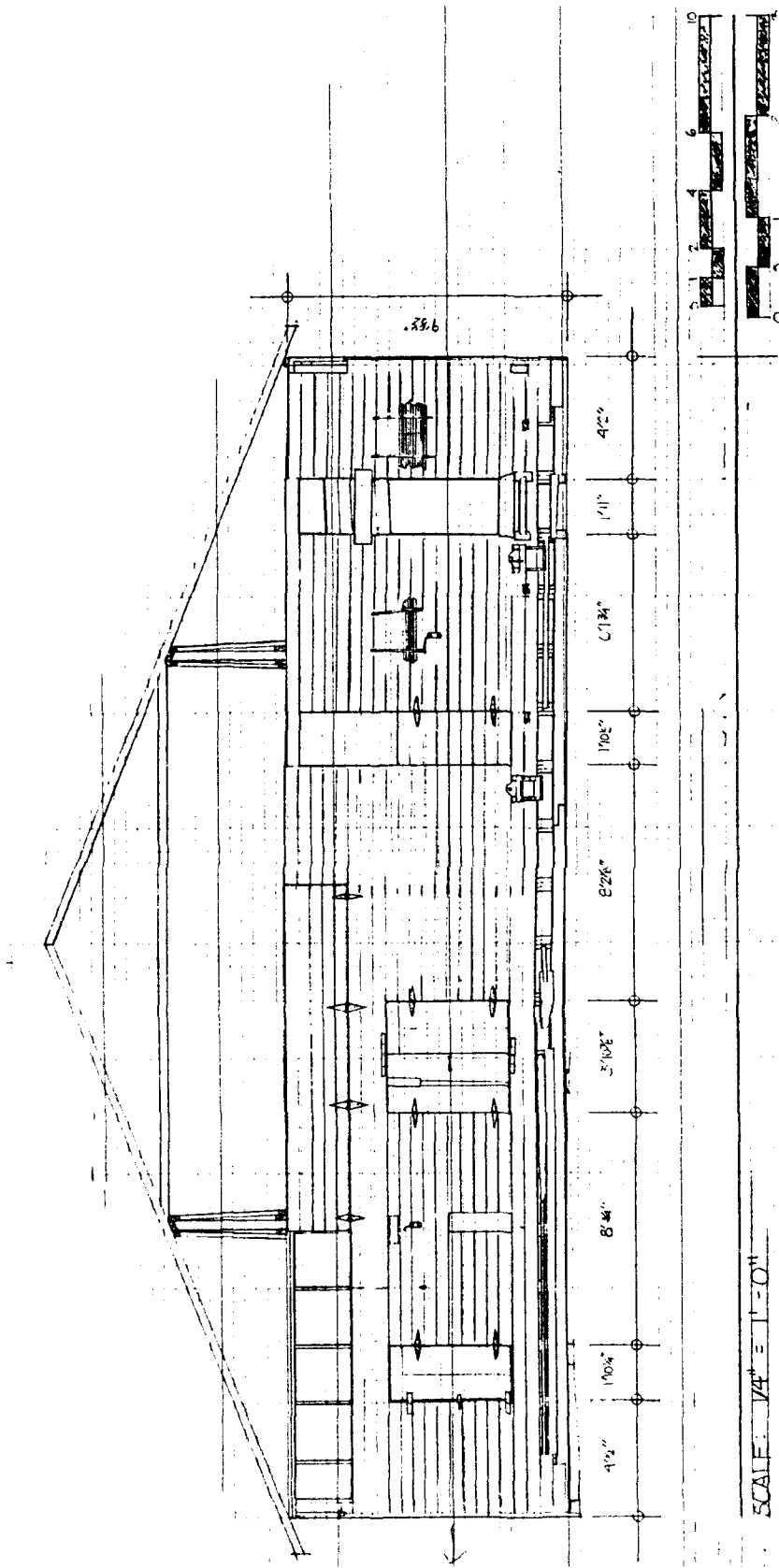


Figure 9-12. South elevation of the granary bins in the northern portion of the 1939 barn (Building 4).

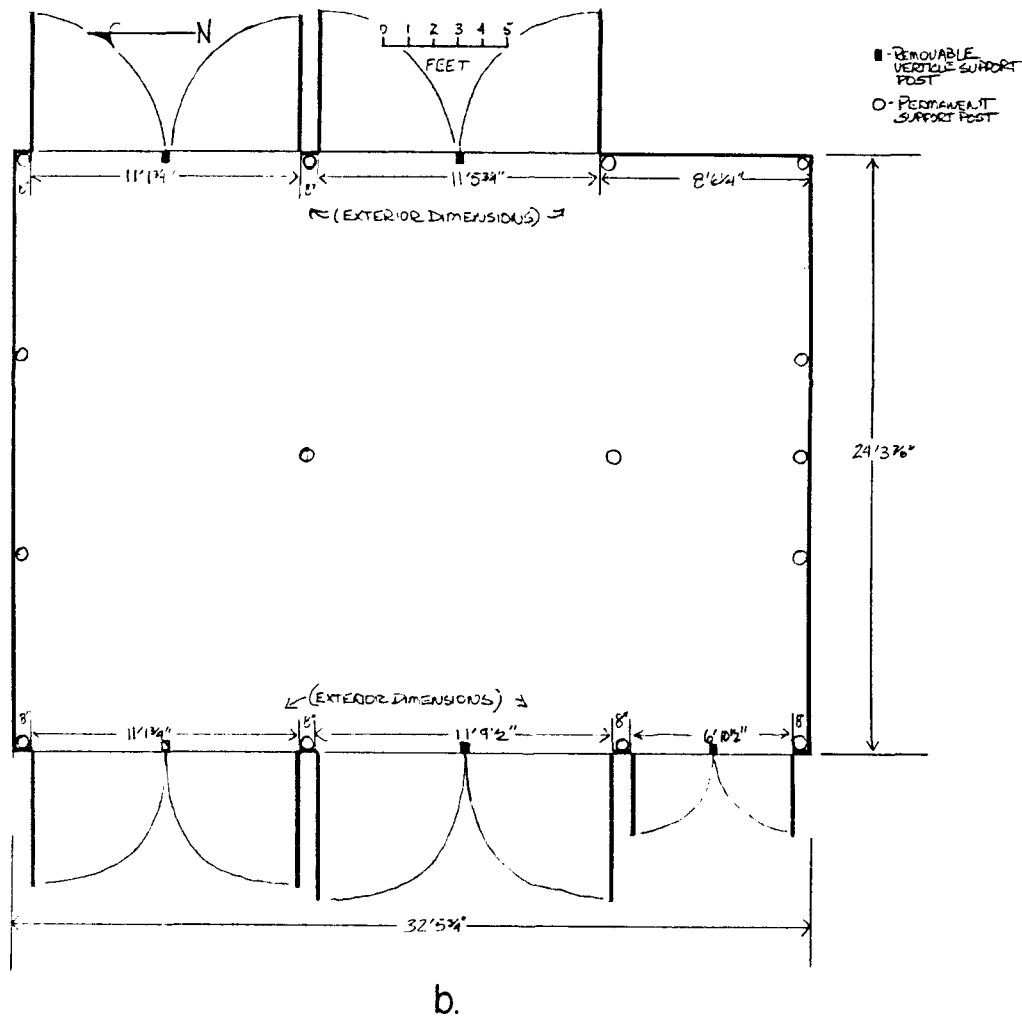
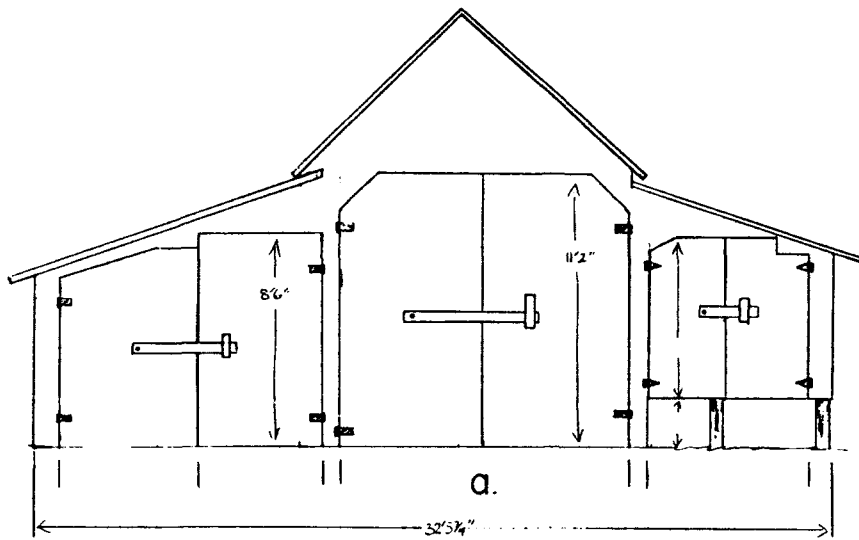


Figure 9-13. West elevation (a) and floorplan (b) of the south shed (Building 5).

with the high gable center roof forms a witch's hat. Roy Jones reported that the center section was the former smokehouse that was located in the northeast corner of the 1898 dwelling yard. The shed on the south was the buggy shed, while the north shed was moved to this location from 41DN191, another farm owned by the Jones family. The north shed was a chicken house before it was attached to the smokehouse/buggy shed. Each of these sections was moved by Roy Jones and a neighbor on wooden skids attached to a tractor. These structures were combined into this shed (#5) about 1950. The chicken house was built sometime in the 1920s and the smokehouse/buggy shed was built about 1904 or 1905.

This shed has a series of support posts, (see Figure 9-13), three sets of doors on the west elevation, and two sets of doors on the east elevation. The support posts show varying degrees of work; some are unhewn, some are rough hewn, and others are squared off. The walls are pine board and batten. The roof is covered with corrugated metal with 7-cm peak to peak ridges, and on the south addition, this corrugated metal is nailed right over cedar shingles. No wood shingles occur on the roof over the smokehouse section or the north addition. The roof of the smokehouse section is nailed directly to the purlins which are 2x4s. The purlins on the north additions are 1x6s which are nailed together to form a solid ceiling. On the south addition, the purlins are 1x3s spaced 9 inches apart.

This shed has a dirt floor. The sills vary within the structure as do the rafters. The sills include 1x3s, 1x4, 1x5, and 2x4s. Some of the lumber is rough cut and not standard in dimensions. The north roof trussing is on 3-foot centers, while the center section and the south addition is on 2-foot centers.

Roy Jones stored a hay bailer in this shed and a threshing machine. Junk lumber, a grain drill, and Roy's father's 1925 Model T were stored here for some time. The car was not cranked after 1934 and was later sold to a man in Fort Worth.

North Shed (#6)

This large shed was built with pine lumber from Pilot Point and is supported by a series of posts, has vertical plank walls, and a series of doors on the west and east walls (Figure 9-14). The northern part of this shed was originally built as a shed at 41DN191 about 1928 when Roy lived at that farm. He built it for a steel wheeled tractor he bought. He later added to it. When he moved it to its present location, he added a little more to the south side. He moved this shed from 41DN191 about 1941. With the help of a hired laborer they cut the building into 10-foot sections, loaded sections on his truck and hauled them to this location. They nailed the sections together and re-roofed.

He used to keep a threshing machine and a combine in this shed. Later he built the south shed (#5) and put his combine in that shed. He used the northwest corner as a work shop and blacksmithing shop and the northeast corner for storing his car. Roy also stored his tractors in this shed. His main tractor was brought in through the west doors, while the other was brought in through the east doors. Roy Jones referred to this structure as a machine shed.

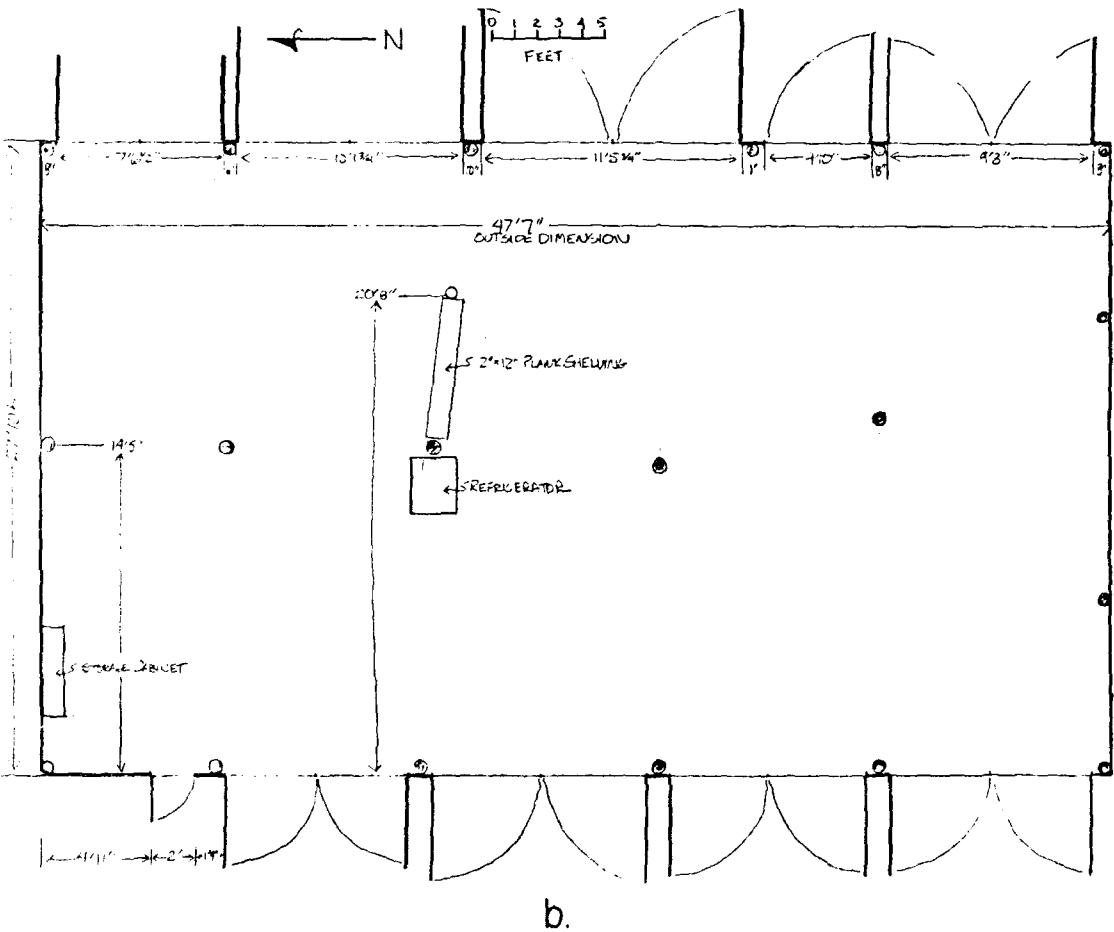
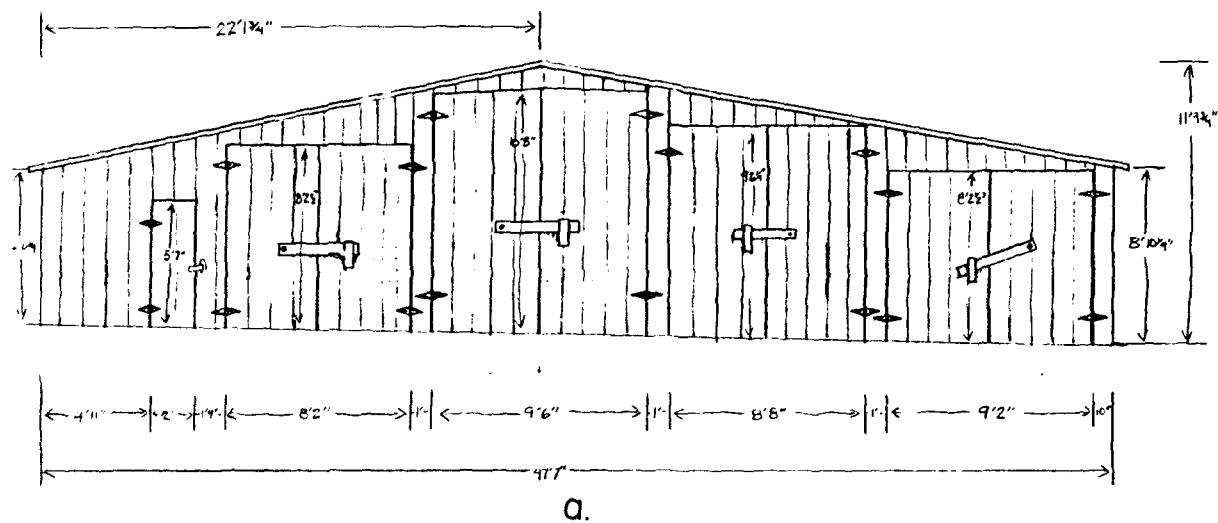


Figure 9-14. West elevation (a) and floorplan (b) of the north shed (Building 6).

The roof is an east-west gable, offset to the north of center. The roof is corrugated metal sheeting with 7-cm peak to peak ridges. The shed is partially done in board and batten and possibly all of it was at one time. The west wall has a single door and then four double doors, the east wall has three double doors, a single door, and then another double door. No doors or windows occur on the north or south elevations.

The shed is wired for electricity. The roof rafters are 2x4s on 3-foot centers. The purlins are 1x6s on 2.5-foot centers. The center posts divide the shed into five sections, each of which has its own set of doors (see Figure 9-14). The northern section included a blacksmith/work area. Roy Jones reported that he used the northwest corner of this shed for doing blacksmithing, primarily repairing tools and equipment. A work bench and a wooden cabinet remain in this area. The northeast corner of this section was used for storage.

The second, third, and fourth sections of this shed were open for equipment storage. Notably, the third section (see Figure 9-14) had the highest door height and would have been most suitable for large equipment. A storage arrangement of open wooden shelves was built between sections 2 and 3. A refrigerator was also located next to these shelves.

The southernmost section, section 5, was used for wood and equipment storage. Wood was stacked in the southeast corner, while a hay bailer and a tractor-drawn portable saw table were stored in the southeast corner.

Log Crib (#7)

The original well was dug southwest of the 1860s house. It was capped, and a hand pump was added about 1907. This well was hand-dug to 40 feet and later deepened to 100 feet. It is situated in the fenced yard southeast of the 1898 house. A log structure was built north of this well and had a shed extension over it. It was built when the 1860s house was still occupied.

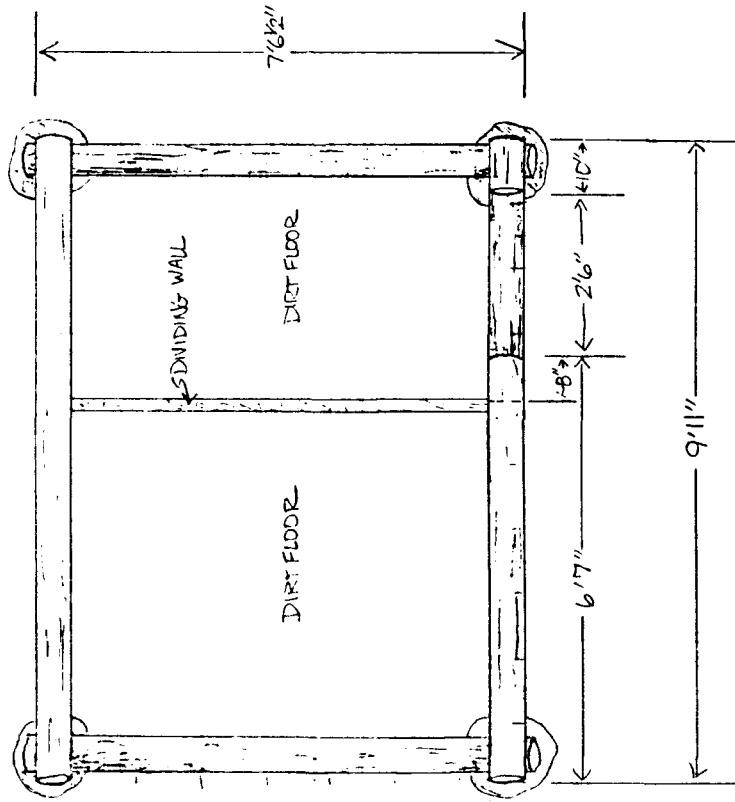
This log structure was made of hand-hewn logs with several notching styles, including saddle and V notching (Figure 9-15). It was moved early in the 1900s to the south part of the farm where it was used as a crib for storing cotton seed. This building is badly deteriorated and partially collapsed. The roof has collapsed. The crib originally had 11 logs on the north and south elevations and 12 on the east and west. A cut-out opening is located on the south wall, and the interior of the crib was divided into two compartments at one time. Part of the interior partition remains. The crib has a dirt floor and sits on stone piers.

Cellar (#8)

The cellar (Figure 9-16) was built in 1908 or 1909 after a 1907 tornado virtually destroyed the community of Hemming. Roy Jones reported that the cellar was built by a mason along with Mr. Jones' help. This mason apparently traveled around the area and built a number of cellars. This cellar is concrete with



a.



b.

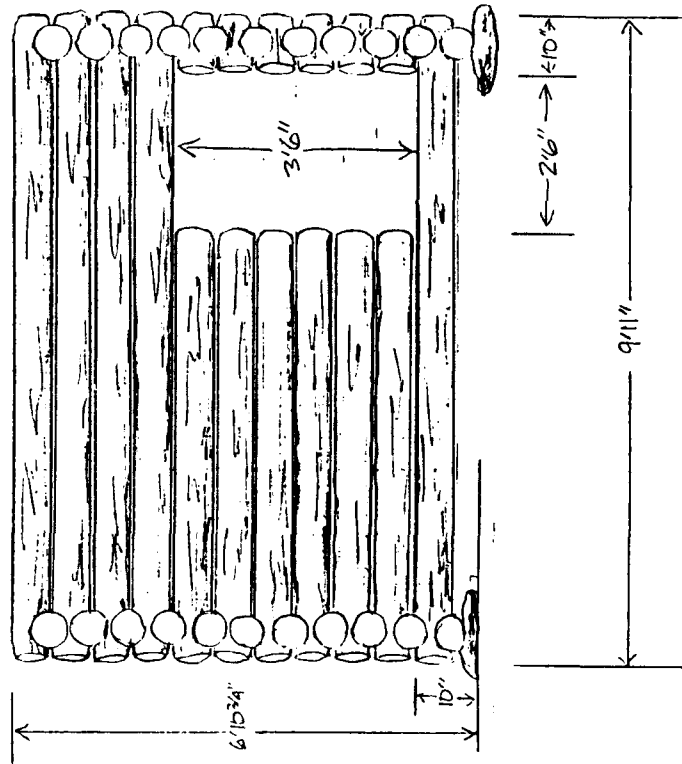


Figure 9-15. Floorplan (a) and south elevation (b) of the log crib (Building 7).

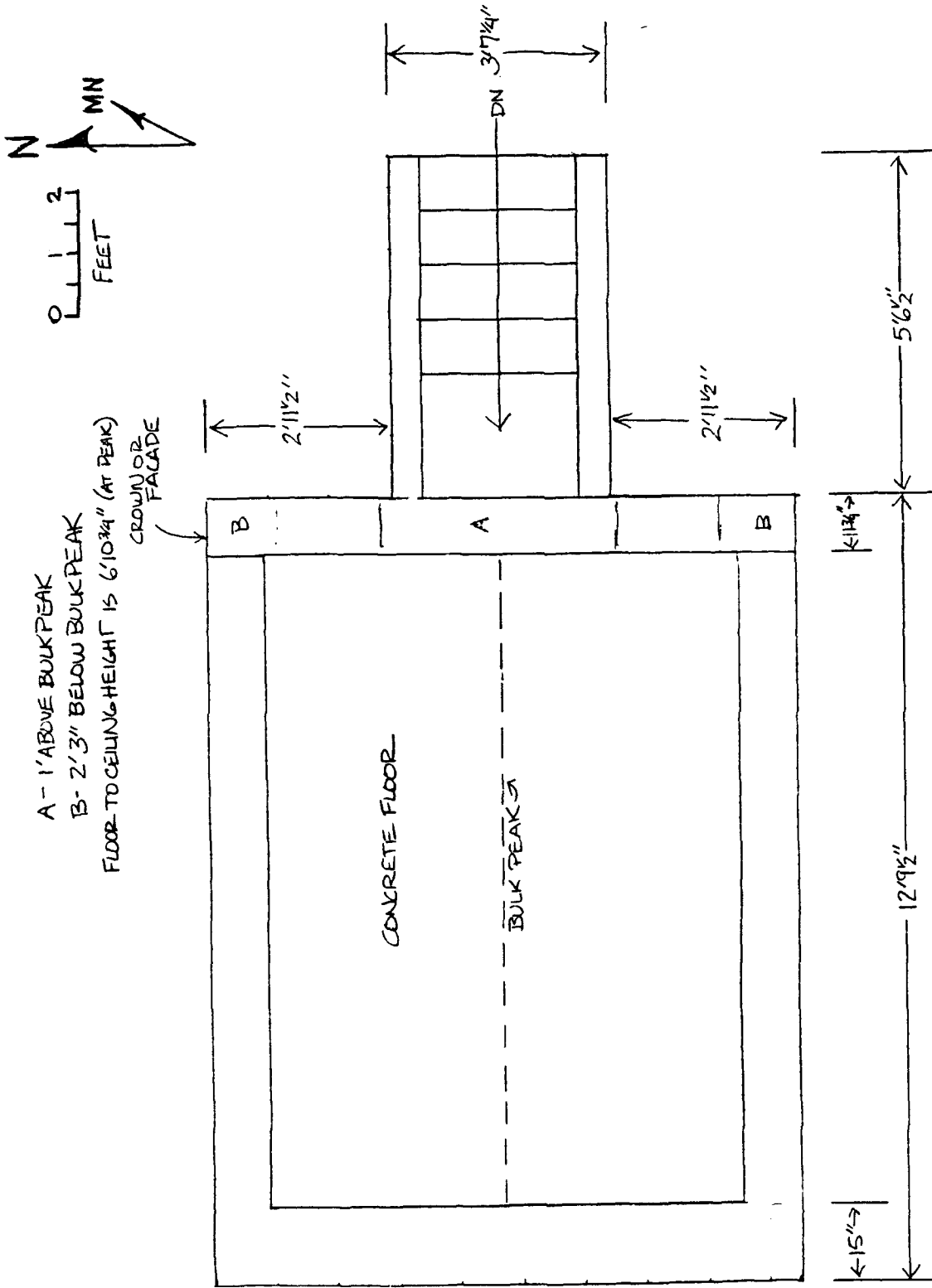


Figure 9-16. Floorplan of the ca. 1908 cellar (Building 8).

plaster over the walls. The entrance is on the east side and includes four steps. The door is wood and has a counterbalance system comprised of a chain and weight which are attached to a 4x4 post. The interior roof is arched, while the exterior bulk or facade is a stepped arch with two steps on either side of the arch. The entire cellar is covered over with earth and grass. The cellar was used for food storage as well as a storm cellar. Inside the cellar is a small table about 4 feet in size with several dozen fruit jars filled with preserves. A metal cot and several chairs are also inside the cellar.

Roy Jones reported that the family had an earlier cellar in the same location. This previous cellar had board walls and a log roof. They had problems with the boards rotting every few years.

Water Tower and Windmill Stands (#9)

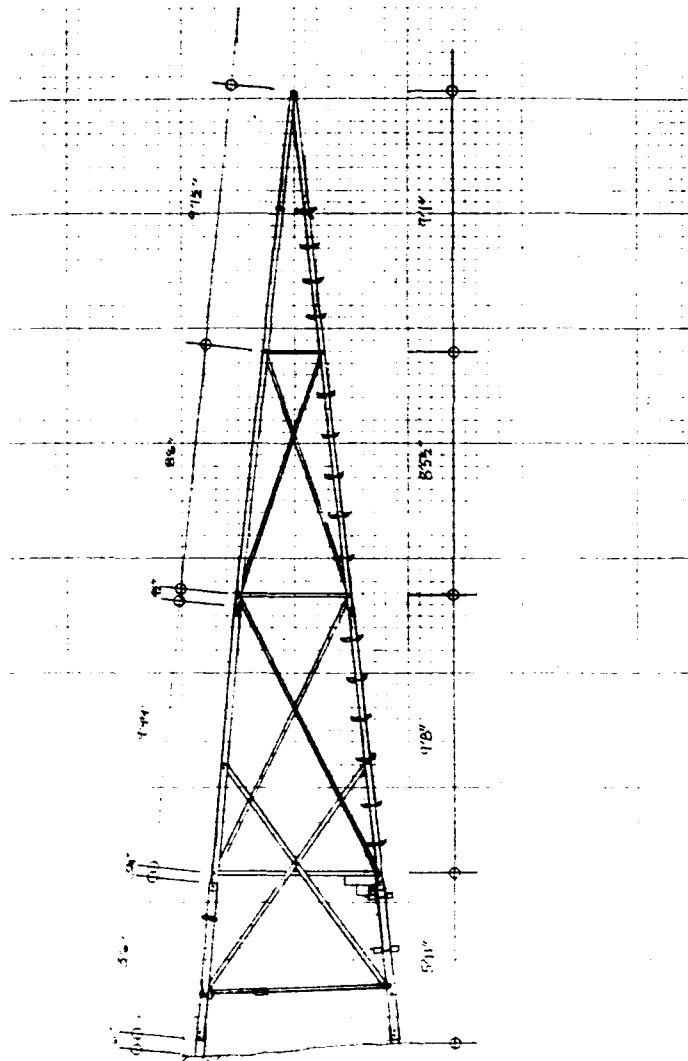
The east elevation of the windmill is shown in Figure 9-17 and a detailed drawing of the tail and fan sections are illustrated in Figure 9-18. Roy Jones reports that the well associated with this windmill was a bored well drilled to a little over 500 feet in 1947. The windmill tower was located on the old Johnson farmstead (41DN248) and it was moved to the Jones Farm when the well was drilled. Roy's father David Lee Jones apparently purchased the Johnson Farm about 1912 (see Appendix) to acquire access to the Johnson well. David Jones piped the water from the Johnson well to the Jones Farm and stored it in the old water tower tank, not the one there now. They also pumped water from the Johnson well to their farm at 41DN191. When Roy Jones had the well drilled in 1947 as his water pipeline was deteriorating. He moved the windmill to its present location and raised the height of the windmill about four feet by adding additional angle iron. This was done to make sure the windmill cleared the top of the timber. They also moved the water tower to its present location.

The central part of the water tower is made of brick and the metal support frame is made of angle iron set in concrete (Figure 9-19). The water tank is in storage awaiting stabilization and preservation. The water tower was wired for electricity and several extension lights are inside the brick tower and the inside is carpeted to prevent the water pipes from freezing in bad weather.

North Animal Shed, Corral, and Loading Chute (#10)

This cattle pen was built of oak lumber by Roy Jones and was designed to not have any square corners in which the cattle could collect in. The lumber was hauled to the Bink Simpson sawmill near Vaughantown and Roy remembered helping with the sawing. An animal shed was located at the northern extent of the corral, the loading chute was on the west side, and a yoke contraption was constructed at the northeast corner of the 1939 barn. This contraption was designed to hold a cow so it could be vaccinated or branded.

Roy Jones reported that the animal shed was built as a shed for Angora goats in the 1940s. This shed was originally located north of the house. Roy raised goats for a few years but they were killed by dogs. He lost over 40



EAST ELEVATION TOWER

FEET 1/16"

METERS

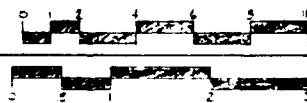


Figure 9-17. East elevation of the windmill (Building 9).

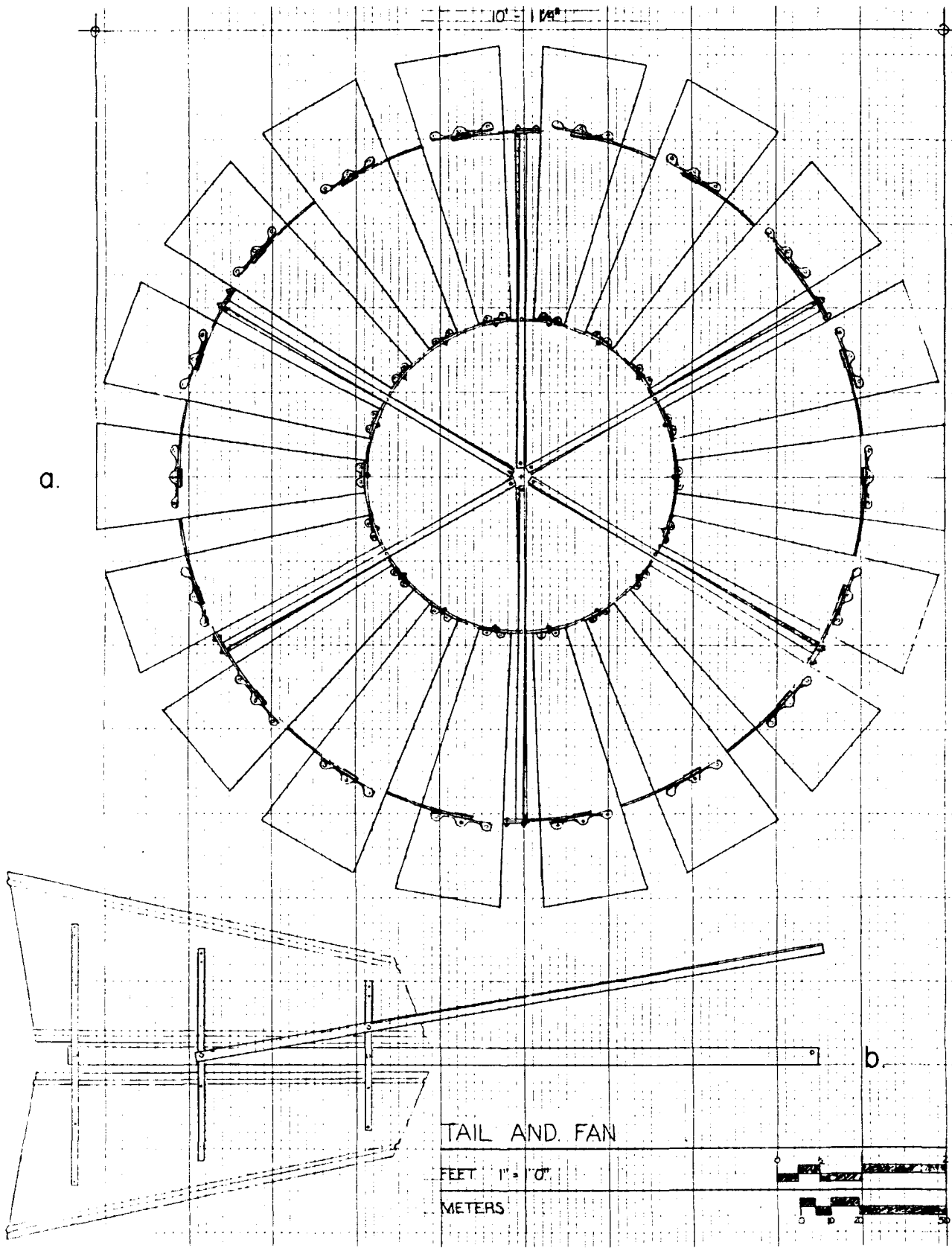


Figure 9-18. Detailed drawing of the tail (a) and fan (b) of the windmill (Building 9).

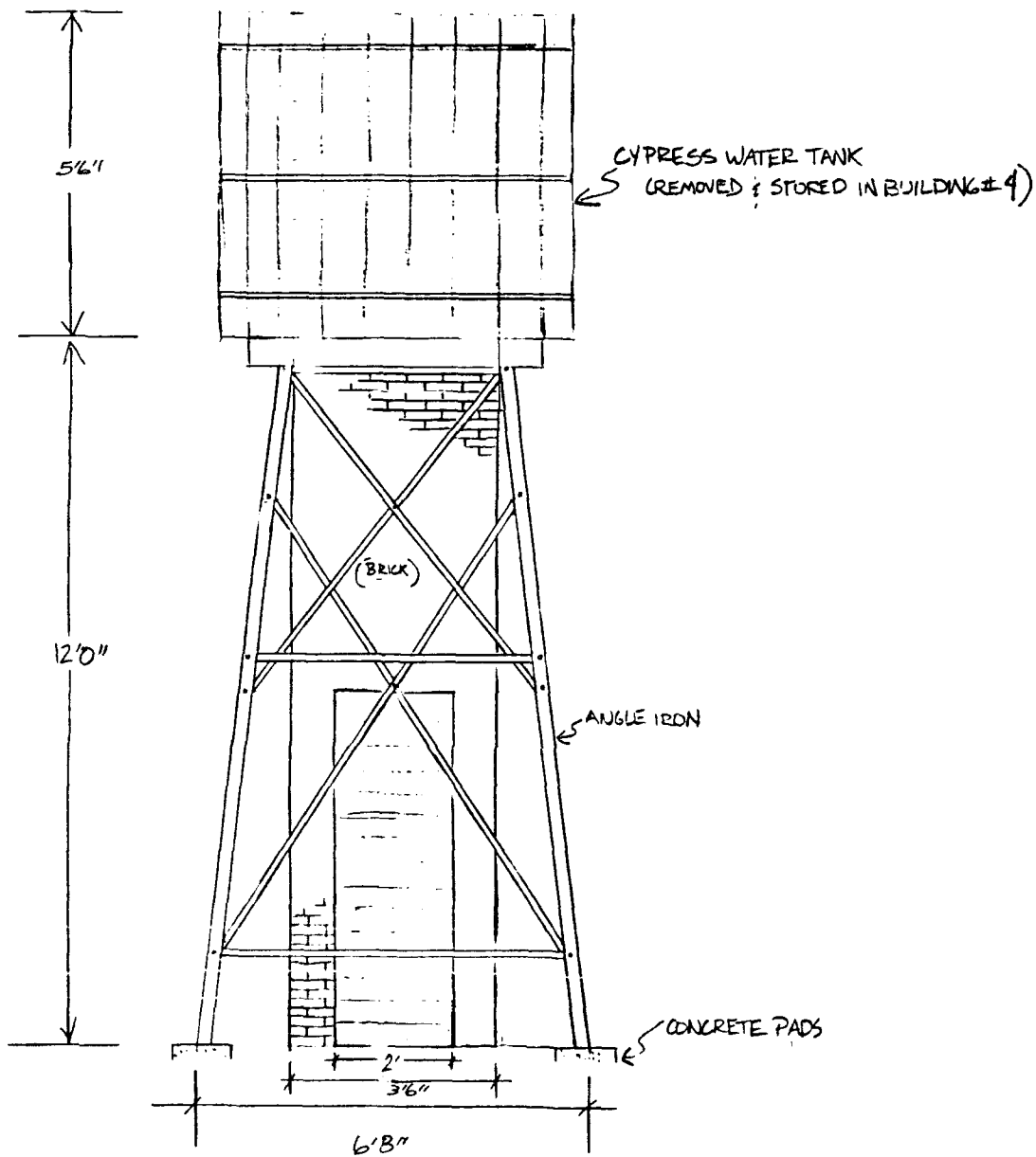


Figure 9-19. South elevation of the water tower north of the windmill.

goats. So he decided to get out of the goat wool business and he moved the shed with the help of another man to its present location. They moved this shed on pole skids, and reportedly this is the last structure built by Roy Jones.

When the shed was moved to its present location he used it as a cow shed for several cows and their calves. This shed has both railroad ties and unhewn posts for support, vertical plank walls, and a shed roof. The south elevation is open, and the interior contains four stalls. Three of the stalls have swinging gates, while the fourth is open (Figure 9-19). The roof is corrugated metal sheeting with 7-cm peak to peak ridges. The interior stall walls are board fences, and the floor is dirt.

The corral fence is comprised of reused materials. The portion of this fence which extends between the 1939 barn on the east and the loading chute on the west was recorded as part of the HABS documentation for this farm. This section is described in detail here. Several gates occur within this fence section (see Figure 9-11). The fence boards are horizontal pine planks, while the posts are railroad ties, telephone poles, or tree posts.

Beginning at the far eastern part of the fence where it is attached to the 1939 barn, the first post is a 2x4. Moving west, the posts are a railroad tie, a tree post, a railroad tie, 2 tree posts, a railroad tie, a tree post, 3 railroad ties, and at the west end, a telephone pole. The east gate opens to the north, while the second gate opens to the south, and the gate to the chute opens to the north. The loading chute has railroad support posts on the east side and telephone posts on the west. The floor of the chute is also made of horizontally-placed railroad ties. A hog wire fence covers the open space below the chute floor.

South Animal Shed, Corral, and Loading Chute (#11)

The south animal shed has a shed roof, dirt floor, corner support posts, and is open on the south side. This shed is divided into two stalls and was built as a cow shed. The swing gate to the west stall remains, while the east gate is largely deteriorated but was similar in type. Chicken wire covered both gates. The walls are board and batten, and a wood feed trough extends the length of the interior north wall. The interior wall between the stalls is horizontal planks, mostly 1x3, but also including an unhewn tree limb. The roof joists are 2x4s set on 2-foot centers.

The corral is attached to this shed and is smaller than the one associated with the 1939 barn. This corral is badly deteriorated in places, particularly the cattle chute located near the southwest corner of the corral. Roy Jones built this corral prior to the one associated with the 1939 barn. The fence west of the shed is a split rail fence and is the only one of its kind left on the farm. The log crib (#7) is located inside this corral.

South Chicken House/Shed (#12)

This chicken house has a shed roof and board and batten walls (Figure 9-21). The floor is dirt and the sills are 2x4s. A door is located on the east wall and two cut-out windows occur on the south elevation. The roof is

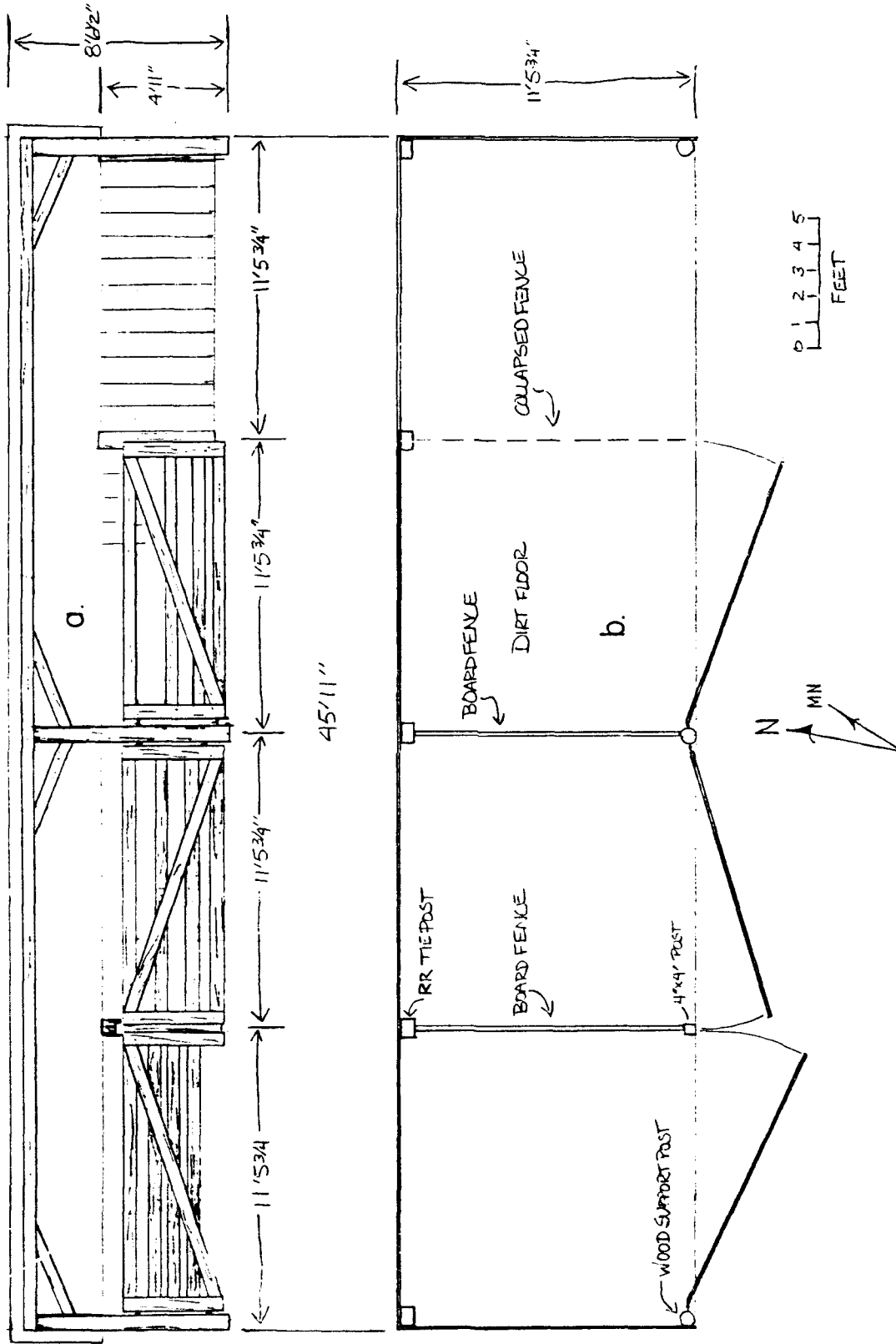
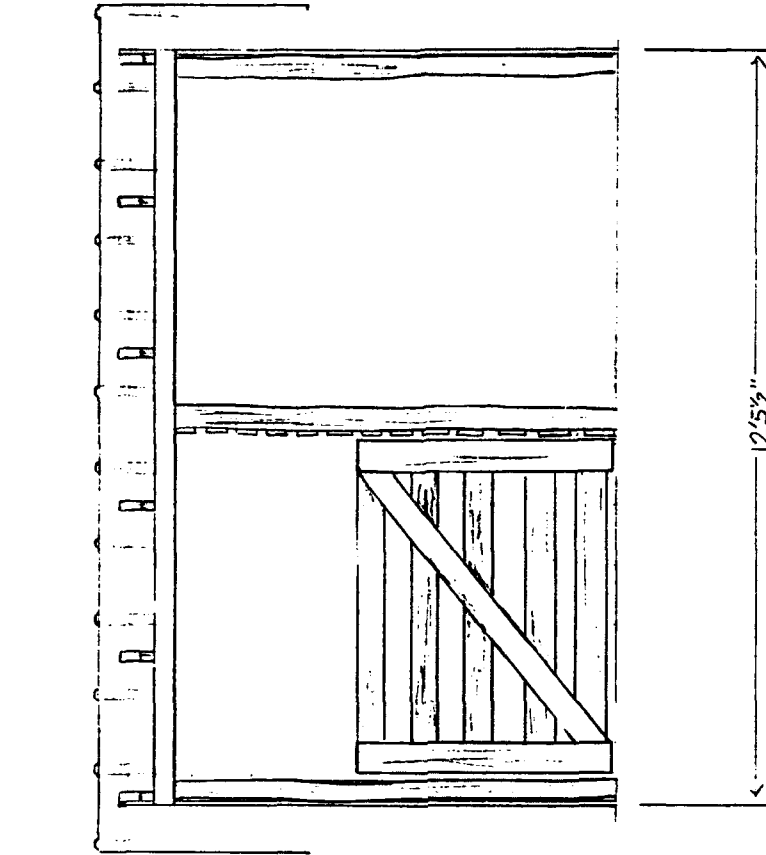


Figure 9-20. South elevation (a) and floorplan (b) of the goat shed (Building 10) north of the 1939 barn.

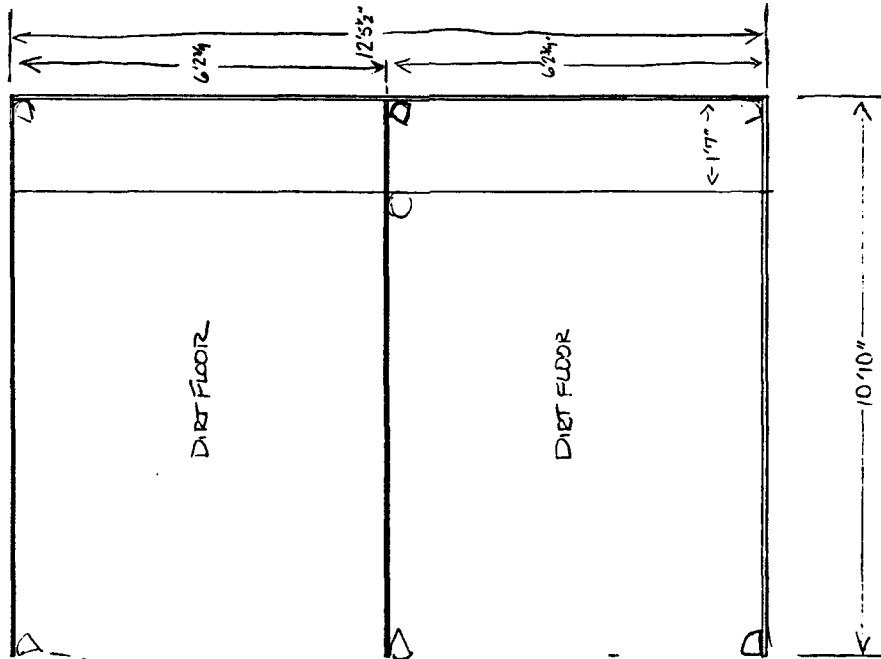
0 1 2
FEET

b.



12'5 1/2"

a.



DIRT FLOOR

DIRT FLOOR

1'7"

10'10"

Figure 9-21. Floorplan (a) and south elevation (b) of the south animal shed (Building 11) west of the north shed.

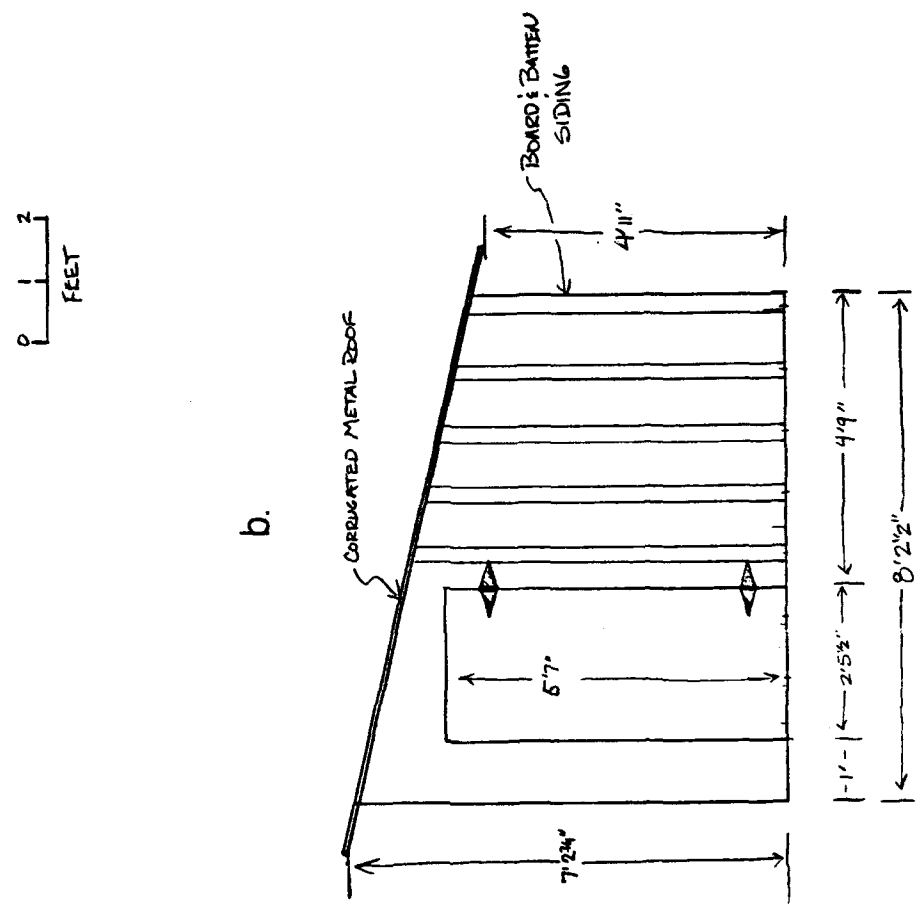
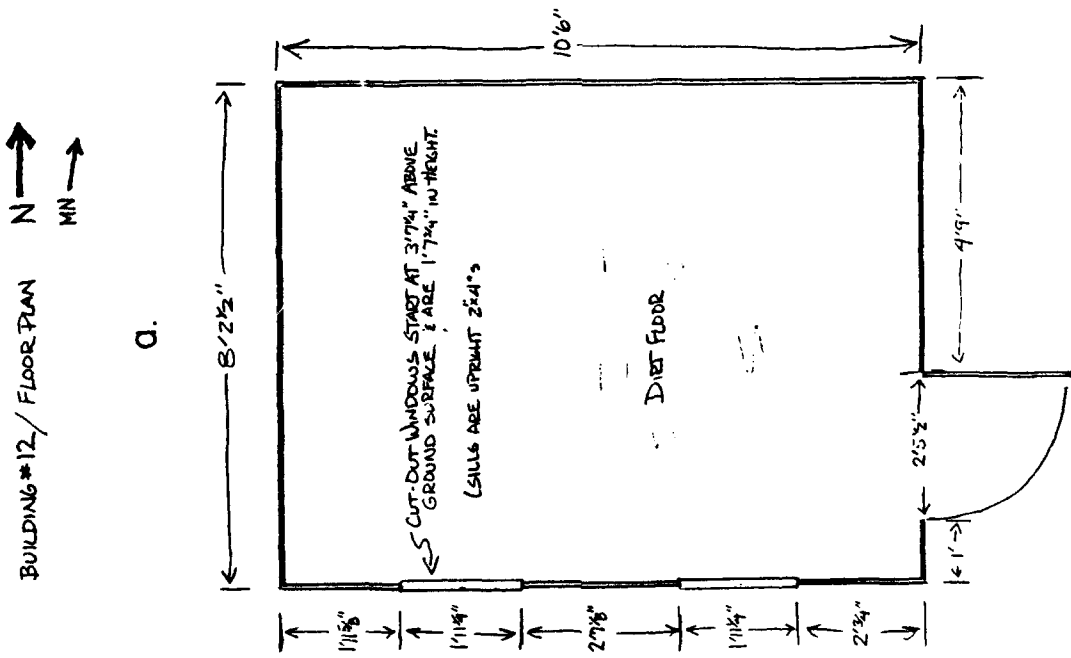


Figure 9-22. Floorplan (a) and east elevation (b) of the chicken brooder house (Building 12) southwest of the cellar.

corrugated metal. This chicken shed was originally built at 41DN191 and was moved to this farm after Roy moved back in the 1940s.

Other Structures

Other structures known to have been located at the Jones Farm include several outhouses. In the early days people in the area didn't have outhouses, and Roy Jones was unsure when his family built their first privy. He remembered that the first one was fashioned by his mother who was a good carpenter, and it was built at a distance northwest of the 1898 house. Later, the family built an outhouse in the east yard, near the garden, east of the north shed (#6). The bathroom in the 1898 house replaced this outhouse and was built in 1945.

Roy Jones remembered that the first barn was a double crib log barn with a breezeway through the center. Then in about 1907 his dad built a barn about the same size as the 1939 barn. This barn had two granaries which had oats in them when the barn burned. Animals were kept in four stalls in the south side of the barn during bad weather. The wood for this barn was cut from timber on the farm. The shingles, called slabs, were made by a local man.

The Jones Family also had some log hog pens. Reportedly the hog lot was built of wood rails. Their location is unclear; possibly west of the house.

The well in the southeast corner of the 1898 dwelling yard was dug when the original log house was built. Reportedly this well was about 40 feet deep. But when Roy Jones was a small boy his dad had a well driller come in, and he drilled the well to at least 100 feet. A well pump was added about 1907 or 1908. The pump is marked KENDALLVILLE IND HOOSIER.

The fuel depot southeast of the dwellings was built sometime in the 1930s. Roy reported that the guys he bought gas wholesale from in town put the barrels up and hooked up the hose so he could fill up his tractors. He had a large skid tank for a period which allowed him to store a larger volume of gas; he later sold this tank.

The wheels in the front fence entrance to the farm on the north were put in place by Roy Jones in the 1940s. He stated that they were cultivator wheels. Also, reportedly there was a well across the road from the front gate. It wasn't used by the family, but Roy remembers that as a boy his mother sometimes told him to take and throw stuff like bottles in the old well which was used as a dump. This dump was not used after the road north of the farm was built about 1912.

A second bottle dump used by Roy Jones was located southwest of the farm buildings and the orchards. They terraced the old field in that area and created a dump area sometime in the 1930s. The family had a trash-burning area northwest of the 1898 house.

Among the fences on the farm are remnants of a split rail fence west of the south cow shed (#11) and a board fence between the garden and the north shed

(#6). The cottonwood rails were brought from East Texas. The oak fence boards on the farm were sawn at the Bink Simpson sawmill near Vaughantown. Roy remembered when there were a number of split rail fences on the farm. He also remembers building a corral in the west pasture out of split rails he had split himself.

CHAPTER 10

FAUNAL REMAINS FROM 41DN248 AND 41DN250

by

Bonnie C. Yates

Animal bones from historic sites are generally preserved and consist primarily as the results of food refuse either deposited near living quarters or dispersed in the yard areas between the dwelling and outbuildings. The remains are usually disturbed by scavengers, as evidenced by gnawing and missing elements, and covered by later occupational debris. Historic faunal remains are composed predominately of domesticates; however, the abundance and kind of wild species present in an historic site faunal assemblage can be indicative of ethnicity, and socioeconomic status, or conjectural about the recreational lifestyle of the site's occupants (Mudar 1978; Crabtree 1985; Reitz and Scarry 1985). "Hunting," states Doughty (1983:79), "like free land, was one of the lures of the frontier."

Wild game in the Blackland Prairie and the Cross Timbers was abundant when the settlers arrived. The numerous wooded belts along the creeks and streams provided much of the "edge" type of habitats preferred by many game animals. Buffalo (Bos bison), antelope (Antilocapra americana), deer (Odocoileus virginiana), greater prairie chickens (Tympanuchus cupido), and wild turkeys (Meleagris gallopavo) were plentiful as were smaller game such as doves (Columbidae), quail (Colinus virginianus), rabbits (Lagomorpha), squirrels (Sciuridae), and bullfrogs (Rana catesbeiana) (Texas Game, Fish and Oyster Comm. 1945:5).

By the last quarter of the nineteenth century, when the majority of the Ray Roberts Lake historic sites were being settled, the bison, antelope, and prairie chicken had been extirpated. The last bison in Cooke County was shot in 1872, "a bull that had drifted ahead of the northers of the winter months. . . . The buffalo had moved westward out of Cooke County in the year 1854" (Jones 1977:89). Nevertheless, Jones (1977:20) reports the general consensus that

No better hunting grounds in Texas in those days [1870s] than that portion of the county [around] Gainesville . . . including Clear Creek and its tributaries, Elm and Fish creeks . . . abounded with predatory animals, also deer, [and] occasionally a bear was found in the bottoms.

Nevertheless, it is pork that is cited time and again by Hilliard and other researchers (e.g., Wigginton 1972:189; Peden 1974:112; Howell 1981:100-102; Taylor 1982; Price 1985:48; Pate 1988;) as being the meat of choice for this

homesteading period all along the spreading frontier. Reasons for this preference stem from its taste (high fat content) and to the relative ease of butchering hogs and preserving the meat. On the frontier, most immigrating families brought their own hogs and chickens specifically to raise as food sources when they resettled. Both domesticates can subsist on free ranging, thus requiring no specific fodder. The cattle that were brought along were specifically needed for draft (oxen) or dairy (milch cows).

Preservation of relatively moderate amounts of pork (estimated meat yield = 146-176 lbs.) was more manageable than beef (meat yield = 340-420 lbs.) (Eastman 1975), which was generally eaten fresh and thus produced more meat than a nuclear family could consume. Beef was considered harder to cure, with pickling and drying as the most commonly used methods of preservation; it was also believed to be nutritionally inferior to pork, and when fed to slaves, the allowances were generally higher (two lbs to one) than pork (Hilliard 1972:58-59).

These opinions likely came with the early settlers to North Texas. "When early Texans said 'meat', they meant pork" according to Linck and Roach (1989:4). This synonymy is echoed in the recollections in many of the oral interviews of first generation North Texans. Eunice Gray, when asked how her parents lived in early Denton County, replied, "I would think that they lived about like other people. They made their own sausage, and mincemeat and killed their own hogs...." (Lohse 1992).

The Johnson Farmstead (41DN248)

The same farmstead pattern as shown at other sites in the Ray Roberts Lake Project study area is apparent at this early homestead: pig and chicken bones are the most numerous; cattle remains are present, but not in large numbers; and hunting is indicated by the presence of small game (rabbit, squirrel, opossum, and quail) and deer. Fishing was also practiced by the settlers, and perhaps frogging. In this assemblage, the turtle and rodents are most likely intrusive to the archaeology. Table 10-1 provides a list of animals recovered from the Johnson Farmstead during both phases of archaeological investigations there. Feature 12 was excavated during the mitigation phase and yielded 71% of the identified vertebrate remains; therefore, its contents are itemized separately.

Table 10-1
Faunal Remains from 41DN248

Taxon	Testing	Mitigation	Fea.12
Catfish (<u>Ictalurus</u> sp.)			3
Drum (<u>Aplodinotus grunniens</u>)			5
Crappie (<u>Pomoxis annularis</u>)			3
Indeterminate Fish		2	15
Bullfrog (<u>Rana catesbiana</u>)	1		
Woodhouse's Toad (<u>Bufo woodhousei</u>)	6	7	1
Box Turtle (<u>Terrapene</u> sp.)		2	
Bobwhite (<u>Colinus virginianus</u>)		1	
Domestic Chicken (<u>Gallus gallus</u>)	9	14	55
Indeterminate Bird, medium	2		
Opossum (<u>Didelphis virginiana</u>)		4	2
Cottontail (<u>Sylvilagus floridanus</u>)	2	6	7
Fox or Gray Squirrel (<u>Sciurus</u> sp.)	1	1	2
Muskrat? (cf. <u>Ondatra zibethicus</u>)		1	
Cottonrat (<u>Sigmodon hispidus</u>)	1	2	
Woodrat (<u>Neotoma</u> sp.)		2	
Norway? Rat (<u>Rattus</u> cf. <u>norvegicus</u>)			10
Indeterminate Rodent	1		13
Domestic Cat (<u>Felis catus</u>)		2	
Dog/Coyote (Canidae)	1	1	
Deer (<u>Odocoileus virginianus</u>)		3	
Domestic Horse (<u>Equus caballus</u>)		1	
Domestic Pig (<u>Sus scrofa</u>)	27	50	67
Domestic Cattle (<u>Bos taurus</u>)	1	6	
Indeterminate Mammal, medium	1	1	1
Indeterminate Mammal, large	7	1	2
Total Identified	60	107	186
Total Unidentified	303	1,725	919

Testing

Pig, chicken, and large mammal remains dominated the osteological material recovered from testing at 41DN248. Elements categorized as large mammal most likely represent pig or cattle; they were primarily recovered from Features 3 and 4. Three of these exhibit saw cut marks: a charred distal femur and two rib fragments. The femur condyle probably represents a cut from the stifle joint retained with the cut of round, which produces round and swiss steaks, as well as top round if beef. A dorsal rib fragment with a sawn end was identified as cow, but the cut of meat is undetermined; it was recovered from Unit S80 E120 in the northeast area of the site, just east of Feature 3.

Of the remaining identified faunas, all were found in or around the features in concentrations southeast of the chimney fall, which together mark the house area. Only one bone was identified within the confines of the chimney fall,

and that was a cottonrat femur. No bone was recovered from the cellar depression or the sheet refuse excavations (Lebo 1992a:Fig.7-49). The paucity of faunal remains outside the above-mentioned concentration suggests a swept yard.

Mitigation

The collection of animal remains recovered from the mitigation phase of work increased the amount of faunal data by 8 times. The result is a diverse mixture of domestic animals, wild game and fish, and both commensal and wild rodents. With the exceptions of pig, cattle, and chicken, the other domesticates (dog, cat, horse) are represented by singular elements and are not construed to be food items; because there is only one bone from each, neither are they believed to be buried pets. The cat skull fragment and calcaneum were found in Features (1 and 4, respectively) while the puppy tooth was found in Unit 137 (under the house). A terminal phalanx of a horse was also found in Feature 4. The derivation of these domesticates remains is unclear.

Pig and chicken appear to have been the mainstays of the meat diet at the Johnson Farmstead. Pig remains constitute almost 40% of the identified elements. A minimum of three individuals are estimated for Feature 12 alone (based on calcanea; two left and one right of a different age). Unlike the Jones Farm sample, less than 10% of the pig elements are teeth fragments; nevertheless, these teeth and other non-meaty waste elements indicate on-site butchery of these animals here as at Jones Farm. Cut marks are in the forms of skinning and dismembering cuts and cleaver marks; only one rib exhibited a saw cut end and no transversely cut long bone shafts were recovered, again in contrast to the Jones Farm sample.

Chicken remains represent about one quarter of the sample. Three individuals are indicated in Feature 12 where the majority of chicken bones were found, but a neonatal element from Level 2 of Unit 102 suggests at least four. No cut marks were found on any of the chicken bones. Two individual chickens were represented in Feature 4 out of only three elements. Gizzard stones, and some made from glass and ceramic sherds, were found in the yard area and Features 11 and 12. Thousands of eggshells were encountered during excavations; they were particularly abundant in Units S77 E114 (Level 3) and S78 E113 (Level 2) numbering over 250 fragments from each unit.

A few immature cattle bones were recovered, but two individuals are represented, both from Feature 3. A femur was judged to be from a calf 3 months old at slaughter, and a metatarsal indicated a yearling. A single tooth fragment was recovered from Feature 4, but age could not be determined. No cut marks were noted given the difficulty in consuming and preserving the 100 lbs or so of beef from a calf, these bones probably represent kills shared with neighbors or extended families.

Deer is the most useful game animal recovered in this assemblage. Only one deer is represented, but the remains are from separate areas of the site and may represent more than one hunting episode.

Squirrel, rabbit, opossum, muskrat, and quail are all small game quarry

that can be found in the bottoms near the site today. Muskrat is highly prized for its fur (Davis 1974), but may also be as tasty as the other savored rodent--squirrel.

Three other rodents found in this sample would not be included as dietary items by early American settlers. The cotton rat, woodrat, and Old World Norway rat are considered vermin and would be deposited in the trash dump after eradication. The Norway rat, bigger and more versatile in its habits than the black roof rat, probably arrived with the settlers (Mathiessen 1959:187).

The toad and box turtle may have provided food for the Johnsons. "Frog legs" may be made from the legs of other anurans besides the bullfrog. And "turtle soup" might be tried using any turtle encountered. There is no indication that these small herptiles were consumed, however, and their presence is likely incidental to the occupation.

Three fishes were identified. All of these fishes are today taken from the Elm Fork of the Trinity. Crappie running time in spring and fall is traditionally taken as time from work and chores to frequent the banks of the Trinity, Isle du Bois, and Clear Creek in Denton County.

As was found during test excavation, bone concentrations occur in features. Feature 1, the chimney area, had a concentration of many different taxa including cottontail, quail, pig, chicken, rodents, and cat. Feature 2 was located during the testing phase and identified as a buried lens of artifacts and faunal material in a shallow pit against a wall line; the fauna was not designated as feature material at the time, but is included here because of the high proportion of burned bone from one unit. Pig teeth and one unmodified rib are the only identified bones from Feature 2. Feature 3 was a trash deposit and contained all of the cattle bones but one. Feature 4 was associated with a possible "drying house"; it yielded mostly pig and chicken, but also evidence of rabbit. Feature 11, an area around what might have been the smokehouse, produced a small amount of bone; only two elements were identified, a yearling pig jaw and a deer mandible with a dental age of 1.5 years at death. Feature 12 comprised the kitchen area and produced the majority of the faunal remains (see Table 10-1). The majority of bone in Feature 12 was found along the foundation stones (Units S76-77 and E112-115), which probably built up from repeated floor sweeping of the kitchen. Features 1 and 2 contained the highest proportions of burned bone (Table 10-2) in contrast to the kitchen feature, which produced the least.

Table 10-2
Summary of Burned Bone (Unidentified Fraction)

Feature	#unburned	# burned	% burned
1	168	165	50
2	86	72	84
3	258	123	32
4	21	15	42
11	94	33	26
12	850	69	7
Non-feature	621	226	27

Because a greater area was opened during mitigation, the yard area proved to be scattered with animal remains although at lower densities than exhibited in the features. Only 13% of the identified bone was recovered from non-feature units. Pig constitutes the majority of these identified remains, but chicken bones are remarkably rare (only two out of 39 bones). Dog and box turtle are the only faunas found nowhere else but in the yard. The yard may have been routinely swept to keep out rubbish.

The Jones Farm (41DN250)

A total of 1,408 faunal remains were recovered from excavations at the Jones Farm. Nearly all of these bones came from Block 1 (see Chapter 8), which was emplaced in the yard east of the existing dwelling and expanded when foundation stones of the 1850s house were encountered. Even though a burned trash deposit was identified by excavators of the site, only 8% of the bones collected were burned; it is quite possible that animal remains disposed of in this area were completely incinerated. The remainder of the faunal assemblage was recovered from units within the Block 1 or from isolated units in the yard south of the house.

Identified taxa totalled 384 or 27% of the total bone recovered. Thirty taxonomic categories comprise the list of animals identified from these samples (Table 10-3). The assemblage is characterized by an abundance of domestic barnyard species as would be expected. Wild game is more frequent in the lowest level excavated and around the foundation of the early dwelling.

Pig remains dominate this assemblage. If half of the large mammal category is arbitrarily attributed to pig, then pig constitutes 40% of identified remains. The elements diagnostic to pig alone account for 30%. Even though half of those remains are isolated teeth or teeth fragments, added to the other elements, they indicate home butchery of this highly versatile barnyard animal. Two individuals are estimated from paired elements, and two different ages of individuals were assessed from dentition. Young individuals are indicated less than 1 year and approximately 2 years at death.

All of the pig remains were recovered from Block 1 and from units south and west of the block (the old outdoor cooking area). They are diffusely scattered throughout the block units, occurring in greatest numbers around Test Unit 3 and the units in the trench along the southeast corner of the 1850s house.

It is also from these units that saw-cut bones from pork and beef cuts were recovered. Representing ham steaks, beef steaks, rump roasts, and rib racks, these specimens were mostly found in Level 1. In fact, of the 71 specimens with cut marks, 75% came from Level 1. This high frequency of cut bones is seen at sites in the project area that were occupied until recently (e.g., 41DN157, 41CO121), thus obscuring which ones are associated with the older components at the site. In the best preserved specimens, hack saw marks are detectable, but since hack saws were used well into modern times for cutting up beef and pork quarters, the marks do not help to segregate the types of cuts into temporal components. Figure 10.1 displays some of the cut elements from the Jones Farm excavations.

Table 10-3
Summary of Faunal Remains from Jones Farm

Taxon	Level	1	2	3	4	Total
Catfish				1		1
Drum				1		1
Indet. Fish				1		1
Woodhouse Toad		2		1		3
Toad sp.		6		6		12
Gadwall			1	2		3
Mallard		1				1
Teal			1			1
Chicken		7	23	11		41
cf. Guinea				3		3
cf. Passenger Pigeon		1				1
Sparrow sp.				1		1
Indet. Bird, med		2	1	13	1	19
Mole			1			1
Rabbit		3	8	13		24
Squirrel		2	1	6		9
Pocket Mouse				1		1
Black Rat		1	1			2
Norway Rat			1	19		20
Cotton Rat		1	3	2		7
Woodrat		3	1	2		6
Indet. Rodent		2	4	4		10
Cat				1		1
Pig		70	36	5		111
Cattle		6	3	1		10
Deer				1		1
Indet. Mammal, sm		2				2
Indet. Mammal, med			1			1
Indet. Mammal, lg		61	12	10	1	89
Unidentified		525	315	178	6	1024



Figure 10-1. Faunal remains from Jones Farm.

Cattle remains are sparse. Only 10 elements could be assigned to this taxon, and they consist of femur shafts, a humerus shaft, a scapula fragment, and teeth fragments all from young individuals. The presence of teeth fragments suggests home butchery, but the absence of other non-meaty waste elements is unexpected if home butchery were operative. It is conceivable that they have not been found archaeologically or that the long occupation of the site may increase the chance that tooth fragments from an incidental (e.g., "decorative") cow skull might get mixed into the archaeological deposits. Half of the specimens attributed to cattle are humerus or femur shafts that have been saw cut into steaks or roasts, indicative of purchased cuts.

The general impression that swine was butchered at home and beef at a butchers is reinforced by the number of different kinds of cut marks found on pig elements. Skinning and dismembering cuts occur on the skull, femur, tibia, and lumbar vertebrae. Only three ham steak (picnic or butt) rings were recovered; however, it is likely that many of the 50 or so transversely cut shafts that could only be identified as large mammal are in reality pork cuts.

These determinations from the archaeological record were verified by the last occupant at the site, Roy Jones, who informed the researchers that his family never butchered cattle on site; they raised cattle, but had calves processed and stored in a cold locker, bringing the cuts home when desired. He recalled that his father bought beef from an itinerant butcher who sold cuts to families in the country. Bates (1976:387-388) cites a letter written in April 1869 by a Denton resident:

C.B. Houston has moved his stall to the center of the public square. He says it is impossible to get beef to every man's door in time for breakfast in the morning, so he has opened up a stall and lets them come after it. We have fresh beef every morning except Sunday.

This letter implies that Mr. Houston had previously sold beef door to door in town; by extrapolation, the custom could have extended to folks out of town as well and as early as the 1850s.

Mr. Jones was quite explicit about home-butchering hogs. In his interviews he recalled the time-honored methods of killing, bleeding, scalding, scraping, and cutting up the hogs. He pointed out where at the farm these activities took place:

Yes, that's where we used to butcher hogs [indicating the large oak trees southeast of the windmill]. We killed hogs and brought them there and scalded them and scraped them and hung them on the poles and took the entrails out and let them drain good. Then late in the afternoon we could bring them to the house and we had a scaffold to cut them up on. A long time ago when I was a kid we used to put the joints, the hams and shoulders and such like, on the house, on that

porch roof yonder and let them cool good that night. That was the main thing to let them cool good before they began to spoil. But we got to where we didn't have to do that. First, though talking about where we killed them down there. First, we had our hog killing outfit out yonder under those trees. . . . [area west of 1898 house]

. . . we might kill 8 or 10 hogs in a day if we had a pretty good crew together. Neighbors got together and did that. At first we did that down at my uncle's place and then we got to working up here with it. . . .

. . . My dad always had big fat hogs, meat for the family, you know.

Mr. Jones went on to recall how the hog meat was prepared for the smokehouse that was located in the northeast corner of the yard surrounding the 1898 house [north end of Block 1]:

Then, we took them to the house to do the butchering. We had a butcher platform by the smoke house. . . the smokehouse use to be in the corner of the yard, where that old Mimosa tree is. [Here was] one big square room with a side room . . . we used for a buggy shed. And there was an open shed on this side where they cut the meat up to be out of the sun. . . . And inside on the north side of this building we had a big scaffold to lay [the meat] on.

It would come from the ceiling you'd fix a rack across there where you could hang it. have nails in there and hang it anywhere you wanted to. Then you would just build a fire in, oh a bucket or can or something like that. Then you could use hickory; hickory timber would burn green and you could put a little bit of that on there and it would just smoke.

When asked where he disposed of the food bones, Roy Jones gave important evidence as to what happens to bone from historic farmsteads: "I guess I burned some of that stuff, and some of it was carried off." The area around Test Unit 3 had been identified as a shallow burned deposit, but very little burned bone was recovered from units there although some burned eggshells were found.

Avian remains have the greatest diversity of taxa and the most individuals represented. After pig and the large mammal categories, chicken bones are the most abundant faunal remains. At least six individuals are estimated, and all ages are represented. Several elements of young or neo-natal chicks were apparent, especially in units along the exposed edge of the original homestead.

Eggshells and gizzard "stones" were also found in these units, but they occur in many of the other units where bone was recovered. Birds and some reptiles swallow pebbles, particularly quartz, to line their gizzards and help crush up the seeds and other foods they ingest (see Bakker 1986). Gizzard stones, was the only remains recorded for Unit 100, the chimney hearth of the old home,

and nothing else but gizzard stones were found in Unit 32 along the west edge of Block 1. They could have been brought in with fill dirt when the old home was leveled and become mixed in with material from Unit 100. Other units containing these remnants of chicken butchering include Units 24, 27, 39, and Units 3 and 5. Two of these items were made not of stone but of tiny bits of old glass that had been swallowed by the birds. Each has the pitting and dulled edges peculiar to gallian gizzard stones.

At least three varieties of poultry were identified. Although the particular breed cannot be determined from the bones, the majority of elements compare well with barred rock and leghorn specimens in the comparative collection. Three elements, however, are from a very large breed such as Brahmas or Cochin Chinas, which were introduced into America in the 1850s and became extremely popular for their great size and productivity (Page and Daniel 1975). The bones are too small for domestic turkey. Although Mr. Jones reports turkeys in his mother's chicken yard, no archaeological evidence of these large birds was recovered. The third variety of poultry compares well with guinea fowl. Originally from Africa, these birds are favored for their spotted plumage and alarm behavior, acting somewhat like yard dogs in alerting their owners to the approach of strangers or predators.

Three species of surface-feeding ducks were identified. The mallard may have been a domesticated variety; however, its recovery in units associated with other wild faunas suggests it was also hunted. Like mallards, gadwalls migrate through Texas September to May, and its remains were found in an adjacent unit to the mallard. The small duck element compares well with green-winged teal, another winter visitor; it was found in the outdoor cooking area southwest of Block 1.

Of the remaining birds, one is of little importance, and the other could be quite significant. An element of a large sparrow-type bird the size of a dickcissel or white-throated sparrow was found, but any utility to the subsistence of the Jones family by this little bird is doubtful. It is probably intrusive to the site's archaeology. Conversely, a thoracic vertebra from Unit 97 Level 1 compares well in morphology to the domestic pigeon although somewhat larger than the comparative specimens. While unremarkable as a bone from the common, introduced pigeon of farmyards and city parks (Robbins et al. 1966), it is similar in shape and size to the now-vanished passenger pigeon. Unfortunately, vertebrae are among the least diagnostic elements among the vertebrates (Olsen 1961) and worse, only a handful of skeletal specimens of this extinct American pigeon exists. Once considered a pest because of its enormous and voracious flock feeding habits, the passenger pigeon was ruthlessly exterminated whenever and wherever it showed up (Doughty 1983:103).

Very few examples have been documented from historic archaeological sites. Journey (1987:328) reported one element from each of six sites at Joe Pool Lake southwest of Dallas. Only two of the Joe Pool specimens were complete, adult bones. An examination of these unreferenced specimens from Joe Pool failed to

establish identity of the Jones Farm specimen to anything other than the family Columbidae. No mention of passenger pigeon was found in the reminiscences or local histories for the study area, although Doughty (1983:104) cites a recollection of passenger pigeon hunting as nearby as Sandy Creek in Wise County.

The pigeon bone, as well as the mallard and gadwall elements, came from Units 93 and 97 along the south wall of the 1850s house. It was from Unit 97 that a cut-marked deer phalanx and some squirrel bones were also recovered. Pig, cattle, and chicken bones were found in these units as well, but nowhere else in the site does so much wild game cluster.

Another interesting sample came from Unit 88, which would have been near the old kitchen. This cluster contained remains of an entire rabbit, a squirrel, chicken eggshells and bones, saw-cut bones from large mammals (either pig or calf), at least two rodents, and a large toad. The last two taxa are probably incidental. The toad elements are large specimens of Bufo or Scaphiopus. The rodents are a single element of a pocket mouse and a nearly entire skeleton of a Norway rat. Elements of both kinds of Old World rats (Rattus rattus and R. norvegicus) were found at Jones Farm, undoubtedly attracted to food refuse near the kitchen as all commensal rodents are (Bedichek 1961:177). Even though the Norway rat is capable of going feral and could have already been living at or near the homestead, both species are closely tied to their human providers and probably arrived on site with the settlers.

As a foil to rodents and other vermin, the archaeology of the Jones Farm indicates that the family had at least one cat early in its history. The eye orbit of a cat's skull was found in Level 3 of Unit 89 (see Figure 10.2). As an isolated fragment, it was plausibly brought in with fill or chinking for the chimney or foundation stones instead of having been buried there. These clues suggest that the cat was an early inhabitant at the Jones Farm, possibly the remains of a pet that the Jackson Carroll Jones family brought to the homestead from Missouri. Parenthetically, barnyard cats and yard dogs may have been responsible for other small animal remains in Block 1, notably the cotton rat, woodrat, mole, and toad elements.

Only 15 bones were found in Block 2. Of these, four could be identified. Unit 74 produced two immature bird wing bones, which compare well with young chicken, Unit 77 had a cotton rat mandible, and Unit 78 contained a box turtle shell fragment.

Lastly, fishing, as well as hunting, added food items to the Jones family diet. Catfish and drum would have been available in nearby Elm Fork waters. Like the majority of hunted game, the fish remains came from the early levels of occupation in those units along the southern edge of the 1850s house.

Conclusions

The faunal remains at these two late nineteenth- to early twentieth-century homesteads reinforce the interpretation of the relative significance of pork over beef. For example, the archaeological record indicates that young cattle were more often butchered than full-grown beeves, thus generating a smaller poundage



Figure 10-2. Faunal remains from Jones Farm.

of edible meat than is commercially produced today. Cattle were raised as a cash commodity, consumed domestically only if needed or as part of a celebratory feast in which large numbers of people were to be fed. Roy Jones related in his oral history for this project that his family did not eat much beef, and recalled that they purchased beef from a traveling butcher:

A long time ago, there was a man would kill a beef and peddle it about every week. He'd come through our area. You see, we didn't have much way to keep things like that unless it was cured. No refrigerators, no ice. So, we just couldn't eat beef much unless you hung it up and dried it.

You could buy 5 or 10 lbs. or whatever you wanted of it. But you had to cook it pretty soon.

The abundance of preserved pork that was consumed as sausage and bacon, are products that leave no archaeological evidence. Bacon, not beefsteak, is regarded as the meat staple in countless reminiscences about the early years in Texas; the archaeological record is denied the true significance of this food because it leaves no bones.

The bones of wild game were represented at both sites as well. Rabbit remains are the most numerous of game at both, but deer and squirrel are also present, as are catfish and drum. The earlier site, 41DN248, has more medium-size mammals represented than at the Jones Farm, suggesting that the Johnsons may have been interested in trapping furbearers. These animals indicate that the local environment was exploited by the settlers, but the paucity of deer suggests that it had already been reduced in availability by the time these two families had arrived in Denton County.

The bird remains, other than the staple chicken, differ markedly between sites. At the Johnson Farmstead, quail is the only wild bird identified. But at Jones Farm, three ducks and possibly passenger pigeon are among the avian remains. The ducks are mostly migrants through this part of Texas and would have been available during every season except summer. The now extinct pigeon, if indeed this specimen is Ectopistes migratorius, reached its western limit of its southern range along the Balcones Escarpment, and was known to roost as far south as Corpus Christi (Schorger 1973:259). Mr. Jones made no mention of owning domestic pigeons during childhood or during his ownership of the farm, but it is possible that a common rock dove could have died naturally or have been prey and became mixed in with the deposits in Level 1.

Other differences between the farmsteads is the butchered large mammal bones. At the Johnson Farmstead, skinning and dismembering cuts were noted, but at the longer-occupied Jones Farm, commercial cuts were encountered.

By examining the kinds of animals and the distribution of their remains at short-term occupation sites such as the Johnson Farmstead and the Jones Farm, family subsistence in the settlement period in Texas is made better known. The

use of oral informant's recollections is immensely useful in extrapolating such activities as hog butchering, the extent of beef consumption, and the role of wild game in the larder.

CHAPTER 11

FARM MACHINERY

by

Susan A. Lebo

The Jones family owned a number of pieces of farm machinery, some of which were horse-drawn, some were converted to tractor-drawn, and still others were produced as tractor-drawn equipment. Of the 43 pieces of farm machinery inventoried at the Jones Farm, 5 pieces are from neighboring farms, while the remaining 38 were owned by the Jones family. Two pieces of equipment were inadvertently labeled #29. Information about each of these pieces of equipment was obtained through oral interviews with Roy Jones and Weldon Faught, a local farmer involved with farm machinery preservation and exhibits. With the exception of 3 pieces of equipment which are located near the old Johnson Farm well (northwest of the gate to the Jones Farm), the Jones Farm equipment is presently stored in the north and south sheds (Buildings #5 and #6) and the new 1990 pole barn. Also, with the exception of the 3 pieces mentioned above, the machinery at the Jones Farm has been photographed using black and white print film and color slide film. These photographs are on file at IAS, UNT.

The Jones family also owned a number of pieces of farm machinery no longer located at the Jones Farm. This equipment was mentioned by Roy Jones and is discussed in the last part of this chapter (see Other Farm Machinery). Some of this equipment belonged to David Jones, while some was purchased by Roy Jones.

Pilot Point had several hardware stores, and Roy Jones remembers that they purchased a number of pieces of farm machinery in Pilot Point.

A trip was made to the Museum of the Great Plains in Fort Sill, Oklahoma to utilize their library and to photograph their farm machinery collection. Many of the pieces of equipment on display at this museum have been restored and painted to correspond with their original colors. Some of these pieces matched equipment found at the Jones Farm.

The farm machinery at the Jones Farm includes:

1. One-way plow (from the Coxy Farm)
2. Mold-board plow (from the Coxy Farm)
3. Side-delivery rake (from the Coxy Farm)
4. Side-delivery rake (from the Coxy Farm)
5. Grist mill (from 41CO120)
6. Windmill or well pump jack

7. Single-seat buggy
8. Butcher-knife wagon
9. Iron-wheel wagon
10. Portable saw table
11. Grain binder
12. Fresno
13. Disk plow
14. Open-gear mower
15. Side-delivery rake
16. Disk-harrow
17. Road drag
18. Single-section harrow
19. Model T Ford/Wagon
20. Two-row slide planter
21. Double-section harrow
22. Walking planter
23. Slip
24. Cultivator
25. Cultivator
26. Cultivator?
27. Three-disk breaking plow
28. Six-disk one-way plow
- 29a. Walking lister
- 29b. Georgia plow stock
30. One-bottom mold-board plow
31. Sulky plow
32. Butcher-knife wagon
33. One-row planter
34. One-row cultivator
35. One-row stock cutter
36. One-row stock cutter
37. Sulky-dump rake
38. Combine
39. Combine (near Johnson well)
40. Combine (near Johnson well)
41. Hay bailer (near Johnson well)
42. Unknown
43. Skid

1. One-way plow (from the Coxy Farm)

This plow was moved to the Jones Farm in 1987 from the Coxy Farm. It is currently being stored in the new 1990 pole barn. This tractor-drawn one-way five-blade plow was made by International probably in the late 1930s to early 1940s. This type of plow was painted red and was designed to turn the soil in one direction. This plow is still functional.

2. Mold-board plow (from the Coxy Farm)

This plow was moved to the Jones Farm in 1987 from the Coxy Farm. It is currently being stored in the new 1990 pole barn. This plow is a 14-inch John Deere mold-board plow; Model No. 612. This tractor-drawn plow was originally

painted green, and much of it still is green.

3. Side-delivery rake (from the Coxy Farm)

This is a side-delivery rake moved to the Jones Farm in 1987 from the Coxy Farm. It is currently being stored in the new 1990 pole barn. This rake was made by International Harvester and was probably originally painted red with beige wheels and was made in the 1940s. The back wheels are missing on this rake.

4. Side-delivery rake (from the Coxy Farm)

This rake is identical to #3 and was moved to the Jones Farm from the Coxy Farm. It is currently being stored in the north shed (#6). The front wheels are missing. This ca. 1940s rake was made by International Harvester and was originally painted red with beige wheels.

Weldon Faught reported that both rakes (#3 and #4) could have been used to rake 25 acres on a good day, producing square bails.

5. Grist mill (from 41CO120)

This small grist mill was moved to the Jones Farm in 1987 from the farmstead at 41CO120. This mill is incomplete, though the stone grinding wheel remains. It is stored in the 1990 pole barn.

6. Windmill or well pump jack

This pump jack was found sitting on top of an old lawn mower which Roy Jones said he has stripped and converted as a base for moving the jack about the farm without having to lift it up. This pump jack is stored in the north shed. The manufacturers logo is U.S. Wind Engine & Pump Co., Batavia, Illinois, USA. It was a well jack, and Roy Jones remembered that a neighbor had bought it and gave it to him. He never made use of it.

7. Single-seat buggy

This buggy was moved into the north shed from the southwest yard area. This buggy is over 80% incomplete. Weldon Faught reported that it actually looked like parts from two buggies were represented.

Roy Jones reported that his mother always had a buggy in his early days, and found among the family photographs was a picture of one of the family's buggies (Figure 11-1).

8. Butcher-knife wagon

This wagon was moved into the north shed from the southwest yard area. It is badly deteriorated, and Weldon Faught described it as a butcher-knife wagon,

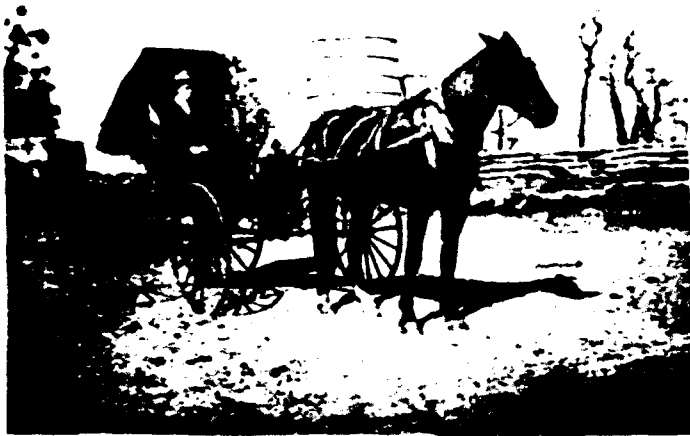


Figure 11-1.

Roy Jones in his buggy, circa 1916. Photograph was taken between the 1898 house and the water tower. Note the split-rail fence (courtesy of Thomas Roy Jones).

it is heavy duty and would have been used as an everyday farm wagon. These wagons would have been available in Pilot Point or could have been ordered through companies like Sears. They would have been painted bright red, green, or yellow, but no paint is visible now.

9. Iron-wheel wagon

This wagon was also moved into the north shed from the southwest yard area. The wheels on this wagon are entirely iron, i.e., there are no wooden spokes.

This wagon would have been an everyday farm wagon, just more heavy duty than the butcher-knife wagon. Weldon Faught indicated that this iron-wheel wagon was probably used as a bundle wagon, i.e., would have been used to haul bundles of hay, lumber, and so forth. The sides could be adjusted to allow larger loads to be hauled.

10. Portable saw table

This portable saw table was found stored in the southeast corner of the north shed. The large circular blade was hanging from a nail near the rafters of this barn. However, sometime in 1991, this blade was stolen. This portable saw table was built by Roy Jones, and Figure 11-2 shows several individuals operating this saw table. The table was built to fit the front of Roy Jones' '44 model Case tractor, allowing it to be driven out into the timber and used for cutting firewood.

Roy Jones also had a cross-cutting saw which was operated by two people. This saw is in the south shed and was used to cut wood, primarily stove wood. The saw table was built to go on a Case tractor.

11. Grain binder

This grain binder was found stored in the southeast corner of the north shed. Roy Jones indicated he bought this binder used for about \$50. It was made by McCormick Deering, and Weldon Faught indicated that it could be restored to working order. It primarily needs new canvas and was last used about 1945. This binder would have been used to bind wheat or oats into shocks that would later be picked up in a bundle wagon (like #9) and fed into the thresher. It is about a 7-foot binder and may have been pulled by two to three horses, possibly working 20 acres a day. Roy Jones indicated that his father's and uncle's binder was operated with five horses. The binder was originally painted red and beige. Figure 11-3 shows an earlier grain binder owned by Roy's father David Lee Jones being operated about 1912.

Roy Jones reported that before they had combines, they cut the grain and bundles and threshed it with a threshing machine. The grain binder was used last in 1945, and the last thing cut with it was probably millet. This binder belonged to Roy Jones. His father and uncle had one like it but it was an older

model. They also had an earlier model before this one which they called a Plano. Roy began running his father's and uncle's binder when he was about 16 years old. He operated their binder until they both passed away in the early 1930s. One of the boys on his uncle's farm wanted to operate the binder, and Roy gave him the binder and bought a new one about 1934.

12. Fresno

This fresno was moved from west of the south shed to the new 1990 pole barn for storage. It was made by International Harvester and was originally painted red. Fresnos were used for scraping and moving soil, often for digging stockponds. It took two good pulling horses to pull it. Some were made for 4 horses, but Roy Jones said his was a 2-horse fresno. It could be operated by one man, but Weldon Faught indicated that often it was safer and easier if two men worked together.

This was a horse-drawn fresno used by Roy Jones. Later he purchased a "rolling" fresno that could be pulled behind a tractor. "I pulled that behind a tractor but you had to have a man behind here to load it and dump it. But I bought a little rolling one and I never did use that [#12] any more... I sold the rolling fresno.

13. Disk plow

This disk plow was located between the north and south sheds, and had been stored here for a number of years on a log pallet. It has been moved to the 1990 pole barn. This plow is incomplete. We were unable to identify the manufacturer, but it has a diamond logo with EB on the inside. This suggests it may have been made by Emerson. This plow may have originally been horse-drawn.

14. Open-gear mower

The manufacturer's writing on this mower is Chicago ... New Idea ... Deering. New Idea, McCormick Deering, and International were the same company, the name changed over time. This mower would have been pulled by a team, and probably dates to the late 1920s. This mower was located northeast of the south shed and has been moved into the south shed for storage.

Roy indicated that this mower had been his. His dad and uncle had one which was later taken to his uncle's farm (41DN224).

15. Side-delivery rake

This side-delivery rake was located east of the open-gear mower (#14) and is now being stored in the new 1990 pole barn. This rake was originally painted red and was manufactured by Massey Harris, a forerunner of Massey Ferguson. It is in good condition and could probably be used today. It was pulled by a tractor and may have been manufactured in the late 1940s.



Figure 11-2.

Firewood was cut on a portable saw table attached to the front of a tractor. The tractor engine was used to power the saw. This rig was built by Roy Jones, ca. 1940s (courtesy of Thomas Roy Jones).



Figure 11-3. Roy Jones' father David Lee Jones (seated on binder) and a cousin working a grain binder on the Jones Farm, circa 1912 (courtesy of Thomas Roy Jones).

16. Disk-harrow

The disk harrow was found east of the south shed and has been moved into the 1990 pole barn. It was pulled by a tractor, and Roy Jones has fastened a "fishtail drill bit" on it for a weight. The drill bit is from an oil well, probably one located on the Jones Farm. This added weight made the ride smoother. This harrow is a P & Q, a predecessor of Deering.

17. Road drag

The road drag was found in the yard east of the south shed and is now stored in the 1990 pole barn. This drag was used to work the county roads, including the road that runs in front of the farm today which was rerouted in 1912. Roy Jones has photographs of the crew rerouting this road. No manufacturer's name was found on this drag.

We'd put 4 horses to that and ride it on either end... You could set it at any angle you wanted with these blades. It has a blade across the front and one across the back. You could keep your old dirt roads in pretty good shape with that. We did take pride in trying to keep our roads passable (Roy Jones).

18. Single-section harrow

The harrow was found in the southeast yard and has been moved into the 1990 pole barn for storage. Harrows were used to level the ground after it was plowed. Harrows were made in sections, and several sections could be fastened together depending on the size area you wished to level. This harrow is just one section, and probably was connected to the double harrow (#21) found southeast of where the 1990 pole barn is.

19. Model T Ford/Wagon

The wagon was made by combining a Model T chassis with a wagon bed. The wheels are not original but are from an old Dodge vehicle. It was located near the southeast corner of the south shed and has been moved into the 1990 pole barn for storage.

Roy Jones reported that he bought his first truck about 1928 and after that they hardly used wagons. The wagon bed of this Ford/wagon came off one of the wagons located in the southwest yard area (possibly # 32). He bought the car and stripped it down to make a chassis for hauling things to and from the fields. He remembered having made two wagons out of Model T Ford frames. Each modified car/wagon had a removable tongue he stored in the south shed. He used these modified vehicles to bring in loads of corn from the fields.

20. Two-row slide planter

The planter was located next to the Ford/wagon and is stored in the south shed. It is a two-row planter that could be used for corn, beans, peas, and

similar crops. It did not have a manufacturer's logo, but it may be a P & Q. It was pulled by two horses. Roy Jones used his riding planters for corn and cotton.

21. Double-section harrow

The harrow is similar to #18, but has two sections hooked together. It was found southeast of where the 1990 pole barn is now. It was moved into the pole barn, and a separate wood draft beam to a harrow was found in the same area and is also now in the 1990 pole barn. No manufacturer's name was found.

This harrow was originally a 4-section harrow. Roy Jones cut it down to a three so it fit through his gate. He got it from a neighbor. It was pulled by a team when he used it in the garden. He cut the tongue and converted it to be pulled behind a small tractor.

22. Walking planter

The walking planter was found in the southwest yard below the south shed. It had wooden handles, now badly deteriorated, and probably was used largely as a garden plow that the operator would have walked behind and pulled by one horse. This planter is now in the 1990 pole barn. No manufacturer's name was found but Roy Jones said it was a David Bradley he purchased from Sears. He had an earlier model walking planter that had a wood frame instead of metal. It had the same kind of plates, chain, and other features, just the frame was different.

23. Slip

This slip was found next to the walking planter (#22) and is also now in the 1990 pole barn. It would have been pulled by two horses and would have been used for light farm work such as cleaning out manure or small excavation efforts. It was used on the farm to build dumps, cut ditches, and minor road work. Roy Jones remembered driving a team and operating this slip on the road when he was 12 years old. No manufacturer's name was found.

24. Cultivator

This is an incomplete cultivator manufactured by P & Q. This would have been used to till the soil after the seeds had been planted using some type of planter such as the walking planter (#22). This cultivator may have been a walking cultivator, but it is not possible to tell for sure because it is incomplete.

25. Cultivator

Similar to #24, but this one could have been ridden or used as a walking cultivator. It is a P & Q and would have been pulled by several horses. Roy

Jones has added little buckets to this cultivator which were probably used as a tool box. This cultivator was found next to #24 and #26 in the southwest yard. They are all now stored in the 1990 pole barn.

26. Cultivator?

Parts of #24.

27. Three-disk breaking plow

This three-disk breaking plow found in the southwest yard is being stored in the 1990 pole barn. It was made by Oliver, possibly in the 1930s or 1940s. It works the same as the one-way plows but cuts deeper, 8 to 12 inches into the soil. It was probably pulled by a tractor. It originally was painted green.

"This was the first tractor plow that I ever bought. It was just a two disk to start with and I bought another one just like it and put an extension beam [on it] ... and put three disks on it. It would plow more and better" (Roy Jones).

28. Six-disk one-way plow

This tractor-drawn plow found in the southwest yard is being stored in the 1990 pole barn. It is a J I Case (Eagle symbol) one-way plow with six disks. One of the disks is missing, and Roy Jones stated that he took it off for something else. He bought it in 1928 and pulled it behind his first tractor, a steel-wheeled tractor.

29a. Walking lister

This walking lister now in the 1990 pole barn was found in the southwest yard. It is a 12-inch walking lister and was horse-drawn and was made by P & O. Roy Jones indicated that they used 3 or 4 horses. He had 9" and 10" listers as well.

29b. Georgia plow stock

This Georgia plow stock was found next to the lister and is stored in the 1990 pole barn. This is a type of walking plow.

30. One-bottom mold-board plow

This sulky or one-bottom mold-board plow often was pulled by three horses. This riding plow was found in the southwest yard and is being stored in the 1990 pole barn. The seat for the rider is missing. This plow was made by P & O. Roy's dad enjoyed running this plow, while Roy's favorite was the Moline plow

(#31). This plow was used up until Roy bought his first tractor in 1928. He referred to it as a Canton. "That was a standard make," and Roy Jones purchased it in Pilot Point.

31. Sulky or mold-board plow

This plow was made by Minneapolis Moline and was found in the far west part of the southwest yard. It is being stored in the south shed. This riding plow was pulled by 3 to 4 horses. This was Roy's favorite plow, and he operated it until 1928. He purchased it in Pilot Point.

32. Butcher-knife wagon

This wagon was found in the southwest yard and is being stored in the south shed. It is badly deteriorated and mostly is a pile of metal pieces. The wooden parts are gone.

33. One-row planter

This planter, found in the southwest yard, is now in the south shed. This single row planter could have been used for planting any type of row crop, i.e., corn, cotton, and similar crops. It may be a P & O, but no name was found. It would have been pulled by at least two horses. Roy Jones had another planter but he sold it to one of his cousins.

34. One-row cultivator

Found next to #33, it is stored in the south shed.

35. One-row stock cutter

Found next to #34 this stock cutter was produced by Parlin & Orendorff Co., Canton, Ill. and is now in storage in the south shed. The manufacturer's name is on the molded seat. It would have taken at least two horses to run down a row of corn or cotton and chop the stalks and then come along and plow them under. It probably was made in the 1930s.

36. One-row stock cutter

Found next to #35 and also stored in south shed. It is identical to #35 except for the seat which is plain. It probably was also made by Parlin & Orendorff in the 1930s. These two cutters (#35 and #36) had "long tongues, but I put a long bar across back of my tractor and made it to where I could pull two of those, and I cut the tongues off and made a hitch" (Roy Jones).

37. Sulky-dump rake

This rake was found in the southwest yard and is stored in the 1990 pole barn (Figure 11-4). It was manufactured by Minneapolis Moline, of Milwaukee. It

would have been pulled by two horses.

Roy Jones remembered that this rake used to have a long tongue but he cut it off to put a hitch on it to pull the rake with a tractor.

38. Combine

This combine is a Minneapolis Moline which is painted yellow with red writing. It was located in the southwest yard just north of the south fence. Weldon Faught indicated that the engine on this combine is not a Moline engine. It is a Model B tractor engine by International. This grain combine would have come along in the field after the threshers. Roy Jones didn't use this combine. He stated that, "I bought that to get a part off of it. I had one of the same kind, but mine was a later model, and the man that had owned this had bought a new canvas, and it got to where you couldn't get canvas. So I bought this old rig to get the canvas, and I sold mine with a good canvas on it" (Roy Jones). He purchased his first combine in 1945. It was a drag type that made about a 6-foot cut. He used it on his farm and did work for his neighbors. "The first one I owned, I made enough working for the neighbors around to pay for it before I traded for another one" (Roy Jones). He later bought a '53 model combine.

39. Combine (near Johnson well)

This equipment has not been moved. This is a John Deere combine painted green with yellow wheels.

40. Combine (near Johnson well)

This equipment has not been moved. This is an International Harvester. It was painted red and probably was made in the 1960s.

41. Hay bailer (near Johnson well)

This bailer has been cannibalized with a cutting torch. It is a late model hay baler made by International Harvester. It was originally painted red.

42. Unknown

Unidentified metal machinery parts found in the southeast yard. They haven't been moved and are east of the pole barn.

Other Farm Machinery

1. Thresher

Roy Jones reported that he had worked threshing machines for about 25 seasons (Figure 11-5). He participated in all the tasks involved in threshing



Figure 11-4. Horse-drawn sulky-dump rake made by Minneapolis Moline of Milwaukee (#37).

except the cooking. At one time they had a steam powered thresher which was a company rig his dad used. This machine was operated by five men. Later when Roy took over the threshing, he bought a small thresher of his own which was pulled by a tractor. He purchased his first thresher in 1938 and used it until 1945 when he purchased his first combine. He operated the thresher on his farm and also threshed for his neighbors for about 7 or 8 years. Any threshing operation done during his father's time would involve,

You'd pull over in a field and set the machine. Usually, you'd have to dig one or two little holes and let a wheel down to keep it from shaking too much. Then you would back your tractor out here, and that big long belt would go from the machine out to the tractor.... And the hands camped out with it. We'd take a bunk and roll those out at night and take a nap. Then we'd get up and go at it again the next morning. We had a cook shack and a cook.... Before they had what we called independent threshing rigs, we threshed what we called dependent and where ever you threshed they had to make the meal for you. The lunch meal. Then the hands would go home at night. It was usually a bunch of neighbors.... That was horse-powered rigs (Roy Jones).

Roy Jones only raised one crop of peanuts. He hauled them to Aubrey by wagon. Figure 11-6 shows peanuts being thrashed on the farm. Roy Jones indicated that they could be threshed in a regular grain thresher but you had to adjust it for peanuts. This thresher was "hauled in" and may have belonged to Roy's wife's uncle.

2. Road Grader

About 1912, the county helped grade the road that now runs in front of the farm. It was graded using a 10-mule grader. The equipment did not belong to the Jones family, but Roy Jones has a photograph showing the graders being used on this road. The family used their slips and/or fresnos to scrape the road surface. Later when the county owned trucks they graveled this road.

3. Hay Bailer

Before they acquired a hay bailer, the family and their neighbors hired hands to help them stack the hay. Roy remembered that his dad had an African-American hired hand that helped with the hay stacking. When Roy and his brother got old enough, they stacked the hay.

4. Buckeye Cultivator and Two-wheel Wheelbarrow

Roy mentioned that the cultivator wheels found in the salvaged metal pile between the north and south sheds were from an old Buckeye Cultivator. His dad "had a walking one and a riding one of the same brand. They don't make them today. Anyway, he made a two-wheel wheelbarrow. A big box about 4 feet long and 2 feet wide... and we used to shuck and shell a lot of corn and grind it. And he'd wheelbarrow those cobs to the house for us to burn".



Figure 11-5. Threshing operation at the Jones Farm. Date unknown (courtesy of Thomas Roy Jones).

5. Rolling Fresno (see # 12).

6. Tractors

Roy Jones owned several tractors, including a Ford and a John Deere. He purchased his first tractor in 1928. It was a second-hand steel-wheeled tractor by Portson?, and he used it to pull the 6-disk plow (#28) he bought at the same time. In 1937, he bought a new tractor, a Row Crop tractor. "From then on I did everything with a Row Crop tractor. I did finally quit row cropping after 1954. I had a corn crop in '54 but I think that was the last row crop I had (Roy Jones). He also had a '40 Case tractor and a '44 Case tractor.

He also had a two row crop tractor. After losing some farm help, ... "I went to town and bought me a two-row tractor and from then on I did that all by myself. I traded my old steel-wheel tractor in on it and a pair of mules and bought a little new tractor, and we went over to Sherman to get it delivered" (Roy Jones).

7. Hay Skid (Sledding the bales)

This was found in the salvage pile between the north and south sheds. This skid is badly deteriorated and is now stored in the south shed. It was used to stack or "sled" the hay bales.

When they first began to have these automatic hay balers, these bales were dropped out back there, and if you didn't have a way to bunch them into piles, then you'd have to do a lot of walking to pick them up when you went to haul [them] on your truck or trailer.... We would have a sled kind of like that, and a man stood here on this sled on the front end and when a bale came out he came around there and set two bales on edge, then he would build on top of that up to about 7 bales. And when he got as many as he wanted on it, ... he could just give that a little push and the back end was a little lower than the front and it would just slide off as easy.... Later I got a little dump trailer ... and I could tie that on there, and the man that ran the baler in front, he could operate that. He had a little rope to run up there and when he got 4 or 5 or 6 bales, whatever would pile on there without falling off, he could jerk that rope and trip it and it would come back down and start again (Roy Jones).

8. Corn grinder

Roy Jones had a small mill for grinding corn. He used it to occasionally grind corn for the chickens until they were old enough to eat whole kernels.



Figure 11-6. Peanut threshing operation at the Jones Farm, circa 1917-1918
(courtesy of Thomas Roy Jones).

9. Blacksmith forge

In 1929, a man who owed David Lee Jones some money paid him back by giving him his blacksmithing outfit (Figure 11-7), including a large anvil. The northwest corner of the north shed was used as a blacksmithing area, and Roy used the tools to sharpen plows. After they got this blacksmithing outfit, they stopped taking their plows to the blacksmith in town. Reportedly this anvil had belonged to a blacksmith in Pilot Point at one time. The coal he used for blacksmithing was purchased from the lumber yard in Pilot Point.

10. Automobiles

His dad's first car was a '17 Model T which was nearly new. Roy's first car was a '16 he purchased while visiting some folks in Oklahoma. They also had a '20, a '24, and a '25 Model T car. Then they switched to Chevrolets. David Lee Jones died in 1934, and Roy kept his dad's '25 Model T stored in the north shed. He sold it in 1980. Roy mostly owned chevys, but he did purchase a '39 model V8 Ford.



Figure 1107 Examples of metal artifacts found at the Jones Farm stored outdoors between the north (Building 6) and south (Building 5) sheds. Among these metal remains is the blacksmithing furnace (upper left). Other metal items include a chicken brooder heater, horse and stable gear, wagon, automotive, and machinery parts, milk pails, and a child's tricycle.

CHAPTER 12

SUMMARY AND REMINISCENCES OF PAST LIFEWAYS

by

Susan A. Lebo

The Jones (41DN250) and Johnson (41DN248) farms were occupied by farm families who settled in the community of Sullivan Settlement in the 1850s and early 1860s. These families built log dwellings, dug wells and cellars, built sheds and smokehouses, established gardens and orchards, and raised crops and animals to feed themselves. They aided their neighbors in farming and social endeavors, traded, bartered, and purchased items they didn't produce themselves. Like their neighbors, the Jones, Everly, and Johnson families were largely self-sufficient farmers. They grew gardens and had orchards to provide them with most of the fruits and vegetables they needed. They collected wild berries, nuts, hunted, fished, and raised a variety of farm animals. They had one or two milk cows, chickens, turkeys, mules, horses, and several beef cows, and hogs, possibly also sheep. While they raised cattle, they ate primarily pork, taking most of their cattle to market. Cattle were not butchered on the farm, while hogs were butchered and smoked or pickled each year. David Lee Jones raised between 2 and 30 cattle between 1884 and 1910; and in only 7 years did he have more than 10 head.

Archaeological excavations at the Johnson Farm revealed remains of the log dwelling, the later frame additions to the house, two smokehouses, the kitchen, a shed, and a trash deposit. Similar remains were found at the Jones Farm, where the foundation and chimney to the log dwelling were exposed, the east hog processing area was investigated, and data were gathered on early outbuildings no longer remaining as well as the extant structures and farm machinery. These data indicate that the dwelling and outbuildings at the Johnson Farm were closely spaced, with none reported over 50 m away, excluding the well. In contrast, the Jones Farm structures are spread out over a much larger area (see Chapter 9, Figure 9-1), reflecting the growth of this farm over 120 years. During the nineteenth century, both farms were probably similar in size.

The lifeways of these families, like their neighbors, were similar. They were hard working people making their living off the land, they participated in helping their neighbors build roads and farm buildings, plant and harvest their crops, attended church and community socials. Families from this area interacted and shopped in the nearby communities of Hemming, Fairview, Bloomfield, and Cosner/Vaughantown. Major shopping trips were made to Pilot Point, Sanger, Aubrey, Valley View, or Gainesville. The Jones family mostly shopped in Pilot Point.

Reminiscences

Our understanding of the lifeways of the Jones and Johnson families has been greatly enhanced by Roy Jones' remembrances of over 94 years of living in

this area, 87 of which were at the Jones Farm (41DN250) and their second farm at 41DN191. They also had several rent farms. They raised corn, cotton, oats, wheat, hay, and alfalfa. They raised peanuts one year, but they had about 10 acres Roy Jones rented out to someone who raised peanuts. Roy Jones worked about 400 acres. "I used to keep a hired hand all the time and that was when we had farmed with teams. A lot of times like in hoeing cotton and corn, you'd have to hire other help."

The family had a hog pen that which was located north of the 1898 house at the Jones Farm. Two hog processing areas were established by the family over the years. David Jones processed his hogs in the timber west of the 1898 house. Roy established a second processing location among the trees east of the fuel depot. Both scalded their hogs, butchered them, and smoked them in a smokehouse on the farm. David Jones' smokehouse was located where the northeast corner of the house fence is today. Roy moved this smokehouse and incorporated it into the south shed. They also had a smokehouse on their second farm at 41DN191.

I didn't raise many hogs to sell.... Yes, I always had hogs to kill. Up until I think 1947.... That was the last I killed. We bought from then on.

They didn't raise horses or mules for sale. They used them to work the farm and for their buggies.

Both his mother and his wife raised chickens and sold eggs for cash. In describing their egg selling, he said, "... a peddler, a man who came by and picked the eggs up where you had a good many chickens, and I think I gave him the change and I got my first \$100. bill. The first one I ever saw." Their orchards included peaches, plums, and pears, and the garden included a variety of vegetables, including beets, onions, potatoes, beans, and tomatoes. Roy's dad planted the orchard. Among the wild berries they ate were blackberries.

There were families in the area that made sorghum syrup. One was located next to the Johnson Farmstead. People grew sorghum in the sandy bottoms. People also shipped sugar cane in, and you could buy it in the stores. You could peel it and eat it. Roy Jones had a brother-in-law in Bloomfield that made syrup. Roys' father-in-law ran a store in Bloomfield.

Some people made charcoal in kilns for sale. A man named Doc Dobbs made charcoal. They used it in their sad irons; clothes ironing. It wasn't used in stoves, they were heated with wood. Ice was delivered in 300-lb blocks, and they simply chipped off the size they needed.

The men plowed the garden. It was located east of the north shed. Washing was done in the house yard by the well. "...Down in the corner of the yard, a while ago, close to the well, that is where mother would have her wash pots... [also] that is where we rendered lard." His mother baked everyday; biscuits,

bread, and so forth. She canned fruits and vegetables from the garden. They didn't go to town to eat, although they might eat something while there shopping all day.

My dad went to town nearly every week in a wagon. He'd have a bunch of plow tools to sharpen. He'd take them over there to the blacksmith and maybe make a few repairs, and my mother had a buggy and pony and she'd do grocery shopping, and she went to town nearly once a week....

... beans and flour ... there was a good many things that you'd buy out of the grocery store. They didn't have a lot of canned goods like they do now.

There were several blacksmiths in town. After Roy's father acquired a blacksmithing outfit from a man that owed him money, the family did their own blacksmithing. Roy Jones used the northwest corner of the north shed for his blacksmithing; mostly repairing and sharpening tools.

Roy Jones raised Angora goats for a few years in the early 1940s, sheared them and sold the wool. Over 40 of his goats, however, were killed by dogs, so he got out of the goat business. His last year of row cropping was 1954. He grew a corn crop that year. Cotton was last grown on the Jones Farm in 1947.

Everyone did some hunting and fishing. Roy Jones reported that,

My dad and brother and brother-in-law and a hired hand that worked for us, they were pretty good hunters. They were quail hunters.... I wasn't a fisherman, but I used to go fishing with my brother and brother-in-law a lot.

While they often took their corn to be milled or feed them to the cows,

One time this guy had a portable rig and he'd go around and grind corn at your barn for you, and he came here and ground a lot of the corn we had. We had a full crib here, and me and a neighbor got up there and threw it down. They had the grinder in here and an old car motor of some kind to pull it with...

In discussing cattle, he reported,

A long time ago we didn't eat beef much. Everybody killed hogs. We had hog meat, and the last several years ... my wife and I would put a calf in a locker.... Also she fixed a lot of chicken... You'd get a little cardboard thing, and cut this chicken up and put water in it. Put it in the freezer, and it would freeze that water around that [chicken], and it would really keep it fresh.

Roy Jones also remembered a peddler that sold beef.

A long time [ago] there was a man [who] would kill a beef and peddle it about every week. He'd come through our area. You see we didn't have much way to keep things like that unless it was cured.... You could buy 5 or 10 pounds or whatever you wanted of it. But you had to cook it pretty soon.... Of course, in the winter time he didn't do much of that, but in the summer time he peddled his beef.

Their cattle were shipped to the stockyards. Early on they were shipped by rail, later they were delivered by truck. He reported that,

They used to have buyers to come through the country. They'd come through and maybe buy 5 or 10 or 20 head, whatever they could get together. They'd drive them to Sanger [or] to the railroad near Pilot Point. Most of them were taken to Sanger.

The family threshed the grains and picked their own cotton with the help of hired hands. The family always had several hired hands that lived with them and helped work the farm. Some were hired for picking or harvesting season, some were neighbors, some would come from other areas. They lived with the family in the house. Cooks were hired to feed the crews. "I've picked 300 a day for a week at the time when cotton was good.... Most ordinary pickers would pick 200 or 250 [pounds of] good clean cotton."

They took their cotton by wagon to the cotton gin where the wagon and cotton were weighed together. The cotton was taken off the wagon and ginned and then put back in the wagon, and the wagon was weighed again. The cotton was sold to the best buyer, and it was then taken to the cotton yard. Later on, the gins got into the business of buying the cotton brought for ginning. Pilot Point had three gins, and the Jones Family hauled their cotton there.

We got electricity in 1947 I believe it was. We signed up in about 1940, and we didn't get it done until 47.... Oh, we had telephones for a long time, ever since I was about 10 or 12 years old [1907 or 1909]. Our first telephone came out from Pilot Point and Sanger.

REFERENCES CITED

- Acheson, Sam
1977 Dallas Yesterday. Southern Methodist University Press, Dallas, Texas.
- Bakker, Robert T.
1986 The Dinosaur Heresies. William Morrow and Co., Inc., New York.
- Bates, Ed. F.
1918 History and Reminiscences of Denton County. McNitzky Printing Company, Denton, Texas.
1976 History and Reminiscences of Denton County. Revised Edition. Terrel Wheeler Printing, Inc., Denton, Texas.
- Bedichek, Roy
1961 Adventures with a Texas Naturalist. University of Texas Press, Austin.
- Blair, W. Frank
1950 The Biotic Provinces of Texas. Texas Journal of Science 2(1): 93-117.
- Boehm, Richard G.
1975 Exporting Cotton in Texas: Relationships of Ports and Inland Supply Points. Urban and Regional Studies No. 2. Bureau of Business Research, University of Texas at Austin.
- Bolton, H.E.
1914 Athanasz De Mezieres and the Louisiana-Texas Frontier 1768-1780. 2 volumes. Arthur H. Clark Co., Cleveland.
1915 Texas in the Middle Eighteenth Century. University of California Publications in History, Volume 3. University of California Press, Berkeley.
- Bridges, Clarence A.
1978 History of Denton, Texas: From Its Beginning to 1960. Texian Press, Waco.
- Brown, Clayton
1986 Life on the Farm: A Transitional Decade. Heritage News 11(1): 16-17.
- Burke, J., Jr.
1882 Burke's Texas Almanac and Immigrants Handbook for 1882, with which is incorporated Hanford's Texas State Register. American News Co., New York.
- Cochran, R.A., C.R. Cail, and L.A. Putnam
1980 Soil Survey of Grayson County, Texas. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, and Texas Agricultural Experiment Station.

- Connor, Seymour V.
1959 The Peters Colony of Texas: A History and Biographical Sketches of the Early Settlers. The Texas State Historical Association, Austin, Texas.
- Crabtree, P.J.
1985 Historic Zooarchaeology: Some Methodological Considerations. Historical Archaeology 19:76-78.
- Cross Timbers Geneological Society (Compilers)
1980 Cemetery Records of Cooke County, Texas. Cross Timbers Geneological Society, Gainesville, Texas.
- Davis, W.B.
1974 The Mammals of Texas. TPWD Bulletin 41. Texas Parks and Wildlife Dept., Austin.
- Dawson, A.G.
1904 Texas' Great Cattle Industry. In Texas Almanac and State Industrial Guide, pp. 117-123. Galveston and Dallas News.
- Denton County Historical Commission
1991 Folklife Preservation: Ouakertown. Denton County Historical Commission, Denton.
- Doughty, R.
1983 Wildlife and Man in Texas. Texas A&M University Press, College Station.
- Dugas, Vera Lea
1955 Texas Industry, 1860-1880. Southwestern Historical Quarterly 59(2): 151-183.
- Dyksterhuis, E.J.
1946 The Vegetation of the Fort Worth Prairie. Ecological Monographs 16: 1-29.

1948 The Vegetation of the Western Cross Timbers. Ecological Monographs 18: 325-376.
- Ellis, L.T.
1970 The Revolutionizing of the Texas Cotton Trade, 1865-1885. Southwestern Historical Quarterly 73: 478-508.
- Ferring, C. Read, and Nancy G. Reese
1982 Part II: Historical Archaeology, In Archaeological Investigations at Lakeview Lake: 1979 and 1980, edited by M. Raab, pp. 109-234. Archaeological Monographs, Number 2. Archaeology Research Program, Southern Methodist University, Dallas.
- Fite, Gilbert C.
1984 Cotton Fields No More: Southern Agriculture, 1865-1980. University of Kentucky, Lexington.

- Ford, Alan, and Ed Pauls
 1980 Soil Survey of Denton County, Texas. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, and Texas Agricultural Experiment Station.
- Fulton, M.G.
 1941 Diary and Letters of Josiah Gregg: Southwestern Enterprises 1840-1847. University of Oklahoma Press, Norman, Oklahoma.
- Genealogy of the True & Bevers (Beavers) Families
 1983 Gainesville Printing Co., Gainesville.
- Grayson, D.K.
 1978 Reconstructing Mammalian Communities: A Discussion of Shotwell's Method of Paleocological Analysis. Paleobiology 4:77-81.
- Grayson County, Texas, Genealogical Society
 1980 Ancestors and Descendants, Grayson County, Texas. Grayson County, Texas, Genealogical Society, Sherman.
- Green, J.R.
 1977 Tenant Farmer Discontent and Socialist Protest in Texas 1901-1917. Southwestern Historical Quarterly 81(2): 133-154.
- Hill, Robert T.
 1887 The Topography and Geology of the Cross Timbers and Surrounding Regions in Northern Texas. American Journal of Science 33(196):291-303.
- 1901 Geography and Geology of the Black and Grand Prairies, Texas with Detailed Description of the Cretaceous Formations and Special Reference to Artesian Waters. In Twenty-first Annual Report to the United States Geological Survey 1899-1900, Part 2--Texas. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC.
- Hilliard, S.B.
 1972 Hog Meat and Hoecake: Food Supply in the Old South, 1840-1860. Southern Illinois University Press, Carbondale.
- Hillson, S.
 1986 Teeth. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Hooks, Michael Quinley
 1979 The Struggle for Dominance: Urban Rivalry in North Texas, 1870-1910. Ph.D. dissertation, Texas Tech University. University Microfilms International, Ann Arbor.
- Houck, Lazell
 n.d. Jones-Montgomery. Unpublished manuscript in the possession of the author. [Jones-Montgomery Genealogy].

Howell, B.J.

- 1981 A Survey of Folklife along the Big South Fork of the Cumberland River. Report of Investigations No. 30. Department of Anthropology, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.

Institute of Applied Sciences

- 1988 Pre-impoundment Environmental Study of Ray Roberts Lake. Supplement to Design Memorandum No. 8, Master Plan. Department of Biological Sciences, Division of Environmental Sciences, Institute of Applied Sciences, University of North Texas, Denton. Report prepared for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Fort Worth District.

Jones, C.N. (compiler)

- 1936 Early Days in Cooke County: 1848-1873. Reprinted in 1977 by Cooke County Heritage Society, Inc., Gainesville, Texas.

Jordan, Terry G.

- 1969 The German Settlement of Texas after 1865. Southwestern Historical Quarterly. 73(2):193-212.
- 1977 Forest Folk, Prairie Folk: Rural Religious Cultures in North Texas. Southwestern Historical Quarterly 80(2): 135-162.
- 1981 Trails to Texas: Southern Roots of Western Cattle Ranching. University of Nebraska Press, Lincoln.

Jurney, David H.

- 1987 Faunal Analysis: Clues to Diet and Site Formation Processes. In Historic Buildings, Material Culture, and People on the Prairie Margin. Richland Creek Technical Series, Volume V, edited by David H. Jurney and Randall W. Moir, pp. 55-72. Archaeology Research Program, Institute for the Study of Earth and Man, Southern Methodist University, Dallas.

Kendall, George W.

- 1845 Across the Great Southwestern Prairies. 2 volumes. March of America Facsimile Series No. 78. University Microfilms, Inc., Ann Arbor, 1966.

Kerr, Homer Lee

- 1953 Migration into Texas, 1865-1880. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Texas, Austin.

Lebo, Susan A.

- 1988 [Jones Farm Mitigation Plan; ask Jay for proper citation]
- 1990 Request for Determination of Eligibility to the National Register of Historic Places for Sites in the Ray Roberts Lake Project Area. Institute of Applied Sciences, University of North Texas, Draft. Report submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Fort Worth District.

- 1992a Archaeology and History of the Ray Roberts Lake Area of Northcentral Texas, 1850-1950. Institute of Applied Sciences, University of North Texas, Denton. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Ft. Worth District, Contract No. DACW63-86-C-0098.
- 1992b Historic Archaeology of the Jones (41DN250) and Johnson (41DN248) Farmsteads in the Ray Roberts Lake Area: 1850-1950, edited by Susan A. Lebo. Institute of Applied Sciences, University of North Texas. Popular report submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Fort Worth District.
- Linck, E.S., and J.G. Roach
1989 Eats: A Folk History of Texas Foods. Texas Christian University Press
Fort Worth.
- Lohse, Stephen A.
1992 Chapter 10: Ray Roberts Lake Oral History Program. In Archaeology and History of the Ray Roberts Lake Area of Northcentral Texas, 1850-1950, edited by Susan A. Lebo, pp. 557-569. Institute of Applied Sciences, University of North Texas. Draft report submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Fort Worth District.
- Lowe, Richard G., and Randolph B. Campbell
1987 Planters and Plain Folk: Agriculture in Antebellum Texas. Southern Methodist University Press, Dallas.
- Lowry, Bullit (editor)
1980 The Historical Markers of Denton County, Texas. Denton County Historical Commission. Terrill Wheeler Printing, Inc., Denton, Texas.
- Lyman, R. L.
1987 On Zooarchaeological Measures of Socioeconomic Position and Cost-Efficient Meat Purchases. Historical Archaeology 21:58-66.
- Marcy, R.B.
1849 His Diary as Captain of 5th Infantry U.S. Army, 31st Congress, 1st Session 1849-50. U.S. Senate Executive Document, Vol. 14, Nos. 64-82:204-220.
- 1866 Thirty Years of Army Life on the Border. Harper and Bros., Franklin Square, New York.
- Matthiessen, Peter
1959 Wildlife in America. The Viking Press, New York.
- Maxwell, Robert S.
1964 The Pines of Texas: A Study in Lumbering and Public Policy, 1880-1930. East Texas Historical Journal 2(2): 77-86.
- 1982 The First Big Mill: The Beginning of Commercial Lumbering in Texas. Southwestern Historical Quarterly 86(1): 1-30.

- McCormick, Olin F., Roger E. Filson, and Janis L. Darden
 1975 The Xerox-Lewisville Archaeological Project. Institute for Environmental Studies, North Texas State University, Denton.
- Mudar, Karen
 1978 The Effects of Socio-Cultural Variables on Food Preferences in Early 19th Century Detroit. Conference on Historical Site Archaeology (1977), Vol. 12, pp.322-391.
- Newcomb, William W.
 1961 The Indians of Texas from Prehistoric to Modern Times. University of Texas Press, Austin.
- Odom, E. Dale, and Bullit Lowry
 1975 A Brief History of Denton County, Texas. Denton County Historical Commission, Denton.
- Olsen, S.J.
 1960 Post-cranial Skeletal Characteristics of Bison and Bos. Papers of the Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology 35(4):1-64.
 1961 The Relative Value of Fragmentary Mammalian Remains. American Antiquity 26:538-540.
 1964 Mammal Remains from Archaeological Sites, Part I: Southeastern and Southwestern U.S. Papers of the Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology 56(1):1-162.
 1968 Fish, Amphibian and Reptile Remains from Archaeological Sites, Part I: Southeastern and Southwestern U.S. Papers of the Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology 56(2):1-104.
- Orton, Robert B.
 1980 Climate. In Soil Survey of Denton County, Texas, by Alan Ford and Ed Pauls, pp. 1-2. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, and the Texas Agricultural Experiment Station.
- Pate, J'Nell L.
 1988 Livestock Legacy: The Fort Worth Stockyards, 1887-1987. Texas A&M University Press, College Station.
- Peden, Rachel
 1974 Speak to the Earth: Pages from a Farmwife's Journal. Alfred A. Knopf, New York.
- Pilot Point Chamber of Commerce
 1978 Pilot Point: The Early Days. Pilot Point Chamber of Commerce, 1977-1978, Pilot Point, Texas.
- Price, C.R.
 1985 Patterns of Cultural Behavior and Intra-Site Distributions of Faunal Remains at the Widow Harris Site. Historical Archaeology 19:40-56.

- Prikryl, Daniel J., Bonnie C. Yates (editors)
 1987 Test Excavations at 41CO141, Ray Roberts Reservoir, Cooke County, Texas. Contributions in Archaeology No. 4. Report submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Fort Worth District, Contract No. DACW63-85-D-0066.
- Putnam, Lee A., Charles R. Cail, Rex A. Cochran, William J. Guckian, Lyle C. Lovelace, and Billy J. Wagner
 1979 Climate. In Soil Survey of Cooke County, Texas, pp. 2. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, and Cooperation with the Texas Agricultural Experiment Station.
- Reese, Nancy G., Cecily A. Pegues, Bonnie C. Yates
 1988 Historical Archaeology in the Metroplex: Floodplain Sites. The Record 42(3):179-201.
- Reitz, E.J. and C.M. Scarry
 1985 Reconstructing Historic Subsistence with an Example from Sixteenth Century Spanish Florida. Special Publication Series, No. 3, Society for Historical Archaeology.
- Richardson, Rupert N.
 1963 The Frontier of Northwest Texas, 1846 to 1876: Advance and Defense by the Pioneer Settlers of the Cross Timbers and Prairies. Arthur H. Clark Co., Glendale, California.
- Richardson, R.N., E. Wallace and A. Anderson
 1988 Texas: The Lone Star State, 5th ed. Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ.
- Richner, Jeffrey and Joe Bagot (assemblers)
 1970 A Reconnaissance Survey of the Trinity River Basin. Archaeology Research Program, Report No. 113, Southern Methodist University, Dallas. Report submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Fort Worth District, Contract No. DACW63-76-C-0013.
- Robbins, C.S., B. Brunn, and H.S. Zim
 1966 Birds: A Guide to Field Identification. Golden Press, New York.
- Sanderson, Dwight
 1937 The Effect of the Depression on Tenancy in the Central States. Rural Sociology 2(1):3-9.
- Schorger, A.W.
 1973 The Passenger Pigeon: Its Natural History and Extinction. University of Oklahoma Press, Norman.
- Sibley, Marilyn McAdams
 1967 Travelers in Texas 1761-1860. University of Texas Press, Austin.
- Sisson, Septimus, and J.D. Grossman
 1953 The Anatomy of the Domestic Animals, 4th ed., revised. W.B. Saunders Co. Philadelphia.

Skinner, S.A., M.B. Cliff, L. Baird, A.B. Amerson, Jr., J. Bennett, A.R. Faust, J. Kaskey, K. Ludden, M.D. Northern, A. Pritchford, J. Raley, D.G. Shaddox, and D. Shannabrook

1982a The Archaeology and History of Lake Ray Roberts: Cultural Resources Survey, Vol. 1. Cultural Resources Report 82-86, Environment Consultants, Inc., Dallas. Report submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Fort Worth District.

Skinner, S.A., M.B. Cliff, L. Baird, J. Garber, V. Scarborough, K. Singleton, A. Pritchford, J. Renner, K. Fimple, K. Hahn, and D.G. Shaddox

1982b The Archaeology and History of Lake Ray Roberts: Construction Area Testing, Vol. 2. Cultural Resources Report 82-9, Environment Consultants, Inc., Dallas. Report submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Fort Worth District.

Skinner, S.A., and LeAnne Baird (assemblers)

1985 The Archaeology and History of Lake Ray Roberts: "Settlement in a Marginal Zone", Vol. 3. AR Consultants, Dallas, Texas. Report submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Fort Worth District.

Smith, A. Morton

1955 The First 100 Years in Cooke County. Naylor Company, San Antonio, Texas.

Smith, Page, and Charles Daniel

1975 The Chicken Book. Little Brown and Co., Boston.

Taylor, Joe Gray

1982 Eating, Drinking, and Visiting in the South: An Informal History. Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge.

Texas Almanac

1914 The Encyclopedia of Texas. A.H. Belo Corporation, Dallas.

1929 The Encyclopedia of Texas. A.H. Belo Corporation, Dallas.

1940 The Encyclopedia of Texas. (1939-1940) A.H. Belo Corporation, Dallas.

Texas Game, Fish, and Oyster Commission

1945 Principal Game Birds and Mammals of Texas. Press of von Boeckmann-Jones Co., Austin.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

1974 Final Environmental Impact Statement, Aubrey Lake, Elm Fork, Trinity River, Texas. Report prepared by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Fort Worth District.

1988 Cultural Resources Mitigation at Ray Roberts Lake Scope of Work. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, CESWF-PL-RC, Ft. Worth District, Solicitation No. DACW63-86-R0092.

U.S. Census Bureau

Agriculture Census: 1860, 1870, 1880, 1890, 1900. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC.

Manufacturing Census: 1860, 1880. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC.

Population Census: 1850, 1860, 1870, 1880, 1900. Microfilm on file at Willis Library, University of North Texas, Denton.

Wigginton, Eliot (editor)

1972 The Foxfire Book. Doubleday & Co., Inc., New York.

Williams, B.T.

1969 The Frontier Family: Demographic Fact and Historical Myth. In Essays on the American West, edited by H.M. Hollingsworth and S.L. Myres, pp. 40-65. The Walter Prescott Webb Memorial Lectures, University of Texas Press, Austin.

Yates, Bonnie C., and C. Reid Ferring (editors)

1986 An Assessment of the Cultural Resources in the Trinity River Basin, Dallas, Tarrant, and Denton Counties, Texas. Institute of Applied Sciences, North Texas State University, Denton. Final report submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Fort Worth District.